## Contents

1 Introduction ................................. 1
   1.1 Introduction .......................... 1
   1.2 Overview .............................. 3

2 Structure .................................. 5
   2.1 Conventions ............................ 5
   2.2 Values ................................ 7
   2.3 Types .................................. 9
   2.4 Instructions ............................ 12
   2.5 Modules ................................. 19

3 Validation ................................. 25
   3.1 Conventions ............................ 25
   3.2 Values ................................ 28
   3.3 Instructions ............................ 32
   3.4 Modules ................................. 50

4 Execution ................................ 59
   4.1 Conventions ............................ 59
   4.2 Runtime Structure ...................... 61
   4.3 Numerics ................................. 69
   4.4 Instructions ............................ 92
   4.5 Modules ................................. 128

5 Binary Format ............................. 141
   5.1 Conventions ............................ 141
   5.2 Values ................................ 143
   5.3 Types .................................. 144
   5.4 Instructions ............................ 146
   5.5 Modules ................................. 158

6 Text Format ............................... 165
   6.1 Conventions ............................ 165
   6.2 Lexical Format .......................... 167
   6.3 Values ................................ 169
   6.4 Types .................................. 171
   6.5 Instructions ............................ 173
   6.6 Modules ................................. 186

7 Appendix ................................ 195
   7.1 Embedding ............................... 195
1.1 Introduction

WebAssembly (abbreviated Wasm\(^2\)) is a *safe, portable, low-level code format* designed for efficient execution and compact representation. Its main goal is to enable high performance applications on the Web, but it does not make any Web-specific assumptions or provide Web-specific features, so it can be employed in other environments as well.

WebAssembly is an open standard developed by a [W3C Community Group]\(^1\).

This document describes version 2.0 (Draft 2024-05-25) of the core WebAssembly standard. It is intended that it will be superseded by new incremental releases with additional features in the future.

1.1.1 Design Goals

The design goals of WebAssembly are the following:

- **Fast, safe, and portable semantics:**
  - **Fast**: executes with near native code performance, taking advantage of capabilities common to all contemporary hardware.
  - **Safe**: code is validated and executes in a memory-safe\(^3\), sandboxed environment preventing data corruption or security breaches.
  - **Well-defined**: fully and precisely defines valid programs and their behavior in a way that is easy to reason about informally and formally.
  - **Hardware-independent**: can be compiled on all modern architectures, desktop or mobile devices and embedded systems alike.
  - **Language-independent**: does not privilege any particular language, programming model, or object model.
  - **Platform-independent**: can be embedded in browsers, run as a stand-alone VM, or integrated in other environments.

---

\(^2\) A contraction of “WebAssembly”, not an acronym, hence not using all-caps.

\(^1\) https://www.w3.org/community/webassembly/

\(^3\) No program can break WebAssembly’s memory model. Of course, it cannot guarantee that an unsafe language compiling to WebAssembly does not corrupt its own memory layout, e.g. inside WebAssembly’s linear memory.
– Open: programs can interoperate with their environment in a simple and universal manner.

• Efficient and portable representation:

  – Compact: has a binary format that is fast to transmit by being smaller than typical text or native code formats.

  – Modular: programs can be split up in smaller parts that can be transmitted, cached, and consumed separately.

  – Efficient: can be decoded, validated, and compiled in a fast single pass, equally with either just-in-time (JIT) or ahead-of-time (AOT) compilation.

  – Streamable: allows decoding, validation, and compilation to begin as soon as possible, before all data has been seen.

  – Parallelizable: allows decoding, validation, and compilation to be split into many independent parallel tasks.

  – Portable: makes no architectural assumptions that are not broadly supported across modern hardware.

WebAssembly code is also intended to be easy to inspect and debug, especially in environments like web browsers, but such features are beyond the scope of this specification.

1.1.2 Scope

At its core, WebAssembly is a virtual instruction set architecture (virtual ISA). As such, it has many use cases and can be embedded in many different environments. To encompass their variety and enable maximum reuse, the WebAssembly specification is split and layered into several documents.

This document is concerned with the core ISA layer of WebAssembly. It defines the instruction set, binary encoding, validation, and execution semantics, as well as a textual representation. It does not, however, define how WebAssembly programs can interact with a specific environment they execute in, nor how they are invoked from such an environment.

Instead, this specification is complemented by additional documents defining interfaces to specific embedding environments such as the Web. These will each define a WebAssembly application programming interface (API) suitable for a given environment.

1.1.3 Security Considerations

WebAssembly provides no ambient access to the computing environment in which code is executed. Any interaction with the environment, such as I/O, access to resources, or operating system calls, can only be performed by invoking functions provided by the embedder and imported into a WebAssembly module. An embedder can establish security policies suitable for a respective environment by controlling or limiting which functional capabilities it makes available for import. Such considerations are an embedder’s responsibility and the subject of API definitions for a specific environment.

Because WebAssembly is designed to be translated into machine code running directly on the host’s hardware, it is potentially vulnerable to side channel attacks on the hardware level. In environments where this is a concern, an embedder may have to put suitable mitigations into place to isolate WebAssembly computations.
1.1.4 Dependencies

WebAssembly depends on two existing standards:

- IEEE 754\(^4\), for the representation of floating-point data and the semantics of respective numeric operations.
- Unicode\(^5\), for the representation of import/export names and the text format.

However, to make this specification self-contained, relevant aspects of the aforementioned standards are defined and formalized as part of this specification, such as the binary representation and rounding of floating-point values, and the value range and UTF-8 encoding of Unicode characters.

Note: The aforementioned standards are the authoritative source of all respective definitions. Formalizations given in this specification are intended to match these definitions. Any discrepancy in the syntax or semantics described is to be considered an error.

1.2 Overview

1.2.1 Concepts

WebAssembly encodes a low-level, assembly-like programming language. This language is structured around the following concepts.

Values

WebAssembly provides only four basic number types. These are integers and IEEE 754\(^6\) numbers, each in 32 and 64 bit width. 32 bit integers also serve as Booleans and as memory addresses. The usual operations on these types are available, including the full matrix of conversions between them. There is no distinction between signed and unsigned integer types. Instead, integers are interpreted by respective operations as either unsigned or signed in two’s complement representation.

In addition to these basic number types, there is a single 128 bit wide vector type representing different types of packed data. The supported representations are 4 32-bit, or 2 64-bit IEEE 754\(^7\) numbers, or different widths of packed integer values, specifically 2 64-bit integers, 4 32-bit integers, 8 16-bit integers, or 16 8-bit integers.

Finally, values can consist of opaque references that represent pointers towards different sorts of entities. Unlike with other types, their size or representation is not observable.

Instructions

The computational model of WebAssembly is based on a stack machine. Code consists of sequences of instructions that are executed in order. Instructions manipulate values on an implicit operand stack\(^8\) and fall into two main categories. Simple instructions perform basic operations on data. They pop arguments from the operand stack and push results back to it. Control instructions alter control flow. Control flow is structured, meaning it is expressed with well-nested constructs such as blocks, loops, and conditionals. Branches can only target such constructs.

Traps

Under some conditions, certain instructions may produce a trap, which immediately aborts execution. Traps cannot be handled by WebAssembly code, but are reported to the outside environment, where they typically can be caught.

Functions

Code is organized into separate functions. Each function takes a sequence of values as parameters and returns

\(^4\) https://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/8766229
\(^5\) https://www.unicode.org/versions/latest/
\(^6\) https://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/8766229
\(^7\) https://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/8766229
\(^8\) In practice, implementations need not maintain an actual operand stack. Instead, the stack can be viewed as a set of anonymous registers that are implicitly referenced by instructions. The type system ensures that the stack height, and thus any referenced register, is always known statically.
a sequence of values as results. Functions can call each other, including recursively, resulting in an implicit call stack that cannot be accessed directly. Functions may also declare mutable local variables that are usable as virtual registers.

Tables
A table is an array of opaque values of a particular element type. It allows programs to select such values indirectly through a dynamic index operand. Currently, the only available element type is an untyped function reference or a reference to an external host value. Thereby, a program can call functions indirectly through a dynamic index into a table. For example, this allows emulating function pointers by way of table indices.

Linear Memory
A linear memory is a contiguous, mutable array of raw bytes. Such a memory is created with an initial size but can be grown dynamically. A program can load and store values from/to a linear memory at any byte address (including unaligned). Integer loads and stores can specify a storage size which is smaller than the size of the respective value type. A trap occurs if an access is not within the bounds of the current memory size.

Modules
A WebAssembly binary takes the form of a module that contains definitions for functions, tables, and linear memories, as well as mutable or immutable global variables. Definitions can also be imported, specifying a module/name pair and a suitable type. Each definition can optionally be exported under one or more names. In addition to definitions, modules can define initialization data for their memories or tables that takes the form of segments copied to given offsets. They can also define a start function that is automatically executed.

Embedder
A WebAssembly implementation will typically be embedded into a host environment. This environment defines how loading of modules is initiated, how imports are provided (including host-side definitions), and how exports can be accessed. However, the details of any particular embedding are beyond the scope of this specification, and will instead be provided by complementary, environment-specific API definitions.

1.2.2 Semantic Phases

Conceptually, the semantics of WebAssembly is divided into three phases. For each part of the language, the specification specifies each of them.

Decoding
WebAssembly modules are distributed in a binary format. Decoding processes that format and converts it into an internal representation of a module. In this specification, this representation is modelled by abstract syntax, but a real implementation could compile directly to machine code instead.

Validation
A decoded module has to be valid. Validation checks a number of well-formedness conditions to guarantee that the module is meaningful and safe. In particular, it performs type checking of functions and the instruction sequences in their bodies, ensuring for example that the operand stack is used consistently.

Execution
Finally, a valid module can be executed. Execution can be further divided into two phases:

Instantiation. A module instance is the dynamic representation of a module, complete with its own state and execution stack. Instantiation executes the module body itself, given definitions for all its imports. It initializes globals, memories and tables and invokes the module’s start function if defined. It returns the instances of the module’s exports.

Invocation. Once instantiated, further WebAssembly computations can be initiated by invoking an exported function on a module instance. Given the required arguments, that executes the respective function and returns its results.

Instantiation and invocation are operations within the embedding environment.
2.1 Conventions

WebAssembly is a programming language that has multiple concrete representations (its binary format and the text format). Both map to a common structure. For conciseness, this structure is described in the form of an abstract syntax. All parts of this specification are defined in terms of this abstract syntax.

2.1.1 Grammar Notation

The following conventions are adopted in defining grammar rules for abstract syntax.

- Terminal symbols (atoms) are written in sans-serif font or in symbolic form: \text{i32}, \text{end}, \rightarrow, \llbracket, \rrbracket.
- Nonterminal symbols are written in italic font: \text{valtype}, \text{instr}.
- $A^n$ is a sequence of $n \geq 0$ iterations of $A$.
- $A^*$ is a possibly empty sequence of iterations of $A$. (This is a shorthand for $A^n$ used where $n$ is not relevant.)
- $A^+$ is a non-empty sequence of iterations of $A$. (This is a shorthand for $A^n$ where $n \geq 1$.)
- $A^?$ is an optional occurrence of $A$. (This is a shorthand for $A^n$ where $n \leq 1$.)
- Productions are written $sym ::= A_1 | \ldots | A_n$.
- Large productions may be split into multiple definitions, indicated by ending the first one with explicit ellipses, $sym ::= A_1 | \ldots$, and starting continuations with ellipses, $sym ::= \ldots | A_2$.
- Some productions are augmented with side conditions in parentheses, “(if condition)”, that provide a shorthand for a combinatorial expansion of the production into many separate cases.
- If the same meta variable or non-terminal symbol appears multiple times in a production, then all those occurrences must have the same instantiation. (This is a shorthand for a side condition requiring multiple different variables to be equal.)
2.1.2 Auxiliary Notation

When dealing with syntactic constructs the following notation is also used:

- $\epsilon$ denotes the empty sequence.
- $|s|$ denotes the length of a sequence $s$.
- $s[i]$ denotes the $i$-th element of a sequence $s$, starting from 0.
- $s[i : n]$ denotes the sub-sequence $s[i] \ldots s[i + n - 1]$ of a sequence $s$.
- $s$ with $[i] = A$ denotes the same sequence as $s$, except that the $i$-th element is replaced with $A$.
- $s$ with $[i : n] = A^n$ denotes the same sequence as $s$, except that the sub-sequence $s[i : n]$ is replaced with $A^n$.
- $\text{concat}(s^*)$ denotes the flat sequence formed by concatenating all sequences $s_i$ in $s^*$.

Moreover, the following conventions are employed:

- The notation $x^n$, where $x$ is a non-terminal symbol, is treated as a meta variable ranging over respective sequences of $x$ (similarly for $x^*$, $x^+$, $x?$).
- When given a sequence $x^n$, then the occurrences of $x$ in a sequence written $(A_1 x A_2)^n$ are assumed to be in point-wise correspondence with $x^n$ (similarly for $x^*$, $x^+$, $x?$). This implicitly expresses a form of mapping syntactic constructions over a sequence.

Productions of the following form are interpreted as records that map a fixed set of fields $\text{field}_i$ to “values” $A_i$, respectively:

$$ r ::= \{ \text{field}_1 A_1, \text{field}_2 A_2, \ldots \} $$

The following notation is adopted for manipulating such records:

- $r.\text{field}$ denotes the contents of the field component of $r$.
- $r$ with $\text{field} = A$ denotes the same record as $r$, except that the contents of the field component is replaced with $A$.
- $r_1 \oplus r_2$ denotes the composition of two records with the same fields of sequences by appending each sequence point-wise:

$$ \{ \text{field}_1 A_1^*, \text{field}_2 A_2^*, \ldots \} \oplus \{ \text{field}_1 B_1^*, \text{field}_2 B_2^*, \ldots \} = \{ \text{field}_1 A_1^* B_1^*, \text{field}_2 A_2^* B_2^*, \ldots \} $$

- $\oplus r^*$ denotes the composition of a sequence of records, respectively; if the sequence is empty, then all fields of the resulting record are empty.

The update notation for sequences and records generalizes recursively to nested components accessed by “paths” $pth ::= ([\ldots] | .\text{field})^+$:

- $s$ with $[i] pth = A$ is short for $s$ with $[i] = (s[i]$ with $pth = A)$,
- $r$ with $\text{field} pth = A$ is short for $r$ with $\text{field} = (r.\text{field}$ with $pth = A)$,

where $r$ with $.\text{field} = A$ is shortened to $r$ with $\text{field} = A$.

2.1.3 Vectors

Vectors are bounded sequences of the form $A^n$ (or $A^*$), where the $A$ can either be values or complex constructions. A vector can have at most $2^{32} - 1$ elements.

$$ \text{vec}(A) ::= A^n \ (\text{if } n < 2^{32}) $$
2.2 Values

WebAssembly programs operate on primitive numeric values. Moreover, in the definition of programs, immutable sequences of values occur to represent more complex data, such as text strings or other vectors.

2.2.1 Bytes

The simplest form of value are raw uninterpreted bytes. In the abstract syntax they are represented as hexadecimal literals.

\[
\text{byte} ::= \text{0x00} | \ldots | \text{0xFF}
\]

Conventions

- The meta variable \( b \) ranges over bytes.
- Bytes are sometimes interpreted as natural numbers \( n < 256 \).

2.2.2 Integers

Different classes of integers with different value ranges are distinguished by their bit width \( N \) and by whether they are unsigned or signed.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{u}_N & ::= 0|1|\ldots|2^N-1 \\
\text{s}_N & ::= -2^{N-1}|\ldots|-1|0|\ldots|2^{N-1}-1 \\
\text{i}_N & ::= \text{u}_N
\end{align*}
\]

The class \( \text{i}_N \) defines uninterpreted integers, whose signedness interpretation can vary depending on context. In the abstract syntax, they are represented as unsigned values. However, some operations convert them to signed based on a two’s complement interpretation.

Note: The main integer types occurring in this specification are \( \text{u32}, \text{u64}, \text{s32}, \text{s64}, \text{i8}, \text{i16}, \text{i32}, \text{i64} \). However, other sizes occur as auxiliary constructions, e.g., in the definition of floating-point numbers.

Conventions

- The meta variables \( m, n, i \) range over integers.
- Numbers may be denoted by simple arithmetics, as in the grammar above. In order to distinguish arithmetics like \( 2^N \) from sequences like \( (1)^N \), the latter is distinguished with parentheses.

2.2.3 Floating-Point

Floating-point data represents 32 or 64 bit values that correspond to the respective binary formats of the IEEE 754 standard (Section 3.3).

Every value has a sign and a magnitude. Magnitudes can either be expressed as normal numbers of the form \( m_0.m_1m_2 \ldots m_M \cdot 2^e \), where \( e \) is the exponent and \( m \) is the significand whose most significant bit \( m_0 \) is 1, or as a subnormal number where the exponent is fixed to the smallest possible value and \( m_0 \) is 0; among the subnormals are positive and negative zero values. Since the significands are binary values, normals are represented in the form \( (1 + m \cdot 2^{-M}) \cdot 2^e \), where \( M \) is the bit width of \( m \); similarly for subnormals.

Possible magnitudes also include the special values $\infty$ (infinity) and $\text{nan}$ (NaN, not a number). NaN values have a payload that describes the mantissa bits in the underlying binary representation. No distinction is made between signalling and quiet NaNs.

$$f^N ::= +f^\text{Nmag} | -f^\text{Nmag}$$
$$f^\text{Nmag} ::= (1 + uM \cdot 2^{-M}) \cdot 2^e \quad (\text{if } -2^{E-1} + 2 \leq e \leq 2^{E-1} - 1)$$
$$\mid (0 + uM \cdot 2^{-M}) \cdot 2^e \quad (\text{if } e = -2^{E-1} + 2)$$
$$\mid \infty \quad (\text{if } 1 \leq n < 2^M)$$

where $M = \text{signif}(N)$ and $E = \text{expon}(N)$ with

$$\begin{align*}
\text{signif}(32) &= 23 & \text{expon}(32) &= 8 \\
\text{signif}(64) &= 52 & \text{expon}(64) &= 11
\end{align*}$$

A canonical NaN is a floating-point value $\pm\text{nan}(\text{canon}_N)$ where $\text{canon}_N$ is a payload whose most significant bit is 1 while all others are 0:

$$\text{canon}_N = 2^{\text{signif}(N)} - 1$$

An arithmetic NaN is a floating-point value $\pm\text{nan}(n)$ with $n \geq \text{canon}_N$, such that the most significant bit is 1 while all others are arbitrary.

**Note:** In the abstract syntax, subnormals are distinguished by the leading 0 of the significand. The exponent of subnormals has the same value as the smallest possible exponent of a normal number. Only in the binary representation the exponent of a subnormal is encoded differently than the exponent of any normal number.

The notion of canonical NaN defined here is unrelated to the notion of canonical NaN that the IEEE 754 standard (Section 3.5.2) defines for decimal interchange formats.

**Conventions**

- The meta variable $z$ ranges over floating-point values where clear from context.

**2.2.4 Vectors**

Numeric vectors are 128-bit values that are processed by vector instructions (also known as SIMD instructions, single instruction multiple data). They are represented in the abstract syntax using $i128$. The interpretation of lane types (integer or floating-point numbers) and lane sizes are determined by the specific instruction operating on them.

**2.2.5 Names**

Names are sequences of characters, which are scalar values as defined by Unicode (Section 2.4).

$$\begin{align*}
\text{name} &::= \text{char}^* \quad (\text{if } |\text{utf8}(\text{char}^*)| < 2^{32}) \\
\text{char} &::= \text{U}+00 | \text{U}+\text{D7FF} | \text{U}+\text{E000} | \ldots | \text{U}+\text{10FFFF}
\end{align*}$$

Due to the limitations of the binary format, the length of a name is bounded by the length of its UTF-8 encoding.

---

10 https://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/8766229
11 https://www.unicode.org/versions/latest/
Convention

- Characters (Unicode scalar values) are sometimes used interchangeably with natural numbers \( n < 1114112 \).

2.3 Types

Various entities in WebAssembly are classified by types. Types are checked during validation, instantiation, and possibly execution.

2.3.1 Number Types

Number types classify numeric values.

\[ \text{numtype} ::= \text{i32} | \text{i64} | \text{f32} | \text{f64} \]

The types \text{i32} and \text{i64} classify 32 and 64 bit integers, respectively. Integers are not inherently signed or unsigned, their interpretation is determined by individual operations.

The types \text{f32} and \text{f64} classify 32 and 64 bit floating-point data, respectively. They correspond to the respective binary floating-point representations, also known as single and double precision, as defined by the IEEE 754\(^\text{12}\) standard (Section 3.3).

Number types are transparent, meaning that their bit patterns can be observed. Values of number type can be stored in memories.

Conventions

- The notation \(|t|\) denotes the bit width of a number type \( t \). That is, \(|\text{i32}| = |\text{f32}| = 32\) and \(|\text{i64}| = |\text{f64}| = 64\).

2.3.2 Vector Types

Vector types classify vectors of numeric values processed by vector instructions (also known as SIMD instructions, single instruction multiple data).

\[ \text{vectype} ::= \text{v128} \]

The type \text{v128} corresponds to a 128 bit vector of packed integer or floating-point data. The packed data can be interpreted as signed or unsigned integers, single or double precision floating-point values, or a single 128 bit type. The interpretation is determined by individual operations.

Vector types, like number types are transparent, meaning that their bit patterns can be observed. Values of vector type can be stored in memories.

Conventions

- The notation \(|t|\) for bit width extends to vector types as well, that is, \(|\text{v128}| = 128\).

\(^{12}\text{https://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/8766229} \)
2.3.3 Reference Types

*Reference types* classify first-class references to objects in the runtime store.

\[
\text{reftype} ::= \text{funcref} \mid \text{exnref} \mid \text{externref}
\]

The type *funcref* denotes the infinite union of all references to functions, regardless of their function types.

The type *exnref* denotes the infinite union of all references to exceptions, regardless of their associated tag types.

The type *externref* denotes the infinite union of all references to objects owned by the embedder and that can be passed into WebAssembly under this type.

Reference types are *opaque*, meaning that neither their size nor their bit pattern can be observed. Values of reference type can be stored in tables.

2.3.4 Value Types

*Value types* classify the individual values that WebAssembly code can compute with and the values that a variable accepts. They are either *number types*, *vector types*, or *reference types*.

\[
\text{valtype} ::= \text{numtype} \mid \text{vectype} \mid \text{reftype}
\]

Conventions

- The meta variable \( t \) ranges over value types or subclasses thereof where clear from context.

2.3.5 Result Types

*Result types* classify the result of executing instructions or functions, which is a sequence of values, written with brackets.

\[
\text{resulttype} ::= [\text{vec(valtype)}]
\]

2.3.6 Function Types

*Function types* classify the signature of functions, mapping a vector of parameters to a vector of results. They are also used to classify the inputs and outputs of instructions.

\[
\text{functype} ::= \text{resulttype} \rightarrow \text{resulttype}
\]

2.3.7 Limits

*Limits* classify the size range of resizeable storage associated with memory types and table types.

\[
\text{limits} ::= \{\text{min u32}, \text{max u32}\}
\]

If no maximum is given, the respective storage can grow to any size.
2.3.8 Memory Types

Memory types classify linear memories and their size range.

\[
\text{memtype} ::= \text{limits}
\]

The limits constrain the minimum and optionally the maximum size of a memory. The limits are given in units of page size.

2.3.9 Table Types

Table types classify tables over elements of reference type within a size range.

\[
\text{tabletype} ::= \text{limits ref\text{type}}
\]

Like memories, tables are constrained by limits for their minimum and optionally maximum size. The limits are given in numbers of entries.

Note: In future versions of WebAssembly, additional element types may be introduced.

2.3.10 Tag Types

Tag types classify the signature of tags with a function type.

\[
\text{tagtype} ::= \text{functype}
\]

Currently tags are only used for categorizing exceptions. The parameters of \text{functype} define the list of values associated with the exception thrown with this tag. Furthermore, it is an invariant of the semantics that every \text{functype} in a valid tag type for an exception has an empty result type.

Note: Future versions of WebAssembly may have additional uses for tags, and may allow non-empty result types in the function types of tags.

2.3.11 Global Types

Global types classify global variables, which hold a value and can either be mutable or immutable.

\[
\text{globaltype} ::= \text{mut val}\text{type} \\
\text{mut} ::= \text{const} | \text{var}
\]

2.3.12 External Types

External types classify imports and external values with their respective types.

\[
\text{externtype} ::= \text{func}\text{functype} | \text{table}\text{tabletype} | \text{mem}\text{memtype} | \text{tag}\text{tagtype} | \text{global}\text{globaltype}
\]
2.4 Instructions

WebAssembly code consists of sequences of instructions. Its computational model is based on a stack machine in that instructions manipulate values on an implicit operand stack, consuming (popping) argument values and producing or returning (pushing) result values.

In addition to dynamic operands from the stack, some instructions also have static immediate arguments, typically indices or type annotations, which are part of the instruction itself.

Some instructions are structured in that they bracket nested sequences of instructions.

The following sections group instructions into a number of different categories.

2.4.1 Numeric Instructions

Numeric instructions provide basic operations over numeric values of specific type. These operations closely match respective operations available in hardware.

```
nn, mmm ::= 32 | 64
sx ::= u | s
instr ::= innn.const unn | fnn.const fnn
       | innn.iunop | fnn.funop | fnn.fbinop
       | innn.irelop | fnn.frelop
       | innn.extend8_s | innn.extend16_s | i64.extend32_s
       | i32.wrap_i64 | i64.extend_i32_sx | innn.trunc_fnn_sx
       | innn.trunc_sat_fmm_sx
       | f32.demote_f64 | f64.promote_f32 | fnn.convert_iann_sx
       | innn.reinterpret_fnn | fnn.reinterpret_iann

iunop ::= clz | ctz | popcnt
ibinop ::= add | sub | mul | div_sx | rem_sx
       | and | or | xor | shl | shr_sx | rotl | rotr
funop ::= abs | neg | sqrt | ceil | floor | trunc | nearest
fbinop ::= add | sub | mul | div | min | max | copysign
irelop ::= eq | ne | lt_sx | gt_sx | le_sx | ge_sx
frelop ::= eq | ne | lt | gt | le | ge
```

Numeric instructions are divided by number type. For each type, several subcategories can be distinguished:

- **Constants**: return a static constant.
- **Unary Operations**: consume one operand and produce one result of the respective type.
- **Binary Operations**: consume two operands and produce one result of the respective type.
• **Tests**: consume one operand of the respective type and produce a Boolean integer result.

• **Comparisons**: consume two operands of the respective type and produce a Boolean integer result.

• **Conversions**: consume a value of one type and produce a result of another (the source type of the conversion is the one after the “_”).

Some integer instructions come in two flavors, where a signedness annotation `_s` distinguishes whether the operands are to be interpreted as unsigned or signed integers. For the other integer instructions, the use of two’s complement for the signed interpretation means that they behave the same regardless of signedness.

Conventions

Occasionally, it is convenient to group operators together according to the following grammar shorthands:

```
unop ::= iunop | funop | extendN_s
binop ::= ibinop | fbinop
testop ::= itestop
relop ::= irelop | frelop
cvtop ::= wrap | extend | trunc | trunc_sat | convert | demote | promote | reinterpret
```

2.4.2 Vector Instructions

Vector instructions (also known as SIMD instructions, *single instruction multiple data*) provide basic operations over values of vector type.

```
ishape ::= i8x16 | i16x8 | i32x4 | i64x2
fshape ::= f32x4 | f64x2
shape ::= ishape | fshape
half ::= low | high
laneidx ::= u8
```
Vector instructions have a naming convention involving a prefix that determines how their operands will be interpreted. This prefix describes the shape of the operand, written \( txN \), and consisting of a packed numeric type \( t \) and the number of lanes \( N \) of that type. Operations are performed point-wise on the values of each lane.

**Note:** For example, the shape \( i32x4 \) interprets the operand as four \( i32 \) values, packed into an \( i128 \). The bitwidth
of the numeric type \( t \) times \( N \) always is 128.

Instructions prefixed with \( \text{v128} \) do not involve a specific interpretation, and treat the \( \text{v128} \) as an \( \text{i128} \) value or a vector of 128 individual bits.

Vector instructions can be grouped into several subcategories:

- **Constants**: return a static constant.
- **Unary Operations**: consume one \( \text{v128} \) operand and produce one \( \text{v128} \) result.
- **Binary Operations**: consume two \( \text{v128} \) operands and produce one \( \text{v128} \) result.
- **Ternary Operations**: consume three \( \text{v128} \) operands and produce one \( \text{v128} \) result.
- **Tests**: consume one \( \text{v128} \) operand and produce a Boolean integer result.
- **Shifts**: consume a \( \text{v128} \) operand and a \( \text{i32} \) operand, producing one \( \text{v128} \) result.
- **Splats**: consume a value of numeric type and produce a \( \text{v128} \) result of a specified shape.
- **Extract lanes**: consume a \( \text{v128} \) operand and return the numeric value in a given lane.
- **Replace lanes**: consume a \( \text{v128} \) operand and a numeric value for a given lane, and produce a \( \text{v128} \) result.

Some vector instructions have a signedness annotation \( \text{sx} \) which distinguishes whether the elements in the operands are to be interpreted as unsigned or signed integers. For the other vector instructions, the use of two’s complement for the signed interpretation means that they behave the same regardless of signedness.

**Conventions**

Occasionally, it is convenient to group operators together according to the following grammar shorthands:

\[
\begin{align*}
vunop & ::= \text{viunop} | \text{vfunop} | \text{popcnt} \\
vbinop & ::= \text{vibinop} | \text{vfbinop} \\
& \quad | \text{viminmaxop} | \text{visatbinop} \\
& \quad | \text{mul} | \text{avg}_u | \text{q15mulr_sat}_{\text{s}} \\
vtestop & ::= \text{vitestop} \\
vrelop & ::= \text{virelop} | \text{vfrelop} \\
vctop & ::= \text{extend} | \text{trunc}_{\text{sat}} | \text{convert} | \text{demote} | \text{promote}
\end{align*}
\]

**2.4.3 Reference Instructions**

Instructions in this group are concerned with accessing references.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{instr} & ::= \ldots \\
& \quad | \text{ref.null} \text{ retype} \\
& \quad | \text{ref.is_null} \\
& \quad | \text{ref.func} \text{ funcidx}
\end{align*}
\]

These instructions produce a null value, check for a null value, or produce a reference to a given function, respectively.
2.4.4 Parametric Instructions

Instructions in this group can operate on operands of any value type.

\[
\text{instr} ::= \ldots \mid \text{drop} \mid \text{select (valtype)?)}
\]

The drop instruction simply throws away a single operand.

The select instruction selects one of its first two operands based on whether its third operand is zero or not. It may include a value type determining the type of these operands. If missing, the operands must be of numeric type.

Note: In future versions of WebAssembly, the type annotation on select may allow for more than a single value being selected at the same time.

2.4.5 Variable Instructions

Variable instructions are concerned with access to local or global variables.

\[
\text{instr} ::= \ldots \mid \text{local.get localidx} \mid \text{local.set localidx} \mid \text{local.tee localidx} \mid \text{global.get globalidx} \mid \text{global.set globalidx}
\]

These instructions get or set the values of variables, respectively. The local.tee instruction is like local.set but also returns its argument.

2.4.6 Table Instructions

Instructions in this group are concerned with tables table.

\[
\text{instr} ::= \ldots \mid \text{table.get tableidx} \mid \text{table.set tableidx} \mid \text{table.size tableidx} \mid \text{table.grow tableidx} \mid \text{table.fill tableidx} \mid \text{table.copy tableidx tableidx} \mid \text{table.init tableidx elemidx} \mid \text{elem.drop elemidx}
\]

The table.get and table.set instructions load or store an element in a table, respectively.

The table.size instruction returns the current size of a table. The table.grow instruction grows table by a given delta and returns the previous size, or −1 if enough space cannot be allocated. It also takes an initialization value for the newly allocated entries.

The table.fill instruction sets all entries in a range to a given value.

The table.copy instruction copies elements from a source table region to a possibly overlapping destination region; the first index denotes the destination. The table.init instruction copies elements from a passive element segment into a table. The elem.drop instruction prevents further use of a passive element segment. This instruction is intended to be used as an optimization hint. After an element segment is dropped its elements can no longer be retrieved, so the memory used by this segment may be freed.

An additional instruction that accesses a table is the control instruction call_indirect.
2.4.7 Memory Instructions

Instructions in this group are concerned with linear memory.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{memory} & ::= \{ \text{offset u32, align u32} \} \\
\text{ww} & ::= 8 \mid 16 \mid 32 \mid 64 \\
\text{instr} & ::= \ldots \\
& | \text{inn.load memory} \mid \text{fnn.load memory} \mid v128.load memory \\
& | \text{inn.store memory} \mid \text{fnn.store memory} \mid v128.store memory \\
& | \text{inn.load8\_sx memory} \mid \text{inn.load16\_sx memory} \mid \text{i64.load32\_sx memory} \\
& | \text{inn.store8 memory} \mid \text{inn.store16 memory} \mid \text{i64.store32 memory} \\
& | \text{v128.load8x8\_sx memory} \mid \text{v128.load16x4\_sx memory} \mid \text{v128.load32x2\_sx memory} \\
& | \text{v128.load32\_zero memory} \mid \text{v128.load64\_zero memory} \\
& | \text{v128.loadww\_lane memory laneidx} \mid \text{v128.storeww\_lane memory laneidx} \\
& | \text{memory.size} \\
& | \text{memory.grow} \\
& | \text{memory.fill} \\
& | \text{memory.copy} \\
& | \text{memory.init dataidx} \\
& | \text{data.drop dataidx}
\end{align*}
\]

Memory is accessed with load and store instructions for the different number types. They all take a memory immediate memory that contains an address offset and the expected alignment (expressed as the exponent of a power of 2). Integer loads and stores can optionally specify a storage size that is smaller than the bit width of the respective value type. In the case of loads, a sign extension mode sx is then required to select appropriate behavior.

Vector loads can specify a shape that is half the bit width of v128. Each lane is half its usual size, and the sign extension mode sx then specifies how the smaller lane is extended to the larger lane. Alternatively, vector loads can perform a splat, such that only a single lane of the specified storage size is loaded, and the result is duplicated to all lanes.

The static address offset is added to the dynamic address operand, yielding a 33 bit effective address that is the zero-based index at which the memory is accessed. All values are read and written in little endian^13 byte order. A trap results if any of the accessed memory bytes lies outside the address range implied by the memory’s current size.

**Note:** Future versions of WebAssembly might provide memory instructions with 64 bit address ranges.

The memory.size instruction returns the current size of a memory. The memory.grow instruction grows memory by a given delta and returns the previous size, or −1 if enough memory cannot be allocated. Both instructions operate in units of page size.

The memory.fill instruction sets all values in a region to a given byte. The memory.copy instruction copies data from a source memory region to a possibly overlapping destination region. The memory.init instruction copies data from a passive data segment into a memory. The data.drop instruction prevents further use of a passive data segment. This instruction is intended to be used as an optimization hint. After a data segment is dropped its data can no longer be retrieved, so the memory used by this segment may be freed.

**Note:** In the current version of WebAssembly, all memory instructions implicitly operate on memory index 0. This restriction may be lifted in future versions.

^13 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Endianness#Little-endian
2.4.8 Control Instructions

Instructions in this group affect the flow of control.

\[
\text{blocktype ::= typeidx | valtype?} \\
\text{instr ::= \ldots | nop | unreachable | block blocktype instr* end | loop blocktype instr* end | if blocktype instr* else instr* end | try_table blocktype catch* instr* end | throw tagidx | throw_ref | br labelidx | br_if labelidx | br_table vec(labelidx) labelidx | return | call funcidx | call_indirect tableidx typeidx} \\
\text{catch ::= catch tagidx labelidx | catch_ref tagidx labelidx | catch_all labelidx | catch_all_ref labelidx}
\]

The `nop` instruction does nothing.

The `unreachable` instruction causes an unconditional trap.

The `block`, `loop`, `if`, and `try_table` instructions are structured instructions. They bracket nested sequences of instructions, called blocks, separated by the `else` pseudo-instruction, and terminated with an `end` pseudo-instruction. As the grammar prescribes, they must be well-nested.

The instructions `try_table`, `throw`, and `throw_ref` are concerned with exceptions. The `try_table` instruction installs an exception handler that handles exceptions as specified by its catch clauses. The `throw` and `throw_ref` instructions raise and reraise an exception, respectively, and transfers control to the innermost enclosing exception handler that has a matching catch clause.

A structured instruction can consume input and produce output on the operand stack according to its annotated block type. It is given either as a type index that refers to a suitable function type, or as an optional value type inline, which is a shorthand for the function type \([\text{valtype}\]) → \([\text{valtype}\]).

Each structured control instruction introduces an implicit label. Labels are targets for branch instructions that reference them with label indices. Unlike with other index spaces, indexing of labels is relative by nesting depth, that is, label0 refers to the innermost structured control instruction enclosing the referring branch instruction, while increasing indices refer to those farther out. Consequently, labels can only be referenced from within the associated structured control instruction. This also implies that branches can only be directed outwards, “breaking” from the block of the control construct they target. The exact effect depends on that control construct. In case of `block` or `if` it is a forward jump, resuming execution after the matching `end`. In case of `loop` it is a backward jump to the beginning of the loop.

Note: This enforces structured control flow. Intuitively, a branch targeting a `block` or `if` behaves like a break statement in most C-like languages, while a branch targeting a `loop` behaves like a continue statement.

Branch instructions come in several flavors: `br` performs an unconditional branch, `br_if` performs a conditional branch, and `br_table` performs an indirect branch through an operand indexing into the label vector that is an immediate to the instruction, or to a default target if the operand is out of bounds.

The `return` instruction is a shortcut for an unconditional branch to the outermost block, which implicitly is the body of the current function. Taking a branch unwinds the operand stack up to the height where the targeted structured control instruction was entered. However, branches may additionally consume operands themselves, which they
push back on the operand stack after unwinding. Forward branches require operands according to the output of
the targeted block’s type, i.e., represent the values produced by the terminated block. Backward branches require
operands according to the input of the targeted block’s type, i.e., represent the values consumed by the restarted
block.

The call instruction invokes another function, consuming the necessary arguments from the stack and returning the
result values of the call. The call_indirect instruction calls a function indirectly through an operand indexing into a
table that is denoted by a table index and must have type funcref. Since it may contain functions of heterogeneous
type, the callee is dynamically checked against the function type indexed by the instruction’s second immediate,
and the call is aborted with a trap if it does not match.

2.4.9 Expressions

Function bodies, initialization values for globals, and offsets of element or data segments are given as expressions,
which are sequences of instructions terminated by an end marker.

\[ \text{expr} ::= \text{instr}^* \text{end} \]

In some places, validation restricts expressions to be constant, which limits the set of allowable instructions.

2.5 Modules

WebAssembly programs are organized into modules, which are the unit of deployment, loading, and compilation.
A module collects definitions for types, functions, tables, memories, tags, and globals. In addition, it can declare
imports and exports and provide initialization in the form of data and element segments, or a start function.

\[ \text{module} ::= \{ \text{types vec}(\text{functype}), \text{func}\text{vec}(\text{func}), \text{tables vec}(\text{table}), \text{mems vec}(\text{mem}), \text{tags vec}(\text{tag}), \text{globals vec}(\text{global}), \text{elems vec}(\text{elem}), \text{datas vec}(\text{data}), \text{start start?}, \text{imports vec}(\text{import}), \text{exports vec}(\text{export}) \} \]

Each of the vectors – and thus the entire module – may be empty.

2.5.1 Indices

Definitions are referenced with zero-based indices. Each class of definition has its own index space, as distinguished
by the following classes.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{typeidx} &::= \text{u32} \\
\text{funcidx} &::= \text{u32} \\
\text{tableidx} &::= \text{u32} \\
\text{memidx} &::= \text{u32} \\
\text{tagidx} &::= \text{u32} \\
\text{globalidx} &::= \text{u32} \\
\text{elemidx} &::= \text{u32} \\
\text{dataidx} &::= \text{u32} \\
\text{localidx} &::= \text{u32} \\
\text{labelidx} &::= \text{u32}
\end{align*}
\]
The index space for functions, tables, memories, tags, and globals includes respective imports declared in the same module. The indices of these imports precede the indices of other definitions in the same index space. Element indices reference element segments and data indices reference data segments. The index space for locals is only accessible inside a function and includes the parameters of that function, which precede the local variables. Label indices reference structured control instructions inside an instruction sequence.

Conventions

- The meta variable \( l \) ranges over label indices.
- The meta variables \( x, y \) range over indices in any of the other index spaces.
- The notation \( \text{idx}(A) \) denotes the set of indices from index space \( \text{idx} \) occurring free in \( A \). Sometimes this set is reinterpreted as the vector of its elements.

Note: For example, if \( \text{instr}^* \) is \((\text{data}. \text{drop} \ x)(\text{memory}. \text{init} \ y)\), then \( \text{dataidx}(\text{instr}^*) = \{ x, y \} \), or equivalently, the vector \( x \ y \).

2.5.2 Types

The types component of a module defines a vector of function types. All function types used in a module must be defined in this component. They are referenced by type indices.

Note: Future versions of WebAssembly may add additional forms of type definitions.

2.5.3 Functions

The funcs component of a module defines a vector of functions with the following structure:

\[
\text{func} ::= \{ \text{type idx}, \text{locals vec (valtype)}, \text{body expr} \}
\]

The type of a function declares its signature by reference to a type defined in the module. The parameters of the function are referenced through 0-based local indices in the function’s body; they are mutable. The locals declare a vector of mutable local variables and their types. These variables are referenced through local indices in the function’s body. The index of the first local is the smallest index not referencing a parameter.

The body is an instruction sequence that upon termination must produce a stack matching the function type’s result type.

Functions are referenced through function indices, starting with the smallest index not referencing a function import.
2.5.4 Tables

The `tables` component of a module defines a vector of `tables` described by their `table type`:

\[
\text{table} \ ::= \ \{ \text{type\ tabletype} \}
\]

A table is a vector of opaque values of a particular `reference type`. The `min` size in the `limits` of the table type specifies the initial size of that table, while its `max`, if present, restricts the size to which it can grow later.

Tables can be initialized through `element segments`.

Tables are referenced through `table indices`, starting with the smallest index not referencing a table import. Most constructs implicitly reference table index 0.

2.5.5 Memories

The `mems` component of a module defines a vector of `linear memories` (or `memories` for short) as described by their `memory type`:

\[
\text{mem} \ ::= \ \{ \text{type\ memtype} \}
\]

A memory is a vector of raw uninterpreted bytes. The `min` size in the `limits` of the memory type specifies the initial size of that memory, while its `max`, if present, restricts the size to which it can grow later. Both are in units of `page size`.

Memories can be initialized through `data segments`.

Memories are referenced through `memory indices`, starting with the smallest index not referencing a memory import. Most constructs implicitly reference memory index 0.

**Note:** In the current version of WebAssembly, at most one memory may be defined or imported in a single module, and all constructs implicitly reference this memory 0. This restriction may be lifted in future versions.

2.5.6 Tags

The `tags` component of a module defines a vector of `tags` with the following structure.

\[
\text{tag} \ ::= \ \{ \text{type\ typeidx} \}
\]

The result type of the function signature with type index `typeidx` must be empty.

Tags are referenced through `tag indices`, starting with the smallest index not referencing a tag import.

2.5.7 Globals

The `globals` component of a module defines a vector of `global variables` (or `globals` for short):

\[
\text{global} \ ::= \ \{ \text{type\ globaltype,\ init\ expr} \}
\]

Each global stores a single value of the given `global type`. Its `type` also specifies whether a global is immutable or mutable. Moreover, each global is initialized with an `init` value given by a `constant` initializer expression.

Globals are referenced through `global indices`, starting with the smallest index not referencing a global import.


2.5.8 Element Segments

The initial contents of a table is uninitialized. **Element segments** can be used to initialize a subrange of a table from a static vector of elements.

The `elems` component of a module defines a vector of element segments. Each element segment defines a reference type and a corresponding list of constant element expressions.

Element segments have a mode that identifies them as either passive, active, or declarative. A passive element segment’s elements can be copied to a table using the `table.init` instruction. An active element segment copies its elements into a table during instantiation, as specified by a `table index` and a constant expression defining an offset into that table. A declarative element segment is not available at runtime but merely serves to forward-declare references that are formed in code with instructions like `ref.func`.

\[
\text{elem} ::= \{ \text{type reftype, init vec(expr), mode elemmode} \}
\]

\[
\text{elemmode} ::= \text{passive} | \text{active} \{ \text{table tableidx, offset expr} \} | \text{declarative}
\]

The offset is given by a constant expression.

Element segments are referenced through element indices.

2.5.9 Data Segments

The initial contents of a `memory` are zero bytes. **Data segments** can be used to initialize a range of memory from a static vector of bytes.

The `datas` component of a module defines a vector of data segments.

Like element segments, data segments have a mode that identifies them as either passive or active. A passive data segment’s contents can be copied into a memory using the `memory.init` instruction. An active data segment copies its contents into a memory during instantiation, as specified by a `memory index` and a constant expression defining an offset into that memory.

\[
data ::= \{ \text{init vec(byte), mode datamode} \}
\]

\[
datamode ::= \text{passive} | \text{active} \{ \text{memory memidx, offset expr} \}
\]

Data segments are referenced through data indices.

**Note:** In the current version of WebAssembly, at most one memory is allowed in a module. Consequently, the only valid `memidx` is 0.

2.5.10 Start Function

The `start` component of a module declares the function index of a start function that is automatically invoked when the module is instantiated, after tables and memories have been initialized.

\[
\text{start} ::= \{ \text{func funcidx} \}
\]

**Note:** The start function is intended for initializing the state of a module. The module and its exports are not accessible externally before this initialization has completed.
2.5.11 Exports

The exports component of a module defines a set of exports that become accessible to the host environment once the module has been instantiated.

\[
\text{export} \quad ::= \quad \{\text{name}, \text{desc} \}\n\]
\[
\text{exportdesc} \quad ::= \quad \text{func} \\text{funcidx} \\
| \quad \text{table} \\text{tableidx} \\
| \quad \text{mem} \\text{memidx} \\
| \quad \text{tag} \\text{tagidx} \\
| \quad \text{global} \\text{globalidx}
\]

Each export is labeled by a unique name. Exportable definitions are functions, tables, memories, tags, and globals, which are referenced through a respective descriptor.

Conventions

The following auxiliary notation is defined for sequences of exports, filtering out indices of a specific kind in an order-preserving fashion:

- \(\text{funcs}(\text{export}^*) = [\text{funcidx} | \text{funcidx} \in (\text{export.desc})^*]\)
- \(\text{tables}(\text{export}^*) = [\text{tableidx} | \text{tableidx} \in (\text{export.desc})^*]\)
- \(\text{mems}(\text{export}^*) = [\text{memidx} | \text{memidx} \in (\text{export.desc})^*]\)
- \(\text{tags}(\text{export}^*) = [\text{tagidx} | \text{tagidx} \in (\text{export.desc})^*]\)
- \(\text{globals}(\text{export}^*) = [\text{globalidx} | \text{globalidx} \in (\text{export.desc})^*]\)

2.5.12 Imports

The imports component of a module defines a set of imports that are required for instantiation.

\[
\text{import} \quad ::= \quad \{\text{module name}, \text{name}, \text{desc} \}\n\]
\[
\text{importdesc} \quad ::= \quad \text{func} \\text{typeidx} \\
| \quad \text{table} \\text{tabletype} \\
| \quad \text{mem} \\text{memtype} \\
| \quad \text{tag} \\text{tagtype} \\
| \quad \text{global} \\text{globaltype}
\]

Each import is labeled by a two-level name space, consisting of a module name and a name for an entity within that module. Importable definitions are functions, tables, memories, tags, and globals. Each import is specified by a descriptor with a respective type that a definition provided during instantiation is required to match.

Every import defines an index in the respective index space. In each index space, the indices of imports go before the first index of any definition contained in the module itself.

Note: Unlike export names, import names are not necessarily unique. It is possible to import the same module/name pair multiple times; such imports may even have different type descriptions, including different kinds of entities. A module with such imports can still be instantiated depending on the specifics of how an embedder allows resolving and supplying imports. However, embedders are not required to support such overloading, and a WebAssembly module itself cannot implement an overloaded name.
CHAPTER 3

Validation

3.1 Conventions

Validation checks that a WebAssembly module is well-formed. Only valid modules can be instantiated.

Validity is defined by a type system over the abstract syntax of a module and its contents. For each piece of abstract syntax, there is a typing rule that specifies the constraints that apply to it. All rules are given in two equivalent forms:

1. In prose, describing the meaning in intuitive form.
2. In formal notation, describing the rule in mathematical form.14

Note: The prose and formal rules are equivalent, so that understanding of the formal notation is not required to read this specification. The formalism offers a more concise description in notation that is used widely in programming languages semantics and is readily amenable to mathematical proof.

In both cases, the rules are formulated in a declarative manner. That is, they only formulate the constraints, they do not define an algorithm. The skeleton of a sound and complete algorithm for type-checking instruction sequences according to this specification is provided in the appendix.

3.1.1 Contexts

Validity of an individual definition is specified relative to a context, which collects relevant information about the surrounding module and the definitions in scope:

- Types: the list of types defined in the current module.
- Functions: the list of functions declared in the current module, represented by their function type.
- Tables: the list of tables declared in the current module, represented by their table type.
- Memories: the list of memories declared in the current module, represented by their memory type.
- Tags: the list of tags declared in the current module, represented by their tag type.


15 https://dl.acm.org/citation.cfm?doid=3062341.3062363
• **Globals**: the list of globals declared in the current module, represented by their global type.

• **Element Segments**: the list of element segments declared in the current module, represented by their element type.

• **Data Segments**: the list of data segments declared in the current module, each represented by an ok entry.

• **Locals**: the list of locals declared in the current function (including parameters), represented by their value type.

• **Labels**: the stack of labels accessible from the current position, represented by their result type.

• **Return**: the return type of the current function, represented as an optional result type that is absent when no return is allowed, as in free-standing expressions.

• **References**: the list of function indices that occur in the module outside functions and can hence be used to form references inside them.

In other words, a context contains a sequence of suitable types for each index space, describing each defined entry in that space. Locals, labels and return type are only used for validating instructions in function bodies, and are left empty elsewhere. The label stack is the only part of the context that changes as validation of an instruction sequence proceeds.

More concretely, contexts are defined as records $C$ with abstract syntax:

$$C ::= \{ types \ functype^*, funcs \ functype^*, tables \ tabletype^*, mems \ memtype^*, tags \ tagtype^*, globals \ globaltype^*, elems \ reftype^*, datas \ ok^*, locals \ valtype^*, labels \ resulstype^*, return \ resulstype^?, refs \ funcidx^* \}$$

In addition to field access written $C.field$ the following notation is adopted for manipulating contexts:

• When spelling out a context, empty fields are omitted.

• $C, field A^*$ denotes the same context as $C$ but with the elements $A^*$ prepended to its field component sequence.

**Note:** Indexing notation like $C.labels[i]$ is used to look up indices in their respective index space in the context. Context extension notation $C, field A$ is primarily used to locally extend relative index spaces, such as label indices. Accordingly, the notation is defined to append at the front of the respective sequence, introducing a new relative index 0 and shifting the existing ones.

### 3.1.2 Prose Notation

Validation is specified by stylised rules for each relevant part of the abstract syntax. The rules not only state constraints defining when a phrase is valid, they also classify it with a type. The following conventions are adopted in stating these rules.

• A phrase $A$ is said to be “valid with type $T$” if and only if all constraints expressed by the respective rules are met. The form of $T$ depends on what $A$ is.

**Note:** For example, if $A$ is a function, then $T$ is a function type; for an $A$ that is a global, $T$ is a global type; and so on.
• The rules implicitly assume a given context $C$.

• In some places, this context is locally extended to a context $C'$ with additional entries. The formulation “Under context $C'$, ... statement ...” is adopted to express that the following statement must apply under the assumptions embodied in the extended context.

### 3.1.3 Formal Notation

**Note:** This section gives a brief explanation of the notation for specifying typing rules formally. For the interested reader, a more thorough introduction can be found in respective text books.\(^\text{16}\)

The proposition that a phrase $A$ has a respective type $T$ is written $A : T$. In general, however, typing is dependent on a context $C$. To express this explicitly, the complete form is a judgement $C \vdash A : T$, which says that $A : T$ holds under the assumptions encoded in $C$.

The formal typing rules use a standard approach for specifying type systems, rendering them into *deduction rules*. Every rule has the following general form:

\[
\begin{array}{c}
\text{premise}_1 \\
\text{premise}_2 \\
\ldots \\
\text{premise}_n \\
\hline
\text{conclusion}
\end{array}
\]

Such a rule is read as a big implication: if all premises hold, then the conclusion holds. Some rules have no premises; they are *axioms* whose conclusion holds unconditionally. The conclusion always is a judgment $C \vdash A : T$, and there is one respective rule for each relevant construct $A$ of the abstract syntax.

**Note:** For example, the typing rule for the $\text{i32.add}$ instruction can be given as an axiom:

$$C \vdash \text{i32.add} : [\text{i32} \ \text{i32}] \rightarrow \text{i32}$$

The instruction is always valid with type $[\text{i32} \ \text{i32}] \rightarrow \text{i32}$ (saying that it consumes two $\text{i32}$ values and produces one), independent of any side conditions.

An instruction like $\text{local.get}$ can be typed as follows:

$$C, \text{locals}[x] = t \vdash \text{local.get} x : [] \rightarrow [t]$$

Here, the premise enforces that the immediate $\text{local}$ index $x$ exists in the context. The instruction produces a value of its respective type $t$ (and does not consume any values). If $C, \text{locals}[x]$ does not exist then the premise does not hold, and the instruction is ill-typed.

Finally, a *structured* instruction requires a recursive rule, where the premise is itself a typing judgement:

$$C \vdash \text{block} \text{blocktype} : [t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_2^*] \quad C, \text{label}[t_2^*] \vdash \text{instr}^* : [t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_2^*]$$

$$C \vdash \text{block} \text{blocktype} \text{instr}^* \text{end} : [t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_2^*]$$

A *block* instruction is only valid when the instruction sequence in its body is. Moreover, the result type must match the block’s annotation $\text{blocktype}$. If so, then the block instruction has the same type as the body. Inside the body an additional label of the corresponding result type is available, which is expressed by extending the context $C$ with the additional label information for the premise.

---

\(^{16}\) For example: Benjamin Pierce. *Types and Programming Languages*. The MIT Press 2002

\(^{17}\) https://www.cis.upenn.edu/~bcpierce/tapl/
3.2 Types

Most types are universally valid. However, restrictions apply to exception tag types and to limits, which must be checked during validation. Moreover, block types are converted to plain function types for ease of processing.

3.2.1 Limits

Limits must have meaningful bounds that are within a given range.

\{\text{min } n, \text{max } m^?\}

- The value of \( n \) must not be larger than \( k \).
- If the maximum \( m^? \) is not empty, then:
  - Its value must not be larger than \( k \).
  - Its value must not be smaller than \( n \).
- Then the limit is valid within range \( k \).

\[
\frac{n \leq k \quad (m \leq k)^? \quad (n \leq m)^?}{\vdash \{\text{min } n, \text{max } m^?\} : k}
\]

3.2.2 Block Types

Block types may be expressed in one of two forms, both of which are converted to plain function types by the following rules.

\textit{typeidx}

- The type \( C\.types[typeidx] \) must be defined in the context.
- Then the block type is valid as function type \( C\.types[typeidx] \).

\[
C\.types[typeidx] = \text{functype} \\
C \vdash typeidx : \text{functype}
\]

\textit{[valtype]^?}

- The block type is valid as function type \( [] \rightarrow [\text{valtype}] \).

\[
C \vdash [\text{valtype}] : [] \rightarrow [\text{valtype}]
\]

3.2.3 Function Types

Function types are always valid.
\([t^n_1] \rightarrow [t^n_2]\)

- The function type is valid.
  \[ \vdash [t^n_1] \rightarrow [t^n_2] \text{ ok} \]

### 3.2.4 Table Types

\(limits \ reftype\)

- The limits \(limits\) must be valid within range \(2^{32} - 1\).
- Then the table type is valid.
  \[ \vdash limits : 2^{32} - 1 \]
  \[ \vdash limits \ reftype \text{ ok} \]

### 3.2.5 Memory Types

\(limits\)

- The limits \(limits\) must be valid within range \(2^{16}\).
- Then the memory type is valid.
  \[ \vdash limits : 2^{16} \]
  \[ \vdash limits \text{ ok} \]

### 3.2.6 Tag Types

\([t^n_1] \rightarrow [t^n_2]\)

- The function type \([t^n_1] \rightarrow [t^n_2]\) must be valid.
- The type sequence \(t^n_2\) must be empty.
- Then the tag type is valid.
  \[ \vdash [t^*] \rightarrow [] \text{ ok} \]

### 3.2.7 Global Types

\(mut \ valtype\)

- The global type is valid.
  \[ \vdash mut \ valtype \text{ ok} \]
3.2.8 External Types

**func functype**

- The function type `functype` must be valid.
- Then the external type is valid.

\[ \vdash \text{functype} \text{ ok} \]
\[ \vdash \text{func functype} \text{ ok} \]

**table tabletype**

- The table type `tabletype` must be valid.
- Then the external type is valid.

\[ \vdash \text{tabletype} \text{ ok} \]
\[ \vdash \text{table tabletype} \text{ ok} \]

**mem memtype**

- The memory type `memtype` must be valid.
- Then the external type is valid.

\[ \vdash \text{memtype} \text{ ok} \]
\[ \vdash \text{mem memtype} \text{ ok} \]

**tag tagtype**

- The tag type `tagtype` must be valid.
- Then the external type is valid.

\[ \vdash \text{tagtype} \text{ ok} \]
\[ \vdash \text{tag tagtype} \text{ ok} \]

**global globaltype**

- The global type `globaltype` must be valid.
- Then the external type is valid.

\[ \vdash \text{globaltype} \text{ ok} \]
\[ \vdash \text{global globaltype} \text{ ok} \]

3.2.9 Import Subtyping

When instantiating a module, external values must be provided whose types are matched against the respective external types classifying each import. In some cases, this allows for a simple form of subtyping (written “\( \leq \)” formally), as defined here.
Limits

Limits \( \{\min n_1, \max m_1^2\} \) match limits \( \{\min n_2, \max m_2^2\} \) if and only if:

- \( n_1 \) is larger than or equal to \( n_2 \).
- Either:
  - \( m_2^2 \) is empty.
- Or:
  - Both \( m_1^2 \) and \( m_2^2 \) are non-empty.
  - \( m_1 \) is smaller than or equal to \( m_2 \).

\[
\frac{n_1 \geq n_2}{\{\min n_1, \max m_1^2\} \leq \{\min n_2, \max \epsilon\}} \quad \frac{n_1 \geq n_2}{m_1 \leq m_2} \quad \frac{m_1 \leq m_2}{\{\min n_1, \max m_1^2\} \leq \{\min n_2, \max m_2^2\}}
\]

Functions

An external type \( \text{func } \text{functype}_1 \) matches \( \text{func } \text{functype}_2 \) if and only if:

- Both \( \text{functype}_1 \) and \( \text{functype}_2 \) are the same.

\( \vdash \text{functype} \leq \text{functype} \)

Tables

An external type table \( (\text{limits}_1 \ \text{reftype}_1) \) matches table \( (\text{limits}_2 \ \text{reftype}_2) \) if and only if:

- Limits \( \text{limits}_1 \) match \( \text{limits}_2 \).
- Both \( \text{reftype}_1 \) and \( \text{reftype}_2 \) are the same.

\[
\vdash \text{limits}_1 \leq \text{limits}_2 \quad \vdash \text{table } (\text{limits}_1 \ \text{reftype}) \leq \text{table } (\text{limits}_2 \ \text{reftype})
\]

Memories

An external type mem \( \text{limits}_1 \) matches mem \( \text{limits}_2 \) if and only if:

- Limits \( \text{limits}_1 \) match \( \text{limits}_2 \).

\[
\vdash \text{limits}_1 \leq \text{limits}_2 \quad \vdash \text{mem } \text{limits}_1 \leq \text{mem } \text{limits}_2
\]

3.2. Types
Tags

An external type tag \( \tag{tagtype}_1 \) matches tag \( \tag{tagtype}_2 \) if and only if:

- Both \( \tag{tagtype}_1 \) and \( \tag{tagtype}_2 \) are the same.

\[ \vdash \tag{tagtype}_1 \leq \tag{tagtype}_2 \]

Globals

An external type global \( \global{globaltype}_1 \) matches global \( \global{globaltype}_2 \) if and only if:

- Both \( \global{globaltype}_1 \) and \( \global{globaltype}_2 \) are the same.

\[ \vdash \global{globaltype}_1 \leq \global{globaltype}_2 \]

3.3 Instructions

Instructions are classified by stack types \([t^*_1 \rightarrow t^*_2]\) that describe how instructions manipulate the operand stack.

- \( \text{stacktype}::=[\text{opdtype}^*] \rightarrow [\text{opdtype}^*] \)
- \( \text{opdtype}::=\text{valtype}|\perp \)

The types describe the required input stack with operand types \( t^*_1 \) that an instruction pops off and the provided output stack with result values of types \( t^*_2 \) that it pushes back. Stack types are akin to function types, except that they allow individual operands to be classified as \( \perp \) (bottom), indicating that the type is unconstrained. As an auxiliary notion, an operand type \( t_1 \) matches another operand type \( t_2 \), if \( t_1 \) is either \( \perp \) or equal to \( t_2 \). This is extended to stack types in a point-wise manner.

\[ \vdash t \leq t \quad \vdash \perp \leq t \]
\[ \vdash (t \leq t')^* \quad \vdash [t]^* \leq [t'^*] \]

Note: For example, the instruction \( \text{i32.add} \) has type \([\text{i32} \text{i32}] \rightarrow [\text{i32}]\), consuming two \( \text{i32} \) values and producing one.

Typing extends to instruction sequences \( \text{instr}^* \). Such a sequence has a stack type \([t^*_1 \rightarrow t^*_2]\) if the accumulative effect of executing the instructions is consuming values of types \( t^*_1 \) off the operand stack and pushing new values of types \( t^*_2 \).

For some instructions, the typing rules do not fully constrain the type, and therefore allow for multiple types. Such instructions are called polymorphic. Two degrees of polymorphism can be distinguished:

- **value-polymorphic**: the value type \( t \) of one or several individual operands is unconstrained. That is the case for all parametric instructions like drop and select.

- **stack-polymorphic**: the entire (or most of the) stack type \([t^*_1 \rightarrow t^*_2]\) of the instruction is unconstrained. That is the case for all control instructions that perform an unconditional control transfer, such as unreachable, br, br_table, and return.
In both cases, the unconstrained types or type sequences can be chosen arbitrarily, as long as they meet the constraints imposed for the surrounding parts of the program.

**Note:** For example, the `select` instruction is valid with type `[t i32] → [t]`, for any possible number type `t`. Consequently, both instruction sequences

```
(i32.const 1) (i32.const 2) (i32.const 3) select
```

and

```
(f64.const 1.0) (f64.const 2.0) (i32.const 3) select
```

are valid, with `t` in the typing of `select` being instantiated to `i32` or `f64`, respectively.

The `unreachable` instruction is valid with type `[t₁] → [t₂]` for any possible sequences of operand types `t₁` and `t₂`. Consequently,

```
unreachable i32.add
```

is valid by assuming type `[] → [i32 i32]` for the `unreachable` instruction. In contrast,

```
unreachable (i64.const 0) i32.add
```

is invalid, because there is no possible type to pick for the `unreachable` instruction that would make the sequence well-typed.

The Appendix describes a type checking algorithm that efficiently implements validation of instruction sequences as prescribed by the rules given here.

### 3.3.1 Numeric Instructions

**`t.const c`**

- The instruction is valid with type `[] → [t]`.

```
C ⊢ t.const c : [] → [t]
```

**`t.unop`**

- The instruction is valid with type `[t] → [t]`.

```
C ⊢ t.unop : [t] → [t]
```

**`t.binop`**

- The instruction is valid with type `[t t] → [t]`.

```
C ⊢ t.binop : [t t] → [t]
```
\[ t.\text{testop} \]
- The instruction is valid with type \([t] \rightarrow \text{i32}\).
\[
C \vdash t.\text{testop} : [t] \rightarrow \text{i32}
\]

\[ t.\text{relop} \]
- The instruction is valid with type \([t \ t] \rightarrow \text{i32}\).
\[
C \vdash t.\text{relop} : [t \ t] \rightarrow \text{i32}
\]

\[ t_2.\text{cetop}_{t_1 sx} \]
- The instruction is valid with type \([t_1] \rightarrow [t_2]\).
\[
C \vdash t_2.\text{cetop}_{t_1 sx} : [t_1] \rightarrow [t_2]
\]

### 3.3.2 Reference Instructions

\[ \text{ref.null } t \]
- The instruction is valid with type \([] \rightarrow [t]\).
\[
C \vdash \text{ref.null } t : [] \rightarrow [t]
\]

**Note:** In future versions of WebAssembly, there may be reference types for which no null reference is allowed.

\[ \text{ref.is.null} \]
- The instruction is valid with type \([t] \rightarrow \text{i32}\), for any reference type \(t\).
\[
t = \text{reftype}
\]
\[
C \vdash \text{ref.is.null} : [t] \rightarrow \text{i32}
\]

\[ \text{ref.func } x \]
- The function \(C.\text{funcs}[x]\) must be defined in the context.
- The function index \(x\) must be contained in \(C.\text{refs}\).
- The instruction is valid with type \([] \rightarrow \text{funcref}\).
\[
C.\text{funcs}[x] = \text{functype} \quad x \in C.\text{refs}
\]
\[
C \vdash \text{ref.func } x : [] \rightarrow \text{funcref}
\]
3.3.3 Vector Instructions

Vector instructions can have a prefix to describe the shape of the operand. Packed numeric types, i8 and i16, are not value types. An auxiliary function maps such packed type shapes to value types:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{unpacked}(i8x16) &= i32 \\
\text{unpacked}(i16x8) &= i32 \\
\text{unpacked}(txN) &= t
\end{align*}
\]

The following auxiliary function denotes the number of lanes in a vector shape, i.e., its dimension:

\[
\text{dim}(txN) = N
\]

v128.const c

• The instruction is valid with type [] \rightarrow [v128].

\[
C \vdash v128.\text{const} \ : \ [] \rightarrow [v128]
\]

v128.vunop

• The instruction is valid with type [v128] \rightarrow [v128].

\[
C \vdash v128.\text{vunop} \ : \ [v128] \rightarrow [v128]
\]

v128.vbinop

• The instruction is valid with type [v128 v128] \rightarrow [v128].

\[
C \vdash v128.\text{vbinop} \ : \ [v128 v128] \rightarrow [v128]
\]

v128.vternop

• The instruction is valid with type [v128 v128 v128] \rightarrow [v128].

\[
C \vdash v128.\text{vternop} \ : \ [v128 v128 v128] \rightarrow [v128]
\]

v128.vtestop

• The instruction is valid with type [v128] \rightarrow [i32].

\[
C \vdash v128.\text{vtestop} \ : \ [v128] \rightarrow [i32]
\]

i8x16.swizzle

• The instruction is valid with type [v128 v128] \rightarrow [v128].

\[
C \vdash i8x16.\text{swizzle} \ : \ [v128 v128] \rightarrow [v128]
\]
i8x16.shuffle \texttt{laneidx}^{16}

- For all \texttt{laneidx}_i in \texttt{laneidx}^{16}, \texttt{laneidx}_i must be smaller than 32.
- The instruction is valid with type \([v128 \ v128] \rightarrow [v128].
  \begin{align*}
    \text{laneidx} &< 32 \end{align*}
\[C \vdash \text{i8x16.shuffle \texttt{laneidx}^{16}} : [v128 \ v128] \rightarrow [v128] \]

\textit{shape.splat}

- Let \(t\) be \texttt{unpacked}(\texttt{shape}).
- The instruction is valid with type \([t] \rightarrow [v128].
  \[C \vdash \text{shape.splat} : [\texttt{unpacked}(\texttt{shape})] \rightarrow [v128] \]

\textit{shape.extract\_lane\_sx}^{7 \texttt{laneidx}}

- The lane index \texttt{laneidx} must be smaller than \texttt{dim(shape)}.
- The instruction is valid with type \([v128] \rightarrow [\texttt{unpacked}(\texttt{shape})].
  \begin{align*}
    \text{laneidx} &< \texttt{dim(shape)}
  \end{align*}
\[C \vdash \text{txN.extract\_lane\_sx}^{7 \texttt{laneidx}} : [v128] \rightarrow [\texttt{unpacked}(\texttt{shape})] \]

\textit{shape.replace\_lane \texttt{laneidx}}

- The lane index \texttt{laneidx} must be smaller than \texttt{dim(shape)}.
- Let \(t\) be \texttt{unpacked}(\texttt{shape}).
- The instruction is valid with type \([v128 \ t] \rightarrow [v128].
  \begin{align*}
    \text{laneidx} &< \texttt{dim(shape)}
  \end{align*}
\[C \vdash \text{shape.replace\_lane \texttt{laneidx}} : [v128 \ \texttt{unpacked}(\texttt{shape})] \rightarrow [v128] \]

\textit{shape.vunop}

- The instruction is valid with type \([v128] \rightarrow [v128].
  \[C \vdash \text{shape.vunop} : [v128] \rightarrow [v128] \]

\textit{shape.vbinop}

- The instruction is valid with type \([v128 \ v128] \rightarrow [v128].
  \[C \vdash \text{shape.vbinop} : [v128 \ v128] \rightarrow [v128] \]
shape.vrelop

- The instruction is valid with type \([v128 \times v128] \rightarrow [v128]\).

\[\mathcal{C} \vdash \text{shape.vrelop} : [v128 \times v128] \rightarrow [v128]\]

ishape.vishifttop

- The instruction is valid with type \([v128 \times i32] \rightarrow [v128]\).

\[\mathcal{C} \vdash \text{ishape.vishifttop} : [v128 \times i32] \rightarrow [v128]\]

shape.vtestop

- The instruction is valid with type \([v128] \rightarrow [i32]\).

\[\mathcal{C} \vdash \text{shape.vtestop} : [v128] \rightarrow [i32]\]

shape.vctop_half?_shape_sx?_zero

- The instruction is valid with type \([v128] \rightarrow [v128]\).

\[\mathcal{C} \vdash \text{shape.vctop_half?_shape_sx?_zero} : [v128] \rightarrow [v128]\]

ishape1.narrow_ishape2_sx

- The instruction is valid with type \([v128 \times v128] \rightarrow [v128]\).

\[\mathcal{C} \vdash \text{ishape1.narrow_ishape2_sx} : [v128 \times v128] \rightarrow [v128]\]

ishape.bitmask

- The instruction is valid with type \([v128] \rightarrow [i32]\).

\[\mathcal{C} \vdash \text{ishape.bitmask} : [v128] \rightarrow [i32]\]

ishape1.dot_ishape2_s

- The instruction is valid with type \([v128 \times v128] \rightarrow [v128]\).

\[\mathcal{C} \vdash \text{ishape1.dot_ishape2_s} : [v128 \times v128] \rightarrow [v128]\]

ishape1.extmul_half_ishape2_sx

- The instruction is valid with type \([v128 \times v128] \rightarrow [v128]\).

\[\mathcal{C} \vdash \text{ishape1.extmul_half_ishape2_sx} : [v128 \times v128] \rightarrow [v128]\]
ishape\textsubscript{1}.extadd\_pairwise\_ishape\textsubscript{2}.sx

- The instruction is valid with type $[\text{v128}] \rightarrow [\text{v128}]$.

\[ C \vdash \text{ishape}_1.\text{extadd}_{\text{pairwise}}.\text{ishape}_2.\text{sx} : [\text{v128}] \rightarrow [\text{v128}] \]

### 3.3.4 Parametric Instructions

**drop**

- The instruction is valid with type $[t] \rightarrow []$, for any operand type $t$.

\[ C \vdash \text{drop} : [t] \rightarrow [] \]

**Note:** Both drop and select without annotation are value-polymorphic instructions.

**select** ($t^*$)?

- If $t^*$ is present, then:
  - The length of $t^*$ must be 1.
  - Then the instruction is valid with type $[t^* t^* \text{i32}] \rightarrow [t^*]$.

- Else:
  - The instruction is valid with type $[t \text{i32}] \rightarrow [t]$, for any operand type $t$ that matches some number type or vector type.

\[ \vdash t \leq \text{numtype} \quad \vdash t \leq \text{vectype} \]

\[ C \vdash \text{select} : [t \text{i32}] \rightarrow [t] \]

**Note:** In future versions of WebAssembly, select may allow more than one value per choice.

### 3.3.5 Variable Instructions

**local.get** $x$

- The local $C.\text{locals}[x]$ must be defined in the context.
- Let $t$ be the value type $C.\text{locals}[x]$.
- Then the instruction is valid with type $[] \rightarrow [t]$.

\[ C.\text{locals}[x] = t \quad C \vdash \text{local.get} x : [] \rightarrow [t] \]
local.set \( x \)
- The local \( C\.locals[x] \) must be defined in the context.
- Let \( t \) be the value type \( C\.locals[x] \).
- Then the instruction is valid with type \( [t] \to [] \).

\[
\begin{align*}
  C\.locals[x] &= t \\
  C \vdash &\text{local.set } x : [t] \to []
\end{align*}
\]

local.tee \( x \)
- The local \( C\.locals[x] \) must be defined in the context.
- Let \( t \) be the value type \( C\.locals[x] \).
- Then the instruction is valid with type \( [t] \to [t] \).

\[
\begin{align*}
  C\.locals[x] &= t \\
  C \vdash &\text{local.tee } x : [t] \to [t]
\end{align*}
\]

global.get \( x \)
- The global \( C\.globals[x] \) must be defined in the context.
- Let \( \text{mut } t \) be the global type \( C\.globals[x] \).
- Then the instruction is valid with type \( [] \to [t] \).

\[
\begin{align*}
  C\.globals[x] &= \text{mut } t \\
  C \vdash &\text{global.get } x : [] \to [t]
\end{align*}
\]

global.set \( x \)
- The global \( C\.globals[x] \) must be defined in the context.
- Let \( \text{mut } t \) be the global type \( C\.globals[x] \).
- The mutability \( \text{mut } \) must be \( \text{var} \).
- Then the instruction is valid with type \( [t] \to [] \).

\[
\begin{align*}
  C\.globals[x] &= \text{var } t \\
  C \vdash &\text{global.set } x : [t] \to []
\end{align*}
\]

### 3.3.6 Table Instructions

table.get \( x \)
- The table \( C\.tables[x] \) must be defined in the context.
- Let \( \text{limits } t \) be the table type \( C\.tables[x] \).
- Then the instruction is valid with type \( [\text{i32}] \to [t] \).

\[
\begin{align*}
  C\.tables[x] &= \text{limits } t \\
  C \vdash &\text{table.get } x : [\text{i32}] \to [t]
\end{align*}
\]
\textbf{table.set } x \\
\begin{itemize}
  \item The table \( C.\text{tables}[x] \) must be defined in the context.
  \item Let \( \text{limits } t \) be the table type \( C.\text{tables}[x] \).
  \item Then the instruction is valid with type \([i32 t] \rightarrow \[]\).
\end{itemize}

\[
C.\text{tables}[x] = \text{limits } t \\
C \vdash \text{table.set } x : [i32 t] \rightarrow \[]
\]

\textbf{table.size } x \\
\begin{itemize}
  \item The table \( C.\text{tables}[x] \) must be defined in the context.
  \item Then the instruction is valid with type \([\{} \rightarrow [i32].
\end{itemize}

\[
C.\text{tables}[x] = \text{tabletype} \\
C \vdash \text{table.size } x : [\{} \rightarrow [i32]
\]

\textbf{table.grow } x \\
\begin{itemize}
  \item The table \( C.\text{tables}[x] \) must be defined in the context.
  \item Let \( \text{limits } t \) be the table type \( C.\text{tables}[x] \).
  \item Then the instruction is valid with type \([t i32] \rightarrow [i32].
\end{itemize}

\[
C.\text{tables}[x] = \text{limits } t \\
C \vdash \text{table.grow } x : [t i32] \rightarrow [i32]
\]

\textbf{table.fill } x \\
\begin{itemize}
  \item The table \( C.\text{tables}[x] \) must be defined in the context.
  \item Let \( \text{limits } t \) be the table type \( C.\text{tables}[x] \).
  \item Then the instruction is valid with type \([i32 t i32] \rightarrow \[].
\end{itemize}

\[
C.\text{tables}[x] = \text{limits } t \\
C \vdash \text{table.fill } x : [i32 t i32] \rightarrow \[]
\]

\textbf{table.copy } x \ y \\
\begin{itemize}
  \item The table \( C.\text{tables}[x] \) must be defined in the context.
  \item Let \( \text{limits }_1 t_1 \) be the table type \( C.\text{tables}[x] \).
  \item The table \( C.\text{tables}[y] \) must be defined in the context.
  \item Let \( \text{limits }_2 t_2 \) be the table type \( C.\text{tables}[y] \).
  \item The reference type \( t_1 \) must be the same as \( t_2 \).
  \item Then the instruction is valid with type \([i32 i32 i32] \rightarrow \[].
\end{itemize}

\[
C.\text{tables}[x] = \text{limits }_1 t \quad C.\text{tables}[y] = \text{limits }_2 t \\
C \vdash \text{table.copy } x \ y : [i32 i32 i32] \rightarrow \[]
\]
table.init $x$ $y$

- The table $C.tables[x]$ must be defined in the context.
- Let $limits t_1$ be the table type $C.tables[x]$.
- The element segment $C.elems[y]$ must be defined in the context.
- Let $t_2$ be the reference type $C.elems[y]$.
- The reference type $t_1$ must be the same as $t_2$.
- Then the instruction is valid with type $[i32 i32 i32] \rightarrow []$.

\[
\frac{C.tables[x] = limits t \quad C.elems[y] = t}{C \vdash \text{table.init} \ x \ y : [i32 i32 i32] \rightarrow []}
\]

elem.drop $x$

- The element segment $C.elems[x]$ must be defined in the context.
- Then the instruction is valid with type $[] \rightarrow []$.

\[
\frac{C.elems[x] = t}{C \vdash \text{elem.drop} \ x : [] \rightarrow []}
\]

### 3.3.7 Memory Instructions

$t.load \ memory$

- The memory $C.mems[0]$ must be defined in the context.
- The alignment $2^{\text{memory.align}}$ must not be larger than the bit width of $t$ divided by 8.
- Then the instruction is valid with type $[i32] \rightarrow [t]$.

\[
\frac{C.mems[0] = \text{memtype} \quad 2^{\text{memory.align}} \leq |t|/8}{C \vdash t.load \ memory : [i32] \rightarrow [t]}
\]

$t.loadN_{sx} \ memory$

- The memory $C.mems[0]$ must be defined in the context.
- The alignment $2^{\text{memory.align}}$ must not be larger than $N/8$.
- Then the instruction is valid with type $[i32] \rightarrow [t]$.

\[
\frac{C.mems[0] = \text{memtype} \quad 2^{\text{memory.align}} \leq N/8}{C \vdash t.loadN_{sx} \ memory : [i32] \rightarrow [t]}
\]

$t.store \ memory$

- The memory $C.mems[0]$ must be defined in the context.
- The alignment $2^{\text{memory.align}}$ must not be larger than the bit width of $t$ divided by 8.
- Then the instruction is valid with type $[i32 \ t] \rightarrow []$.

\[
\frac{C.mems[0] = \text{memtype} \quad 2^{\text{memory.align}} \leq |t|/8}{C \vdash t.store \ memory : [i32 \ t] \rightarrow []}
\]
\( t.\text{store}_N \text{memarg} \)

- The memory \( C.\text{mems}[0] \) must be defined in the context.
- The alignment \( 2^{\text{memarg}.\text{align}} \) must not be larger than \( N/8 \).
- Then the instruction is valid with type \([i32] \rightarrow []\).

\[
\begin{align*}
C.\text{mems}[0] = \text{memtype} & \quad 2^{\text{memarg}.\text{align}} \leq N/8 \\
\hline
C \vdash t.\text{store}_N \text{memarg} : [i32] \rightarrow []
\end{align*}
\]

\( \text{v128.load}_N\times_M\_sx \text{memarg} \)

- The memory \( C.\text{mems}[0] \) must be defined in the context.
- The alignment \( 2^{\text{memarg}.\text{align}} \) must not be larger than \( N/8 \cdot M \).
- Then the instruction is valid with type \([i32] \rightarrow [v128]\).

\[
\begin{align*}
C.\text{mems}[0] = \text{memtype} & \quad 2^{\text{memarg}.\text{align}} \leq N/8 \cdot M \\
\hline
C \vdash \text{v128.load}_N\times_M\_sx \text{memarg} : [i32] \rightarrow [v128]
\end{align*}
\]

\( \text{v128.load}_N\_\text{splat} \text{memarg} \)

- The memory \( C.\text{mems}[0] \) must be defined in the context.
- The alignment \( 2^{\text{memarg}.\text{align}} \) must not be larger than \( N/8 \).
- Then the instruction is valid with type \([i32] \rightarrow [v128]\).

\[
\begin{align*}
C.\text{mems}[0] = \text{memtype} & \quad 2^{\text{memarg}.\text{align}} \leq N/8 \\
\hline
C \vdash \text{v128.load}_N\_\text{splat} \text{memarg} : [i32] \rightarrow [v128]
\end{align*}
\]

\( \text{v128.load}_N\_\text{zero} \text{memarg} \)

- The memory \( C.\text{mems}[0] \) must be defined in the context.
- The alignment \( 2^{\text{memarg}.\text{align}} \) must not be larger than \( N/8 \).
- Then the instruction is valid with type \([i32] \rightarrow [v128]\).

\[
\begin{align*}
C.\text{mems}[0] = \text{memtype} & \quad 2^{\text{memarg}.\text{align}} \leq N/8 \\
\hline
C \vdash \text{v128.load}_N\_\text{zero} \text{memarg} : [i32] \rightarrow [v128]
\end{align*}
\]

\( \text{v128.load}_N\_\text{lane} \text{memarg laneidx} \)

- The lane index \( \text{laneidx} \) must be smaller than \( 128/N \).
- The memory \( C.\text{mems}[0] \) must be defined in the context.
- The alignment \( 2^{\text{memarg}.\text{align}} \) must not be larger than \( N/8 \).
- Then the instruction is valid with type \([i32\ v128] \rightarrow [v128]\).

\[
\begin{align*}
laneidx < 128/N & \quad C.\text{mems}[0] = \text{memtype} & \quad 2^{\text{memarg}.\text{align}} \leq N/8 \\
\hline
C \vdash \text{v128.load}_N\_\text{lane} \text{memarg laneidx} : [i32\ v128] \rightarrow [v128]
\end{align*}
\]
v128.storeN_lane memory laneidx

- The lane index laneidx must be smaller than 128/N.
- The memory C.mems[0] must be defined in the context.
- The alignment 2 <memory.align> must not be larger than N/8.
- Then the instruction is valid with type [i32 v128] → [v128].

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{lanceidx} &< 128/N \\
\quad C.mems[0] & = \text{memtype} \\
\quad 2<\text{memory.align} &< N/8
\end{align*}
\]
\[C \vdash \text{v128.storeN_lane memory laneidx : [i32 v128] → []}\]

memory.size

- The memory C.mems[0] must be defined in the context.
- Then the instruction is valid with type [] → [i32].

\[C.mems[0] = \text{memtype} \]
\[C \vdash \text{memory.size : [] → [i32]}\]

memory.grow

- The memory C.mems[0] must be defined in the context.
- Then the instruction is valid with type [i32] → [i32].

\[C.mems[0] = \text{memtype} \]
\[C \vdash \text{memory.grow : [i32] → [i32]}\]

memory.fill

- The memory C.mems[0] must be defined in the context.
- Then the instruction is valid with type [i32 i32 i32] → [].

\[C.mems[0] = \text{memtype} \]
\[C \vdash \text{memory.fill : [i32 i32 i32] → []}\]

memory.copy

- The memory C.mems[0] must be defined in the context.
- Then the instruction is valid with type [i32 i32 i32] → [].

\[C.mems[0] = \text{memtype} \]
\[C \vdash \text{memory.copy : [i32 i32 i32] → []}\]

memory.init x

- The memory C.mems[0] must be defined in the context.
- The data segment C.datas[x] must be defined in the context.
- Then the instruction is valid with type [i32 i32 i32] → [].

\[C.mems[0] = \text{memtype} \quad C.datas[x] = \text{ok} \]
\[C \vdash \text{memory.init x : [i32 i32 i32] → []}\]
data.drop x:

- The data segment $C.d\text{atas}[x]$ must be defined in the context.
- Then the instruction is valid with type $\text{[]} \rightarrow \text{[]}$.  

\[
\begin{align*}
C.d\text{atas}[x] &= \text{ok} \\
C \vdash \text{data.drop x : } \text{[]} \rightarrow \text{[]} 
\end{align*}
\]

### 3.3.8 Control Instructions

**nop**

- The instruction is valid with type $\text{[]} \rightarrow \text{[]}$.  

\[
C \vdash \text{nop : } \text{[]} \rightarrow \text{[]} 
\]

**unreachable**

- The instruction is valid with type $[t^*_1] \rightarrow [t^*_2]$, for any sequences of operand types $t^*_1$ and $t^*_2$.  

\[
C \vdash \text{unreachable : } [t^*_1] \rightarrow [t^*_2] 
\]

**Note:** The `unreachable` instruction is stack-polymorphic.

**block blocktype instr* end**

- The block type must be valid as some function type $[t^*_1] \rightarrow [t^*_2]$.  
- Let $C'$ be the same context as $C$, but with the result type $[t^*_2]$ prepended to the labels vector.  
- Under context $C'$, the instruction sequence `instr*` must be valid with type $[t^*_1] \rightarrow [t^*_2]$.  
- Then the compound instruction is valid with type $[t^*_1] \rightarrow [t^*_2]$.  

\[
\begin{align*}
C \vdash \text{blocktype : } [t^*_1] \rightarrow [t^*_2] \\
C, \text{labels}[t^*_2] \vdash \text{instr* : } [t^*_1] \rightarrow [t^*_2] \\
C \vdash \text{block blocktype instr* end : } [t^*_1] \rightarrow [t^*_2] 
\end{align*}
\]

**Note:** The notation $C, \text{labels}[t^*]$ inserts the new label type at index 0, shifting all others.

**loop blocktype instr* end**

- The block type must be valid as some function type $[t^*_1] \rightarrow [t^*_2]$.  
- Let $C'$ be the same context as $C$, but with the result type $[t^*_1]$ prepended to the labels vector.  
- Under context $C'$, the instruction sequence `instr*` must be valid with type $[t^*_1] \rightarrow [t^*_2]$.  
- Then the compound instruction is valid with type $[t^*_1] \rightarrow [t^*_2]$.  

\[
\begin{align*}
C \vdash \text{blocktype : } [t^*_1] \rightarrow [t^*_2] \\
C, \text{labels}[t^*_1] \vdash \text{instr* : } [t^*_1] \rightarrow [t^*_2] \\
C \vdash \text{loop blocktype instr* end : } [t^*_1] \rightarrow [t^*_2] 
\end{align*}
\]

**Note:** The notation $C, \text{labels}[t^*]$ inserts the new label type at index 0, shifting all others.
if blocktype instr\textsubscript{1} else instr\textsubscript{2} end

- The block type must be valid as some function type $[t_1] \to [t_2]$.
- Let $C'$ be the same context as $C$, but with the result type $[t_2]$ prepended to the labels vector.
- Under context $C'$, the instruction sequence $instr\textsubscript{1}$ must be valid with type $[t_1] \to [t_2]$.
- Under context $C'$, the instruction sequence $instr\textsubscript{2}$ must be valid with type $[t_1] \to [t_2]$.
- Then the compound instruction is valid with type $[t_1 \texttt{i32}] \to [t_2]$.

\[
C \vdash blocktype : [t_1] \to [t_2] \quad C, \text{labels} [t_2] \vdash instr\textsubscript{1} : [t_1] \to [t_2] \quad C, \text{labels} [t_2] \vdash instr\textsubscript{2} : [t_1] \to [t_2]
\]
\[
C \vdash \text{if blocktype instr\textsubscript{1} else instr\textsubscript{2} end} : [t_1 \texttt{i32}] \to [t_2]
\]

**Note:** The notation $C, \text{labels} [t^*]$ inserts the new label type at index 0, shifting all others.

\[ \text{try_table blocktype catch* instr* end} \]

- The block type must be valid as some function type $[t_1] \to [t_2]$.
- For every catch clause $catch_i$ in $catch*$, $catch_i$ must be valid.
- Let $C'$ be the same context as $C$, but with the result type $[t_2]$ prepended to the labels vector.
- Under context $C'$, the instruction sequence $instr^*$ must be valid with type $[t_1] \to [t_2]$.
- Then the compound instruction is valid with type $[t_1] \to [t_2]$.

\[
C \vdash blocktype : [t_1] \to [t_2] \quad (C \vdash catch \text{ok}^*) \quad C, \text{labels} [t_2] \vdash instr^* : [t_1] \to [t_2]
\]
\[
C \vdash \text{try_table blocktype catch* instr* end} : [t_1] \to [t_2]
\]

**Note:** The notation $C, \text{labels} [t^*]$ inserts the new label type at index 0, shifting all others.

catch $x$ $l$

- The tag $C.tags[x]$ must be defined in the context.
- Let $[t^*] \to [t''^*]$ be the tag type $C.tags[x]$.
- The result type $[t''^*]$ must be empty.
- The label $C.labels[l]$ must be defined in the context.
- The result type $[t^*]$ must be the same as $C.labels[l]$.
- Then the catch clause is valid.

\[
C.tags[x] = [t^*] \to [] \quad C.labels[l] = [t^*] \\
C \vdash catch x l \text{ ok}
\]
The tag \( C.tag[x] \) must be defined in the context.

Let \( [t^*] \rightarrow [t'^*] \) be the tag type \( C.tag[x] \).

The result type \( [t'^*] \) must be empty.

Let \( C.labels[l] \) be defined in the context.

The result type \( [t^*] \) must be the same as \( C.labels[l] \) with \( \text{exnref} \) appended.

Then the catch clause is valid.

\[
\frac{\begin{array}{c} C.tag[x] = [t^*] \rightarrow [] \\ C.labels[l] = [t^* \text{exnref}] \end{array}}{C \vdash \text{catch_ref } x \ l \ ok}
\]

The label \( C.labels[l] \) must be defined in the context.

The result type \( C.labels[l] \) must be empty.

Then the catch clause is valid.

\[
\frac{C.labels[l] = []}{C \vdash \text{catch_all } l \ ok}
\]

The label \( C.labels[l] \) must be defined in the context.

The result type \( C.labels[l] \) must be the same as \( C.labels[l] \) with \( \text{exnref} \) appended.

Then the catch clause is valid.

\[
\frac{C.labels[l] = \text{exnref}}{C \vdash \text{catch_all_ref } l \ ok}
\]

The tag \( C.tag[x] \) must be defined in the context.

Let \( [t^*] \rightarrow [t'^*] \) be the tag type \( C.tag[x] \).

The result type \( [t'^*] \) must be empty.

Then the instruction is valid with type \( [t_1^* t_2^*] \rightarrow [t_2^*] \), for any sequences of value types \( t_1^* \) and \( t_2^* \).

\[
\frac{\begin{array}{c} C.tag[x] = [t^*] \rightarrow [] \\ C \vdash \text{throw } x : [t_1^* t_2^*] \rightarrow [t_2^*] \end{array}}{C \vdash \text{throw } x : [t_1^* t_2^*] \rightarrow [t_2^*]}
\]

Note: The \text{throw} instruction is stack-polymorphic.
throw_ref

- The instruction is valid with type \([t_1^* \text{exnref}] \rightarrow [t_2^*]\), for any sequences of \(t_1^*\) and \(t_2^*\).

\[
C \vdash \text{throw\_ref : } [t_1^* \text{exnref}] \rightarrow [t_2^*]
\]

**Note:** The throw_ref instruction is stack-polymorphic.

---

br \(l\)

- The label \(C.\text{labels}[l]\) must be defined in the context.
- Let \([t^*]\) be the result type \(C.\text{labels}[l]\).
- Then the instruction is valid with type \([t_1^* t^*] \rightarrow [t_2^*]\), for any sequences of operand types \(t_1^*\) and \(t_2^*\).

\[
C.\text{labels}[l] = [t^*] \\
C \vdash \text{br } l : [t_1^* t^*] \rightarrow [t_2^*]
\]

**Note:** The label index space in the context \(C\) contains the most recent label type first, so that \(C.\text{labels}[l]\) performs a relative lookup as expected.

The br instruction is stack-polymorphic.

---

br_if \(l\)

- The label \(C.\text{labels}[l]\) must be defined in the context.
- Let \([t^*]\) be the result type \(C.\text{labels}[l]\).
- Then the instruction is valid with type \([t^* \text{i32}] \rightarrow [t^*]\).

\[
C.\text{labels}[l] = [t^*] \\
C \vdash \text{br\_if } l : [t^* \text{i32}] \rightarrow [t^*]
\]

**Note:** The label index space in the context \(C\) contains the most recent label type first, so that \(C.\text{labels}[l]\) performs a relative lookup as expected.

---

br_table \(t^* l_N\)

- The label \(C.\text{labels}[l_N]\) must be defined in the context.
- For all \(l_i\) in \(t^*\), the label \(C.\text{labels}[l_i]\) must be defined in the context.
- There must be a sequence \(t^*\) of operand types, such that:
  - For each operand type \(t_j\) in \(t^*\) and corresponding type \(t'_{Nj}\) in \(C.\text{labels}[l_N]\), \(t_j\) matches \(t'_{Nj}\).
  - For all \(l_i\) in \(t^*\), and for each operand type \(t_j\) in \(t^*\) and corresponding type \(t'_{ij}\) in \(C.\text{labels}[l_i]\), \(t_j\) matches \(t'_{ij}\).
- Then the instruction is valid with type \([t_1^* t^* \text{i32}] \rightarrow [t_2^*]\), for any sequences of operand types \(t_1^*\) and \(t_2^*\).

---

### 3.3. Instructions
\[
\begin{align*}
(\vdash t^* \leq C.labels[l])^* & \quad (\vdash t^* \leq C.labels[l_N]) \\
\therefore C \vdash \text{br\_table } t^* l_N : [t^*_1 t^* i32] \rightarrow [t^*_2]
\end{align*}
\]

**Note:** The label index space in the context \( C \) contains the most recent label first, so that \( C.labels[l_i] \) performs a relative lookup as expected.

The \text{br\_table} instruction is stack-polymorphic.

**return**

- The return type \( C.return \) must not be absent in the context.
- Let \( [t^*] \) be the result type of \( C.return \).
- Then the instruction is valid with type \( [t^*_1 t^*] \rightarrow [t^*_2] \), for any sequences of operand types \( t^*_1 \) and \( t^*_2 \).

\[
C.return = [t^*] \\
\therefore C \vdash \text{return} : [t^*_1 t^*] \rightarrow [t^*_2]
\]

**Note:** The \text{return} instruction is stack-polymorphic.

\( C.return \) is absent (set to \( \epsilon \)) when validating an expression that is not a function body. This differs from it being set to the empty result type \( ([\epsilon]) \), which is the case for functions not returning anything.

**call x**

- The function \( C.funcs[x] \) must be defined in the context.
- Then the instruction is valid with type \( C.funcs[x] \).

\[
C.funcs[x] = [t^*_1] \rightarrow [t^*_2] \\
\therefore C \vdash \text{call } x : [t^*_1] \rightarrow [t^*_2]
\]

**call\_indirect x y**

- The table \( C.tables[x] \) must be defined in the context.
- Let \( \text{limits } t \) be the table type \( C.tables[x] \).
- The reference type \( t \) must be \( \text{funcref} \).
- The type \( C.types[y] \) must be defined in the context.
- Let \( [t^*_1] \rightarrow [t^*_2] \) be the function type \( C.types[y] \).
- Then the instruction is valid with type \( [t^*_1 i32] \rightarrow [t^*_2] \).

\[
\begin{align*}
C.tables[x] = \text{limits funcref} \\
C.types[y] = [t^*_1] \rightarrow [t^*_2] \\
\therefore C \vdash \text{call\_indirect } x y : [t^*_1 i32] \rightarrow [t^*_2]
\end{align*}
\]
3.3.9 Instruction Sequences

Typing of instruction sequences is defined recursively.

Empty Instruction Sequence: \( \epsilon \)

- The empty instruction sequence is valid with type \([t^*] \rightarrow [t^*]\), for any sequence of operand types \(t^*\).

\[
C \vdash \epsilon : [t^*] \rightarrow [t^*]
\]

Non-empty Instruction Sequence: \( instr^* instr_N \)

- The instruction sequence \( instr^* \) must be valid with type \([t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_2^*]\), for some sequences of operand types \(t_1^*\) and \(t_2^*\).
- The instruction \( instr_N \) must be valid with type \([t^*] \rightarrow [t_3^*]\), for some sequences of operand types \(t^*\) and \(t_3^*\).
- There must be a sequence of operand types \(t_0^*\), such that \(t_2^* = t_0^* t'\) where the type sequence \(t'^*\) is as long as \(t^*\).
- For each operand type \(t_i'\) in \(t'^*\) and corresponding type \(t_i\) in \(t^*\), \(t_i'\) matches \(t_i\).
- Then the combined instruction sequence is valid with type \([t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_0^* t_3^*]\).

\[
C \vdash instr^* : [t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_0^* t_2^*] \quad \vdash [t'^*] \leq [t^*] \quad C \vdash instr_N : [t^*] \rightarrow [t_3^*]
\]

\[
C \vdash instr^* instr_N : [t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_0^* t_3^*]
\]

3.3.10 Expressions

Expressions \( expr \) are classified by result types of the form \([t^*]\).

\( instr^* \) end

- The instruction sequence \( instr^* \) must be valid with some stack type \([\_] \rightarrow [t'^*]\).
- For each operand type \(t_i'\) in \(t'^*\) and corresponding value type \(t_i\) in \(t^*\), \(t_i'\) matches \(t_i\).
- Then the expression is valid with result type \([t^*]\).

\[
C \vdash instr^* : [\_] \rightarrow [t'^*] \quad \vdash [t'^*] \leq [t^*]
\]

\[
C \vdash instr^* end : [t^*]
\]

Constant Expressions

- In a constant expression \( instr^* \) end all instructions in \( instr^* \) must be constant.
- A constant instruction \( instr \) must be:
  - either of the form \( t\.const c \),
  - or of the form \( ref\.null \),
  - or of the form \( ref\.func x \),
  - or of the form \( global\.get x \), in which case \( C.globals[x] \) must be a global type of the form \( const t \).
Note: Currently, constant expressions occurring in globals, element, or data segments are further constrained in that contained global.get instructions are only allowed to refer to imported globals. This is enforced in the validation rule for modules by constraining the context $C$ accordingly.

The definition of constant expression may be extended in future versions of WebAssembly.

3.4 Modules

Modules are valid when all the components they contain are valid. Furthermore, most definitions are themselves classified with a suitable type.

3.4.1 Functions

Functions \textit{func} are classified by function types of the form $[t_1] \rightarrow [t_2]$.

\{type \textit{x}, locals $t^*$, body \textit{expr}\}

- The type $C\. types[x]$ must be defined in the context.
- Let $[t_1] \rightarrow [t_2]$ be the function type $C\. types[x]$.
- Let $C'$ be the same context as $C$, but with:
  - locals set to the sequence of value types $t_1^* t^*$, concatenating parameters and locals,
  - labels set to the singular sequence containing only result type $[t_2]$.
  - return set to the result type $[t_2]$.
- Under the context $C'$, the expression \textit{expr} must be valid with type $[t_2]$.
- Then the function definition is valid with type $[t_1] \rightarrow [t_2]$.

\[
(C \vdash \textit{instr} \textit{const})^* \\
C \vdash \textit{instr}^* \textit{end} \textit{const} \\
C \vdash \textit{t}.\textit{const} \textit{c} \textit{const} \\
C \vdash \textit{ref}.\textit{null} \textit{t} \textit{const} \\
C \vdash \textit{ref}.\textit{func} \textit{x} \textit{const} \\
C\.globals[x] = \textit{const} \textit{t} \\
C \vdash \textit{global}.\textit{get} \textit{x} \textit{const} \\
\]

3.4.2 Tables

Tables \textit{table} are classified by table types.
3.4.3 Memories

Memories \textit{mem} are classified by memory types.

\{type \textit{memtype}\}

\begin{itemize}
  \item The memory type \textit{memtype} must be valid.
  \item Then the memory definition is valid with type \textit{memtype}.
  \[
  \frac{\text{\textit{memtype}} \text{ ok}}{C \vdash \text{\{type \textit{memtype}\} : \textit{memtype}}} \]
\end{itemize}

3.4.4 Tags

Tags \textit{tag} are classified by their \textit{tag type}, each containing an index to a function type with empty result.

\{type \textit{x}\}

\begin{itemize}
  \item The type \textit{C.types}[x] must be defined in the context.
  \item Let \([t^*] \rightarrow [t'^*] \) be the function type \textit{C.types}[x].
  \item The sequence \(t'^*\) must be empty.
  \item Then the tag definition is valid with tag type \([t^*] \rightarrow [\text{}]\).
  \[
  \frac{\text{\textit{C.types}[x] = [t^*] \rightarrow [\text{]}}}{C \vdash \text{\{type \textit{x}\} : [t^*] \rightarrow [\text{]}}} \]
\end{itemize}

3.4.5 Globals

Globals \textit{global} are classified by global types of the form \textit{mut t}.

\{type \textit{mut t}, init \textit{expr}\}

\begin{itemize}
  \item The global type \textit{mut t} must be valid.
  \item The expression \textit{expr} must be valid with result type \([t]\).
  \item The expression \textit{expr} must be constant.
  \item Then the global definition is valid with type \textit{mut t}.
  \[
  \frac{\text{\textit{mut t}} \text{ ok} \quad C \vdash \text{\textit{expr} : [t]} \quad C \vdash \text{\textit{expr} \ const}}{C \vdash \text{\{type \textit{mut t}, init \textit{expr}\} : \textit{mut t}}} \]
\end{itemize}
3.4.6 Element Segments

Element segments \( elem \) are classified by the reference type of their elements.

\[
\{ \text{type } t, \text{init } e^*, \text{mode } elemmode \} 
\]

- For each \( e_i \) in \( e^* \):
  - The expression \( e_i \) must be valid with some result type \([t]\).
  - The expression \( e_i \) must be constant.
- The element mode \( elemmode \) must be valid with reference type \( t \).
- Then the element segment is valid with reference type \( t \).

\[
\frac{(C \vdash e : [t])^* (C \vdash e \text{ const})^* C \vdash elemmode : t}{C \vdash \{ \text{type } t, \text{init } e^*, \text{mode } elemmode \} : t}
\]

passive

- The element mode is valid with any reference type.

\[
C \vdash \text{passive : reftype}
\]

active \( \{ \text{table } x, \text{offset } expr \} \)

- The table \( C.\text{tables}[x] \) must be defined in the context.
- Let \( \text{limits } t \) be the table type \( C.\text{tables}[x] \).
- The expression \( expr \) must be valid with result type \([i32]\).
- The expression \( expr \) must be constant.
- Then the element mode is valid with reference type \( t \).

\[
\frac{C.\text{tables}[x] = \text{limits } t}{C \vdash expr : [i32] \quad C \vdash expr \text{ const}}
\]

\[
C \vdash \text{active } \{ \text{table } x, \text{offset } expr \} : t
\]

declarative

- The element mode is valid with any reference type.

\[
C \vdash \text{declarative : reftype}
\]

3.4.7 Data Segments

Data segments \( data \) are not classified by any type but merely checked for well-formedness.
{\text{init } b^*, \text{mode datamode}}

- The data mode \text{datamode} must be valid.
- Then the data segment is valid.

\[
\frac{C \vdash \text{datamode} \text{ ok}}{C \vdash \{\text{init } b^*, \text{mode datamode}\} \text{ ok}}
\]

\text{passive}

- The data mode is valid.

\[
\frac{C \vdash \text{passive} \text{ ok}}{}
\]

\text{active } \{\text{memory } x, \text{offset } expr\}

- The memory \text{C.mems}[x] must be defined in the context.
- The expression \text{expr} must be valid with result type \([i32]\).
- The expression \text{expr} must be constant.
- Then the data mode is valid.

\[
\frac{C.\text{mems}[x] = \text{limits} \quad C \vdash \text{expr} : [i32] \quad C \vdash \text{expr const}}{C \vdash \text{active } \{\text{memory } x, \text{offset } \text{expr}\} \text{ ok}}
\]

### 3.4.8 Start Function

Start function declarations \text{start} are not classified by any type.

\{\text{func } x\}

- The function \text{C.funcs}[x] must be defined in the context.
- The type of \text{C.funcs}[x] must be \([\] \rightarrow \[\].
- Then the start function is valid.

\[
\frac{C.\text{funcs}[x] = \[\] \rightarrow \[\]}{C \vdash \{\text{func } x\} \text{ ok}}
\]

### 3.4.9 Exports

Exports \text{export} and export descriptions \text{exportdesc} are classified by their external type.
\{\text{name name, desc exportdesc}\}

- The export description \text{exportdesc} must be valid with \text{external type} \text{externtype}.
- Then the export is valid with \text{external type} \text{externtype}.

\[
\begin{align*}
C \vdash & \text{exportdesc} : \text{externtype} \\
C \vdash & \{\text{name name, desc exportdesc}\} : \text{externtype}
\end{align*}
\]

\text{func} \, x

- The function \text{C.funcs}[x] must be defined in the context.
- Then the export description is valid with \text{external type} \text{func} \text{C.funcs}[x].

\[
\begin{align*}
C \, \text{funcs}[x] & = \text{functype} \\
C \vdash & \text{func} \, x : \text{func} \, \text{functype}
\end{align*}
\]

\text{table} \, x

- The table \text{C.tables}[x] must be defined in the context.
- Then the export description is valid with \text{external type} \text{table} \text{C.tables}[x].

\[
\begin{align*}
C \, \text{tables}[x] & = \text{tabletype} \\
C \vdash & \text{table} \, x : \text{table} \, \text{tabletype}
\end{align*}
\]

\text{mem} \, x

- The memory \text{C.mems}[x] must be defined in the context.
- Then the export description is valid with \text{external type} \text{mem} \text{C.mems}[x].

\[
\begin{align*}
C \, \text{mems}[x] & = \text{memtype} \\
C \vdash & \text{mem} \, x : \text{mem} \, \text{memtype}
\end{align*}
\]

\text{tag} \, x

- The tag \text{C.tags}[x] must be defined in the context.
- Then the export description is valid with \text{external type} \text{tag} \text{C.tags}[x].

\[
\begin{align*}
C \, \text{tags}[x] & = \text{tagtype} \\
C \vdash & \text{tag} \, x : \text{tag} \, \text{tagtype}
\end{align*}
\]

\text{global} \, x

- The global \text{C.globals}[x] must be defined in the context.
- Then the export description is valid with \text{external type} \text{global} \text{C.globals}[x].

\[
\begin{align*}
C \, \text{globals}[x] & = \text{globaltype} \\
C \vdash & \text{global} \, x : \text{global} \, \text{globaltype}
\end{align*}
\]
3.4.10 Imports

Imports import and import descriptions importdesc are classified by external types.

\{module name_1, name name_2, desc importdesc\}

- The import description importdesc must be valid with type externtype.
- Then the import is valid with type externtype.

\[ C \vdash \text{importdesc : externtype} \]
\[ C \vdash \{\text{module name}_1, \text{name name}_2, \text{desc importdesc}\} : \text{externtype} \]

func \( x \)

- The function \( C\.\text{types}[x] \) must be defined in the context.
- Let \( \left\{\text{type } t_1^* \right\} \rightarrow \left\{\text{type } t_2^* \right\} \) be the function type \( C\.\text{types}[x] \).
- Then the import description is valid with type func \( \left\{\text{type } t_1^* \right\} \rightarrow \left\{\text{type } t_2^* \right\} \).

\[ C\.\text{types}[x] = \left\{\text{type } t_1^* \right\} \rightarrow \left\{\text{type } t_2^* \right\} \]
\[ C \vdash \text{func } x : \text{func } \left\{\text{type } t_1^* \right\} \rightarrow \left\{\text{type } t_2^* \right\} \]

table tabletype

- The table type tabletype must be valid.
- Then the import description is valid with type table tabletype.

\[ \vdash \text{tabletype ok} \]
\[ C \vdash \text{table tabletype : table tabletype} \]

mem memtype

- The memory type memtype must be valid.
- Then the import description is valid with type mem memtype.

\[ \vdash \text{memtype ok} \]
\[ C \vdash \text{mem memtype : mem memtype} \]

tag tag

- Let \{type \( x \)\} be the tag tag.
- The type \( C\.\text{types}[x] \) must be defined in the context.
- The tag type \( C\.\text{types}[x] \) must be a valid tag type.
- Then the import description is valid with type tag \( C\.\text{types}[x] \).

\[ \vdash C\.\text{types}[x] \text{ ok} \]
\[ C \vdash \text{tag } \{\text{type } x\} : \text{tag } C\.\text{types}[x] \]
global globaltype

- The global type globaltype must be valid.
- Then the import description is valid with type global globaltype.

\[ C \vdash \text{global globaltype : global globaltype} \]

### 3.4.11 Modules

Modules are classified by their mapping from the external types of their imports to those of their exports.

A module is entirely closed, that is, its components can only refer to definitions that appear in the module itself. Consequently, no initial context is required. Instead, the context \( C \) for validation of the module’s content is constructed from the definitions in the module.

- Let module be the module to validate.
- Let \( C \) be a context where:
  - \( C.\text{types} \) is module.types,
  - \( C.\text{funcs} \) is funcs(it*) concatenated with \( ft^* \), with the import’s external types \( it^* \) and the internal function types \( ft^* \) as determined below,
  - \( C.\text{tables} \) is tables(it*) concatenated with \( tt^* \), with the import’s external types \( it^* \) and the internal table types \( tt^* \) as determined below,
  - \( C.\text{mems} \) is mems(it*) concatenated with \( mt^* \), with the import’s external types \( it^* \) and the internal memory types \( mt^* \) as determined below,
  - \( C.\text{tags} \) is tags(it*) concatenated with \( tagt^* \), with the import’s external types \( it^* \) and the internal tag types \( tagt^* \) as determined below,
  - \( C.\text{globals} \) is globals(it*) concatenated with \( gt^* \), with the import’s external types \( it^* \) and the internal global types \( gt^* \) as determined below,
  - \( C.\text{elems} \) is \( rt^* \) as determined below,
  - \( C.\text{datas} \) is \( \text{ok}^n \), where \( n \) is the length of the vector module.datas,
  - \( C.\text{locals} \) is empty,
  - \( C.\text{labels} \) is empty,
  - \( C.\text{return} \) is empty.
  - \( C.\text{refs} \) is the set \( \text{funcidx}(\text{module} \text{ with funcs = } \epsilon \text{ with start = } \epsilon) \), i.e., the set of function indices occurring in the module, except in its functions or start function.

- Let \( C' \) be the context where:
  - \( C'.\text{globals} \) is the sequence globals(it*),
  - \( C'.\text{funcs} \) is the same as \( C.\text{funcs} \),
  - \( C'.\text{refs} \) is the same as \( C.\text{refs} \),
  - \( C'.\text{tags} \) is the same as \( C.\text{tags} \),
  - all other fields are empty.

- For each functype\( i \) in module.types, the function type functype\( i \) must be valid.
- Under the context \( C \):
  - For each func\( i \) in module.funcs, the definition func\( i \) must be valid with a function type \( ft_i \).
  - If module.start is non-empty, then module.start must be valid.
For each import\(i\) in module.imports, the segment import\(i\) must be valid with an external type \(it_i\).
- For each export\(i\) in module.exports, the segment export\(i\) must be valid with external type \(et_i\).

**Under the context \(C'\):**
- For each table\(i\) in module.tables, the definition table\(i\) must be valid with a table type \(tt_i\).
- For each mem\(i\) in module.mems, the definition mem\(i\) must be valid with a memory type \(mt_i\).
- For each tag\(i\) in module.tags, the definition tag\(i\) must be valid with an tag type \(tagt_i\).
- For each global\(i\) in module.globals, the definition global\(i\) must be valid with a global type \(gt_i\).
- For each elem\(i\) in module.elems, the segment elem\(i\) must be valid with reference type \(rt_i\).
- For each data\(i\) in module.datas, the segment data\(i\) must be valid.

**The length of \(C.mems\) must not be larger than 1.**

All export names export\(i\).name must be different.

Let \(ft^*\) be the concatenation of the internal function types \(ft_i\), in index order.

Let \(tt^*\) be the concatenation of the internal table types \(tt_i\), in index order.

Let \(mt^*\) be the concatenation of the internal memory types \(mt_i\), in index order.

Let \(tagt^*\) be the concatenation of the internal tag types \(tagt_i\), in index order.

Let \(gt^*\) be the concatenation of the internal global types \(gt_i\), in index order.

Let \(rt^*\) be the concatenation of the reference types \(rt_i\), in index order.

Let \(it^*\) be the concatenation of external types \(it_i\) of the imports, in index order.

Let \(et^*\) be the concatenation of external types \(et_i\) of the exports, in index order.

Then the module is valid with external types \(it^* \rightarrow et^*\).

\[
\begin{align*}
(\vdash \text{type \(ok\)})^* & \quad (C \vdash \text{func : \(ft\)})^* \quad (C' \vdash \text{table : \(tt\)})^* \quad (C' \vdash \text{mem : \(mt\)})^* \quad (C' \vdash \text{tag : \(tagt\)})^* \\
(C' \vdash \text{global : \(gt\)})^* \\
(C' \vdash \text{elem : \(rt\)})^* \quad (C' \vdash \text{data \(ok\)})^n \quad (C \vdash \text{start \(ok\)})^l \quad (C \vdash \text{import : \(it\)})^* \\
(C \vdash \text{export : \(et\)})^* \quad \text{if}^* = \text{funcs}(\text{it}^*) \quad \text{itt}^* = \text{tables}(\text{it}^*) \quad \text{imt}^* = \text{mems}(\text{it}^*) \\
\text{itagt}^* = \text{tags}(\text{it}^*) \quad \text{igt}^* = \text{globals}(\text{it}^*) \\
x^* = \text{funcidx}(\text{module with \(funcs = \epsilon\) with start = \(\epsilon\)}) \\
C = \{\text{types \(type\)}^*, \text{funcs \(ift\)}^* \text{\(ft\)}^*, \text{\(tables\)} \text{\(itt\)}^* \text{\(tt\)}^*, \text{\(mems\)} \text{\(imt\)}^* \text{\(mt\)}^*, \text{\(tags\)} \text{\(itagt\)}^* \text{\(tagt\)}^*, \text{\(globals\)} \text{\(igt\)}^* \text{\(gt\)}^*, \text{\(elems\)} \text{\(rt\)}^*, \text{\(data\)} \text{\(ok\)}^n, \text{\(refs\)} x^*\} \\
C' = \{\text{\(globals\)} \text{\(igt\)}^*, \text{\(funcs\) \(C\).\(func\)}\}, \text{\(refs\) \(C\).\(refs\)}, \text{\(tags\) \(C\).\(tags\)}\} \\
|\text{\(C.mems\)}| \leq 1 \quad (\text{\(export\).\(name\)}^* \text{disjoint} \\
\text{\(module\) = \{\text{\(types\)} \text{\(type\)}^*, \text{\(funcs\) \(func\)}^*, \text{\(tables\) \(table\)}^*, \text{\(mems\) \(mem\)}^*, \text{\(tags\) \(tag\)}^*, \text{\(globals\) \(global\)}^*, \text{\(elems\) \(elem\)}^*, \text{\(data\)} \text{\(ok\)}^n, \text{\(start\) \(start\)}^l, \text{\(imports\) \(import\)}^*, \text{\(exports\) \(export\)}^*\} \\
\vdash \text{\(module\) : \(it\) \rightarrow \(et\)}^*
\]

**Note:** Most definitions in a module – particularly functions – are mutually recursive. Consequently, the definition of the context \(C\) in this rule is recursive: it depends on the outcome of validation of the function, table, memory, and global definitions contained in the module, which itself depends on \(C\). However, this recursion is just a specification device. All types needed to construct \(C\) can easily be determined from a simple pre-pass over the module that does not perform any actual validation.

Globals, however, are not recursive and not accessible within constant expressions when they are defined locally. The effect of defining the limited context \(C'\) for validating certain definitions is that they can only access functions and imported globals and nothing else.

**Note:** The restriction on the number of memories may be lifted in future versions of WebAssembly.
4.1 Conventions

WebAssembly code is executed when instantiating a module or invoking an exported function on the resulting module instance.

Execution behavior is defined in terms of an abstract machine that models the program state. It includes a stack, which records operand values and control constructs, and an abstract store containing global state.

For each instruction, there is a rule that specifies the effect of its execution on the program state. Furthermore, there are rules describing the instantiation of a module. As with validation, all rules are given in two equivalent forms:

1. In prose, describing the execution in intuitive form.
2. In formal notation, describing the rule in mathematical form.\(^\text{18}\)

**Note:** As with validation, the prose and formal rules are equivalent, so that understanding of the formal notation is not required to read this specification. The formalism offers a more concise description in notation that is used widely in programming languages semantics and is readily amenable to mathematical proof.

4.1.1 Prose Notation

Execution is specified by stylised, step-wise rules for each instruction of the abstract syntax. The following conventions are adopted in stating these rules.

- The execution rules implicitly assume a given store \(S\).
- The execution rules also assume the presence of an implicit stack that is modified by pushing or popping values, labels, and frames.
- Certain rules require the stack to contain at least one frame. The most recent frame is referred to as the current frame.


\(^\text{19}\) https://dl.acm.org/citation.cfm?doid=3062341.3062363
• Both the store and the current frame are mutated by replacing some of their components. Such replacement is assumed to apply globally.

• The execution of an instruction may trap, in which case the entire computation is aborted and no further modifications to the store are performed by it. (Other computations can still be initiated afterwards.)

• The execution of an instruction may also end in a jump to a designated target, which defines the next instruction to execute.

• Execution can enter and exit instruction sequences that form blocks.

• Instruction sequences are implicitly executed in order, unless a trap or jump occurs, or an exception is thrown.

• In various places the rules contain assertions expressing crucial invariants about the program state.

### 4.1.2 Formal Notation

**Note:** This section gives a brief explanation of the notation for specifying execution formally. For the interested reader, a more thorough introduction can be found in respective textbooks.

The formal execution rules use a standard approach for specifying operational semantics, rendering them into reduction rules. Every rule has the following general form:

\[
\text{configuration} \xrightarrow{\rightarrow} \text{configuration}
\]

A **configuration** is a syntactic description of a program state. Each rule specifies one step of execution. As long as there is at most one reduction rule applicable to a given configuration, reduction – and thereby execution – is deterministic. WebAssembly has only very few exceptions to this, which are noted explicitly in this specification.

For WebAssembly, a configuration typically is a tuple \( (S; F; \text{instr}^*) \) consisting of the current store \( S \), the call frame \( F \) of the current function, and the sequence of instructions that is to be executed. (A more precise definition is given later.)

To avoid unnecessary clutter, the store \( S \) and the frame \( F \) are omitted from reduction rules that do not touch them.

There is no separate representation of the stack. Instead, it is conveniently represented as part of the configuration’s instruction sequence. In particular, values are defined to coincide with const instructions, and a sequence of const instructions can be interpreted as an operand “stack” that grows to the right.

**Note:** For example, the reduction rule for the \texttt{i32.add} instruction can be given as follows:

\[
(\text{i32.const } n_1) \ (\text{i32.const } n_2) \ \text{i32.add} \xrightarrow{\rightarrow} (\text{i32.const } (n_1 + n_2) \mod 2^{32})
\]

Per this rule, two const instructions and the add instruction itself are removed from the instruction stream and replaced with one new const instruction. This can be interpreted as popping two values off the stack and pushing the result.

When no result is produced, an instruction reduces to the empty sequence:

\[
\text{nop} \xrightarrow{\rightarrow} \epsilon
\]

Labels and frames are similarly defined to be part of an instruction sequence.

The order of reduction is determined by the definition of an appropriate evaluation context.

Reduction terminates when no more reduction rules are applicable. Soundness of the WebAssembly type system guarantees that this is only the case when the original instruction sequence has either been reduced to a sequence of

---

20 For example: Benjamin Pierce. Types and Programming LanguagesPage 60. MIT Press 2002

21 https://www.cis.upenn.edu/~bcpierce/tapl/
const instructions, which can be interpreted as the values of the resulting operand stack, or if a trap or an uncaught exception occurred.

**Note:** For example, the following instruction sequence,

\[
(f64.const \ x_1) (f64.const \ x_2) f64.neg (f64.const \ x_3) f64.add f64.mul
\]

terminates after three steps:

\[
(f64.const \ x_1) (f64.const \ x_2) f64.neg (f64.const \ x_3) f64.add f64.mul
\]

\[
\Rightarrow (f64.const \ x_1) (f64.const \ x_4) (f64.const \ x_3) f64.add f64.mul
\]

\[
\Rightarrow (f64.const \ x_1) (f64.const \ x_5) f64.mul
\]

\[
\Rightarrow (f64.const \ x_6)
\]

where \( x_4 = -x_2 \) and \( x_5 = -x_2 + x_3 \) and \( x_6 = x_1 \cdot (-x_2 + x_3) \).

### 4.2 Runtime Structure

Store, stack, and other runtime structure forming the WebAssembly abstract machine, such as values or module instances, are made precise in terms of additional auxiliary syntax.

#### 4.2.1 Values

WebAssembly computations manipulate values of either the four basic number types, i.e., integers and floating-point data of 32 or 64 bit width each, or vectors of 128 bit width, or of reference type.

In most places of the semantics, values of different types can occur. In order to avoid ambiguities, values are therefore represented with an abstract syntax that makes their type explicit. It is convenient to reuse the same notation as for the const instructions and ref.null producing them.

References other than null are represented with additional administrative instructions. They either are function references, pointing to a specific function address, exception references, pointing to a specific exception address, or external references pointing to an uninterpreted form of external address that can be defined by the embedder to represent its own objects.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{num} & ::= \ i32.const \ i32 \\
& \quad | \ i64.const \ i64 \\
& \quad | \ f32.const \ f32 \\
& \quad | \ f64.const \ f64 \\
\text{vec} & ::= \ v128.const \ i128 \\
\text{ref} & ::= \ \text{ref.null} \ t \\
& \quad | \ \text{ref.funcaddr} \\
& \quad | \ \text{ref.exn} \ exnaddr \\
& \quad | \ \text{ref.extern} \ externaddr \\
\text{val} & ::= \ \text{num} \ | \ \text{vec} \ | \ \text{ref}
\end{align*}
\]

**Note:** Future versions of WebAssembly may add additional forms of reference.

Each value type has an associated default value; it is the respective value 0 for number types, 0 for vector types, and null for reference types.

\[
\begin{align*}
default_t & = t.\text{const} \ 0 \quad (\text{if } t = \text{numtype}) \\
default_t & = t.\text{const} \ 0 \quad (\text{if } t = \text{vectype}) \\
default_t & = \text{ref.null} \ t \quad (\text{if } t = \text{reftype})
\end{align*}
\]
Convention

- The meta variable \( r \) ranges over reference values where clear from context.

### 4.2.2 Results

A *result* is the outcome of a computation. It is either a sequence of values, a trap, or a thrown exception.

\[
\text{result} ::= \text{val}^* \\
\text{trap} \\
T[(\text{ref.exn exnadr}) \text{throw_ref}]
\]

### 4.2.3 Store

The *store* represents all global state that can be manipulated by WebAssembly programs. It consists of the runtime representation of all *instances* of functions, tables, memories, tags, and globals, element segments, data segments, and exceptions that have been allocated during the life time of the abstract machine.\(^{22}\)

It is an invariant of the semantics that no element or data instance is *addressed* from anywhere else but the owning module instances.

Syntactically, the store is defined as a *record* listing the existing instances of each category:

\[
\text{store} ::= \{ \text{funcs } \text{funcinst}^*, \\
\text{tables } \text{tableinst}^*, \\
\text{mems } \text{meminst}^*, \\
\text{tags } \text{taginst}^*, \\
\text{globals } \text{globalinst}^*, \\
\text{elems } \text{eleminst}^*, \\
\text{datas } \text{datainst}^*, \\
\text{exns } \text{exninst}^* \}
\]

Convention

- The meta variable \( S \) ranges over stores where clear from context.

### 4.2.4 Addresses

Function instances, table instances, memory instances, tag instances, global instances, element instances, data instances, and exception instances in the *store* are referenced with abstract *addresses*. These are simply indices into the respective store component. In addition, an *embedder* may supply an uninterpreted set of *host addresses*.

\[
\text{addr} ::= 0 | 1 | 2 | \ldots \\
\text{funcaddr} ::= \text{addr} \\
\text{tableaddr} ::= \text{addr} \\
\text{memaddr} ::= \text{addr} \\
\text{tagaddr} ::= \text{addr} \\
\text{globaladdr} ::= \text{addr} \\
\text{elemaddr} ::= \text{addr} \\
\text{dataaddr} ::= \text{addr} \\
\text{exnaddr} ::= \text{addr} \\
\text{externaddr} ::= \text{addr}
\]

---

\(^{22}\) In practice, implementations may apply techniques like garbage collection or reference counting to remove objects from the store that are no longer referenced. However, such techniques are not semantically observable, and hence outside the scope of this specification.
An embedder may assign identity to exported store objects corresponding to their addresses, even where this identity is not observable from within WebAssembly code itself (such as for function instances or immutable globals).

**Note:** Addresses are dynamic, globally unique references to runtime objects, in contrast to indices, which are static, module-local references to their original definitions. A memory address `memaddr` denotes the abstract address of a memory instance in the store, not an offset inside a memory instance.

There is no specific limit on the number of allocations of store objects, hence logical addresses can be arbitrarily large natural numbers.

### 4.2.5 Module Instances

A *module instance* is the runtime representation of a module. It is created by instantiating a module, and collects runtime representations of all entities that are imported, defined, or exported by the module.

```
moduleinst ::= { types functype*,
                 funcaddrs funcaddr*,
                 tableaddrs tableaddr*,
                 memaddrs memaddr*,
                 tagaddrs tagaddr*,
                 globaladdrs globaladdr*,
                 elemaddrs elemaddr*,
                 dataaddrs dataaddr*,
                 exports exportinst* }
```

Each component references runtime instances corresponding to respective declarations from the original module – whether imported or defined – in the order of their static indices. Function instances, table instances, memory instances, tag instances, and global instances are referenced with an indirection through their respective addresses in the store.

It is an invariant of the semantics that all export instances in a given module instance have different names.

### 4.2.6 Function Instances

A *function instance* is the runtime representation of a function. It effectively is a closure of the original function over the runtime module instance of its originating module. The module instance is used to resolve references to other definitions during execution of the function.

```
funcinst ::= { type functype, module moduleinst, code func }
hostfunc ::= . . .
```

A *host function* is a function expressed outside WebAssembly but passed to a module as an import. The definition and behavior of host functions are outside the scope of this specification. For the purpose of this specification, it is assumed that when invoked, a host function behaves non-deterministically, but within certain constraints that ensure the integrity of the runtime.

**Note:** Function instances are immutable, and their identity is not observable by WebAssembly code. However, the embedder might provide implicit or explicit means for distinguishing their addresses.
4.2.7 Table Instances

A table instance is the runtime representation of a table. It records its type and holds a vector of reference values.

\[
\text{tableinst} ::= \{ \text{type } \text{tabletype}, \text{elem vec(ref)} \}
\]

Table elements can be mutated through table instructions, the execution of an active element segment, or by external means provided by the embedder.

It is an invariant of the semantics that all table elements have a type equal to the element type of tabletype. It also is an invariant that the length of the element vector never exceeds the maximum size of tabletype, if present.

4.2.8 Memory Instances

A memory instance is the runtime representation of a linear memory. It records its type and holds a vector of bytes.

\[
\text{meminst} ::= \{ \text{type } \text{memtype}, \text{data vec(byte)} \}
\]

The length of the vector always is a multiple of the WebAssembly page size, which is defined to be the constant 65536 – abbreviated 64 Ki.

The bytes can be mutated through memory instructions, the execution of an active data segment, or by external means provided by the embedder.

It is an invariant of the semantics that the length of the byte vector, divided by page size, never exceeds the maximum size of memtype, if present.

4.2.9 Tag Instances

A tag instance is the runtime representation of a tag definition. It records the type of the tag.

\[
\text{taginst} ::= \{ \text{type } \text{tagtype} \}
\]

4.2.10 Global Instances

A global instance is the runtime representation of a global variable. It records its type and holds an individual value.

\[
\text{globalinst} ::= \{ \text{type } \text{globaltype}, \text{value } \text{val} \}
\]

The value of mutable globals can be mutated through variable instructions or by external means provided by the embedder.

It is an invariant of the semantics that the value has a type equal to the value type of globaltype.

4.2.11 Element Instances

An element instance is the runtime representation of an element segment. It holds a vector of references and their common type.

\[
\text{eleminst} ::= \{ \text{type } \text{reftype}, \text{elem vec(ref)} \}
\]
4.2.12 Data Instances

An *data instance* is the runtime representation of a *data segment*. It holds a vector of *bytes*.

\[
datainst ::= \{\text{data vec}(byte)\}
\]

4.2.13 Export Instances

An *export instance* is the runtime representation of an *export*. It defines the export’s *name* and the associated external value.

\[
exportinst ::= \{\text{name name}, value externval}\]

4.2.14 External Values

An *external value* is the runtime representation of an entity that can be imported or exported. It is an address denoting either a function instance, table instance, memory instance, tag instances, or global instances in the shared store.

\[
exninst ::= \{\text{tag tagaddr}, fields vec(val)\}
\]

4.2.15 Exception Instances

An *exception instance* is the runtime representation of an *exception_ produced by a throw instruction. It holds the address of the respective tag and the argument values.

\[
conventions
\]

The following auxiliary notation is defined for sequences of external values. It filters out entries of a specific kind in an order-preserving fashion:

- \(\text{funcs}(\text{external}^*) = [\text{funcaddr} \mid (\text{funcfuncaddr}) \in \text{external}^*]\)
- \(\text{tables}(\text{external}^*) = [\text{tableaddr} \mid (\text{tabletableaddr}) \in \text{external}^*]\)
- \(\text{mems}(\text{external}^*) = [\text{memaddr} \mid (\text{memmemaddr}) \in \text{external}^*]\)
- \(\text{tags}(\text{external}^*) = [\text{tagaddr} \mid (\text{tagtagaddr}) \in \text{external}^*]\)
- \(\text{globals}(\text{external}^*) = [\text{globalglobaladdr} \mid (\text{globalglobaladdr}) \in \text{external}^*]\)
4.2.16 Stack

Besides the store, most instructions interact with an implicit stack. The stack contains the following kinds of entries:

- **Values**: the operands of instructions.
- **Labels**: active structured control instructions that can be targeted by branches.
- **Activations**: the call frames of active function calls.
- **Handlers**: active exception handlers.

These entries can occur on the stack in any order during the execution of a program. Stack entries are described by abstract syntax as follows.

**Note**: It is possible to model the WebAssembly semantics using separate stacks for operands, control constructs, and calls. However, because the stacks are interdependent, additional bookkeeping about associated stack heights would be required. For the purpose of this specification, an interleaved representation is simpler.

**Values**

Values are represented by themselves.

**Labels**

Labels carry an argument arity \( n \) and their associated branch target, which is expressed syntactically as an instruction sequence:

\[
\text{label} ::= \text{label}_n\{\text{instr}^*\}
\]

Intuitively, \( \text{instr}^* \) is the continuation to execute when the branch is taken, in place of the original control construct.

**Note**: For example, a loop label has the form

\[
\text{label}_n\{\text{loop} \ldots \text{end}\}
\]

When performing a branch to this label, this executes the loop, effectively restarting it from the beginning. Conversely, a simple block label has the form

\[
\text{label}_n\{\epsilon\}
\]

When branching, the empty continuation ends the targeted block, such that execution can proceed with consecutive instructions.

**Activation Frames**

Activation frames carry the return arity \( n \) of the respective function, hold the values of its locals (including arguments) in the order corresponding to their static local indices, and a reference to the function’s own module instance:

\[
\text{frame} ::= \{\text{locals val}^*, \text{module moduleinst}\}
\]

The values of the locals are mutated by respective variable instructions.
Exception Handlers

Exception handlers are installed by `try_table` instructions and record the corresponding list of `catch` clauses:

\[
\text{handler} \::= \text{handler}_n\{catch^*\}
\]

The handlers on the stack are searched when an exception is thrown.

Conventions

- The meta variable `L` ranges over labels where clear from context.
- The meta variable `F` ranges over frames where clear from context.
- The meta variable `H` ranges over exception handlers where clear from context.
- The following auxiliary definition takes a block type and looks up the function type that it denotes in the current frame:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{expand}_F\left(\text{typeidx}\right) &= F.\text{module.types}[\text{typeidx}] \\
\text{expand}_F\left(\left[\text{valtype}\right]^?\right) &= \emptyset \to \left[\text{valtype}\right]^?
\end{align*}
\]

4.2.17 Administrative Instructions

**Note:** This section is only relevant for the formal notation.

In order to express the reduction of traps, calls, exception handling, and control instructions, the syntax of instructions is extended to include the following administrative instructions:

\[
\text{instr} ::= \ldots \\
| \text{trap} \\
| \text{ref} \text{funcaddr} \\
| \text{ref.extern} \text{externaddr} \\
| \text{ref.exn} \text{exnaddr} \\
| \text{invoke} \text{funcaddr} \\
| \text{label}_n\{\text{instr}^*\} \text{instr}^* \text{end} \\
| \text{handler}_n\{\text{catch}^*\} \text{instr}^* \text{end} \\
| \text{frame}_n\{\text{frame}\} \text{instr}^* \text{end}
\]

The `trap` instruction represents the occurrence of a trap. Traps are bubbled up through nested instruction sequences, ultimately reducing the entire program to a single `trap` instruction, signalling abrupt termination.

The `ref` instruction represents function reference values. Similarly, `ref.extern` represents external references. The `ref.exn` instruction represents an exception reference.

The `invoke` instruction represents the imminent invocation of a function instance, identified by its address. It unifies the handling of different forms of calls.

The `label`, `frame`, and `handler` instructions model labels, frames, and active exception handlers, respectively, “on the stack”. Moreover, the administrative syntax maintains the nesting structure of the original structured control instruction or function body and their instruction sequences with an `end` marker. That way, the end of the inner instruction sequence is known when part of an outer sequence.

**Note:** For example, the reduction rule for block is:

\[
\text{block} \left[ t^n \right] \text{instr}^* \text{end} \leftrightarrow \text{label}_n\{\epsilon\} \text{instr}^* \text{end}
\]

This replaces the block with a label instruction, which can be interpreted as “pushing” the label on the stack. When `end` is reached, i.e., the inner instruction sequence has been reduced to the empty sequence – or rather, a sequence
of \( n \) \( \text{const} \) instructions representing the resulting values – then the \( \text{label} \) instruction is eliminated courtesy of its own reduction rule:

\[
\text{label}_n \{ \text{instr}^* \} \text{ val}^n \text{ end} \rightarrow \text{ val}^n
\]

This can be interpreted as removing the label from the stack and only leaving the locally accumulated operand values.

### Block Contexts

In order to specify the reduction of branches, the following syntax of \( \text{block contexts} \) is defined, indexed by the count \( k \) of labels surrounding a \( \text{hole} \) \([\_]\) that marks the place where the next step of computation is taking place:

\[
\begin{align*}
B^k & ::= \text{val} \ B^k \ | \ B^k \ \text{instr} \ | \ \text{handler}_n \{ \text{catch}^* \} \ B^k \ \text{end} \ | \ C^k \\
C^0 & ::= \_ \\
C^{k+1} & ::= \text{label}_n \{ \text{instr}^* \} \ B^k \ \text{end}
\end{align*}
\]

This definition allows to index active labels surrounding a branch or return instruction.

**Note:** For example, the reduction of a simple branch can be defined as follows:

\[
\text{label}_0 \{ \text{instr}^* \} B^l[\text{br} \ l] \ \text{end} \rightarrow \text{instr}^*
\]

Here, the hole \([\_]\) of the context is instantiated with a branch instruction. When a branch occurs, this rule replaces the target label and associated instruction sequence with the label’s continuation. The selected label is identified through the \( \text{label index} \) \( l \), which corresponds to the number of surrounding \( \text{label} \) instructions that must be hopped over – which is exactly the count encoded in the index of a block context.

### Throw Contexts

In order to specify the reduction of \( \text{try} \_\text{table} \) blocks, the following syntax of \( \text{throw contexts} \) is defined, as well as associated structural rules:

\[
T ::= \_ | \text{val}^* \ T \ \text{instr}^* | \text{label}_n \{ \text{instr}^* \} \ T \ \text{end} | \text{frame}_n \{ F \} \ T \ \text{end}
\]

Throw contexts allow matching the program context around a throw instruction up to the innermost enclosing exception handler, if one exists.

**Note:** Contrary to block contexts, throw contexts do not skip over handlers.

### Configurations

A \( \text{configuration} \) consists of the current \( \text{store} \) and an executing \( \text{thread} \).

A thread is a computation over instructions that operates relative to a current \( \text{frame} \) referring to the module instance in which the computation runs, i.e., where the current function originates from.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{config} & ::= \text{store}; \text{thread} \\
\text{thread} & ::= \text{frame}; \text{instr}^*
\end{align*}
\]

**Note:** The current version of WebAssembly is single-threaded, but configurations with multiple threads may be supported in the future.
Evaluation Contexts

Finally, the following definition of evaluation context and associated structural rules enable reduction inside instruction sequences and administrative forms as well as the propagation of traps:

\[
E ::= \_ | \text{\textit{val}}^* \ E \ \text{\textit{instr}}^* | \text{\textit{label}}_n \{ \text{\textit{instr}}^* \} \ E \ \text{\textit{end}}
\]

\[
S; F; E[\text{\textit{instr}}^*] \leftrightarrow S'; F'; E[\text{\textit{instr}}'^*]
\]

(if \(S; F; \text{\textit{instr}}^* \leftrightarrow S'; F'; \text{\textit{instr}}'^*\))

\[
S; F; \text{\textit{frame}}_n \{ F' \} \ \text{\textit{instr}}^* \ \text{\textit{end}} \leftrightarrow S'; F'; \text{\textit{frame}}_n \{ F'' \} \ \text{\textit{instr}}'^* \ \text{\textit{end}}
\]

(if \(S; F; \text{\textit{instr}}^* \leftrightarrow S'; F'; \text{\textit{instr}}'^*\))

\[
S; F; E[\text{\textit{trap}}] \leftrightarrow S; F; \text{\textit{trap}} \quad \text{(if } E \neq \_\text{)}
\]

\[
S; F; \text{\textit{frame}}_n \{ F' \} \ \text{\textit{trap}} \ \text{\textit{end}} \leftrightarrow S; F; \text{\textit{trap}}
\]

Reduction terminates when a thread’s instruction sequence has been reduced to a result, that is, either a sequence of values, to an uncaught exception, or to a trap.

**Note:** The restriction on evaluation contexts rules out contexts like \(\_\) and \(\epsilon \ \_\) \(\epsilon\) for which \(E[\text{\textit{trap}}] = \text{\textit{trap}}\).

For an example of reduction under evaluation contexts, consider the following instruction sequence.

\((\text{\textit{f64.const }} x_1) \ (\text{\textit{f64.const }} x_2) \ \text{\textit{f64.neg}} (\text{\textit{f64.const }} x_3) \ \text{\textit{f64.add}} \ \text{\textit{f64.mul}}\)

This can be decomposed into \(E[(\text{\textit{f64.const }} x_2) \ \text{\textit{f64.neg}}]\) where

\(E = (\text{\textit{f64.const }} x_1) \ \_ \ (\text{\textit{f64.const }} x_3) \ \text{\textit{f64.add}} \ \text{\textit{f64.mul}}\)

Moreover, this is the only possible choice of evaluation context where the contents of the hole matches the left-hand side of a reduction rule.

### 4.3 Numerics

Numeric primitives are defined in a generic manner, by operators indexed over a bit width \(N\).

Some operators are non-deterministic, because they can return one of several possible results (such as different NaN values). Technically, each operator thus returns a set of allowed values. For convenience, deterministic results are expressed as plain values, which are assumed to be identified with a respective singleton set.

Some operators are partial, because they are not defined on certain inputs. Technically, an empty set of results is returned for these inputs.

In formal notation, each operator is defined by equational clauses that apply in decreasing order of precedence. That is, the first clause that is applicable to the given arguments defines the result. In some cases, similar clauses are combined into one by using the notation \(\pm\) or \(\mp\). When several of these placeholders occur in a single clause, then they must be resolved consistently: either the upper sign is chosen for all of them or the lower sign.

**Note:** For example, the \text{\textit{fcopysign}} operator is defined as follows:

\[
\text{\textit{fcopysign}}_N(\pm p_1, \pm p_2) = \pm p_1
\]

\[
\text{\textit{fcopysign}}_N(\pm p_1, \mp p_2) = \mp p_1
\]

This definition is to be read as a shorthand for the following expansion of each clause into two separate ones:

\[
\text{\textit{fcopysign}}_N(\mp p_1, \pm p_2) = \mp p_1
\]

\[
\text{\textit{fcopysign}}_N(\mp p_1, \mp p_2) = \mp p_1
\]

\[
\text{\textit{fcopysign}}_N(\pm p_1, \mp p_2) = \mp p_1
\]

\[
\text{\textit{fcopysign}}_N(\pm p_1, \pm p_2) = \pm p_1
\]
Numeric operators are lifted to input sequences by applying the operator element-wise, returning a sequence of results. When there are multiple inputs, they must be of equal length.

\[
op(c^n_1, \ldots, c^n_k) = \op(c^n_1[0], \ldots, c^n_k[0]) \ldots \op(c^n_1[n-1], \ldots, c^n_k[n-1])
\]

**Note:** For example, the unary operator \(\text{fabs}\), when given a sequence of floating-point values, return a sequence of floating-point results:

\[
\text{fabs}_N(z^n) = \text{fabs}_N(z[0]) \ldots \text{fabs}_N(z[n])
\]

The binary operator \(\text{iadd}\), when given two sequences of integers of the same length, \(n\), return a sequence of integer results:

\[
\text{iadd}_N(i^n_1, i^n_2) = \text{iadd}_N(i_1[0], i_2[0]) \ldots \text{iadd}_N(i_1[n], i_2[n])
\]

**Conventions:**

- The meta variable \(d\) is used to range over single bits.
- The meta variable \(p\) is used to range over (signless) magnitudes of floating-point values, including \(\text{nan}\) and \(\infty\).
- The meta variable \(q\) is used to range over (signless) rational magnitudes, excluding \(\text{nan}\) or \(\infty\).
- The notation \(f^{-1}\) denotes the inverse of a bijective function \(f\).
- Truncation of rational values is written \(\text{trunc}(\pm q)\), with the usual mathematical definition:
  \[
  \text{trunc}(\pm q) = \pm i \quad (\text{if } i \in \mathbb{N} \land +q - 1 < i \leq +q)
  \]
- Saturation of integers is written \(\text{sat}^\text{u}_N(i)\) and \(\text{sat}^\text{s}_N(i)\). The arguments to these two functions range over arbitrary signed integers.
  - Unsigned saturation, \(\text{sat}^\text{u}_N(i)\) clamps \(i\) to between 0 and \(2^N - 1\):
    \[
    \begin{align*}
    \text{sat}^\text{u}_N(i) &= 2^N - 1 \quad (\text{if } i > 2^N - 1) \\
    \text{sat}^\text{u}_N(i) &= 0 \quad (\text{if } i < 0) \\
    \text{sat}^\text{u}_N(i) &= i \quad (\text{otherwise})
    \end{align*}
    \]
  - Signed saturation, \(\text{sat}^\text{s}_N(i)\) clamps \(i\) to between \(-2^{N-1}\) and \(2^{N-1} - 1\):
    \[
    \begin{align*}
    \text{sat}^\text{s}_N(i) &= \text{signed}^{-1}_N(-2^{N-1}) \quad (\text{if } i < -2^{N-1}) \\
    \text{sat}^\text{s}_N(i) &= \text{signed}^{-1}_N(2^{N-1} - 1) \quad (\text{if } i > 2^{N-1} - 1) \\
    \text{sat}^\text{s}_N(i) &= i \quad (\text{otherwise})
    \end{align*}
    \]

### 4.3.1 Representations

Numbers have an underlying binary representation as a sequence of bits:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{bits}_N(i) &= \text{ibits}_N(i) \\
\text{bits}_N(z) &= \text{fbits}_N(z)
\end{align*}
\]

Each of these functions is a bijection, hence they are invertible.


Integers

Integers are represented as base two unsigned numbers:

\[
\text{ibits}_N(i) = d_{N-1} \ldots d_0 \quad (i = 2^{N-1} \cdot d_{N-1} + \cdots + 2^0 \cdot d_0)
\]

Boolean operators like \(\land\), \(\lor\), or \(\oplus\) are lifted to bit sequences of equal length by applying them pointwise.

Floating-Point

Floating-point values are represented in the respective binary format defined by IEEE 754\(^2\) (Section 3.4):

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{fbits}_N(\pm (1 + m \cdot 2^{-M} \cdot 2^e)) &= \text{fsign}(\pm) \cdot \text{ibits}_E(e + \text{fbias}_N) \cdot \text{ibits}_M(m) \\
\text{fbits}_N(\pm (0 + m \cdot 2^{-M} \cdot 2^e)) &= \text{fsign}(\pm) \cdot 0^E \cdot \text{ibits}_M(m) \\
\text{fbits}_N(\pm \infty) &= \text{fsign}(\pm) \cdot (1)^E \cdot 0^M \\
\text{fbits}_N(\pm \text{nan}(n)) &= \text{fsign}(\pm) \cdot (1)^E \cdot \text{ibits}_M(n) \\
\text{fbias}_N &= 2^{E-1} - 1 \\
\text{fsign}(+) &= 0 \\
\text{fsign}(-) &= 1
\end{align*}
\]

where \(M = \text{signif}(N)\) and \(E = \text{expon}(N)\).

Storage

When a number is stored into memory, it is converted into a sequence of bytes in little endian\(^24\) byte order:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{bytes}_t(i) &= \text{littleendian}(\text{bits}_t(i)) \\
\text{littleendian}(\epsilon) &= \epsilon \\
\text{littleendian}(d^8 d^*) &= \text{littleendian}(d^*) \cdot \text{ibits}^{-1}_8(d^8)
\end{align*}
\]

Again these functions are invertible bijections.

Vectors

Numeric vectors have the same underlying representation as an \(i128\). They can also be interpreted as a sequence of numeric values packed into a \(v128\) with a particular shape.

\[
\text{lanes}_{i128}(c) = c_0 \ldots c_{N-1}
\]

(where \(B = |t|/8\)
\[
\begin{align*}
\wedge b^{16} &= \text{bytes}_{i128}(c) \\
\wedge c_i &= \text{bytes}^{-1}_{16}(b^{16}[i : B : B])
\end{align*}
\]

These functions are bijections, so they are invertible.

4.3.2 Integer Operations

Sign Interpretation

Integer operators are defined on \(iN\) values. Operators that use a signed interpretation convert the value using the following definition, which takes the two’s complement when the value lies in the upper half of the value range (i.e., its most significant bit is 1):

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{signed}_N(i) &= i \quad (0 \leq i < 2^{N-1}) \\
\text{signed}_N(i) &= i - 2^N \quad (2^{N-1} \leq i < 2^N)
\end{align*}
\]

This function is bijective, and hence invertible.

\(^2\)https://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/8766229
\(^24\)https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Endianness#Little-endian
Boolean Interpretation

The integer result of predicates – i.e., tests and relational operators – is defined with the help of the following auxiliary function producing the value 1 or 0 depending on a condition.

$$\text{bool}(C) = 1 \quad \text{(if } C\text{)}$$
$$\text{bool}(C) = 0 \quad \text{(otherwise)}$$

\(i\text{add}_N(i_1, i_2)\)

- Return the result of adding \(i_1\) and \(i_2\) modulo \(2^N\).

$$i\text{add}_N(i_1, i_2) = (i_1 + i_2) \mod 2^N$$

\(i\text{sub}_N(i_1, i_2)\)

- Return the result of subtracting \(i_2\) from \(i_1\) modulo \(2^N\).

$$i\text{sub}_N(i_1, i_2) = (i_1 - i_2 + 2^N) \mod 2^N$$

\(i\text{mul}_N(i_1, i_2)\)

- Return the result of multiplying \(i_1\) and \(i_2\) modulo \(2^N\).

$$i\text{mul}_N(i_1, i_2) = (i_1 \cdot i_2) \mod 2^N$$

\(i\text{div}_N(i_1, i_2)\)

- If \(i_2\) is 0, then the result is undefined.
- Else, return the result of dividing \(i_1\) by \(i_2\), truncated toward zero.

$$i\text{div}_N(i_1, 0) = \{\}$$
$$i\text{div}_N(i_1, i_2) = \text{trunc}(i_1/i_2)$$

**Note:** This operator is partial.

\(i\text{div}_S_N(i_1, i_2)\)

- Let \(j_1\) be the signed interpretation of \(i_1\).
- Let \(j_2\) be the signed interpretation of \(i_2\).
- If \(j_2\) is 0, then the result is undefined.
- Else if \(j_1\) divided by \(j_2\) is \(2^{N-1}\), then the result is undefined.
- Else, return the result of dividing \(j_1\) by \(j_2\), truncated toward zero.

$$i\text{div}_S_N(i_1, 0) = \{\}$$
$$i\text{div}_S_N(i_1, i_2) = \{\} \quad \text{(if } \text{signed}_N(i_1)/\text{signed}_N(i_2) = 2^{N-1}\text{)}$$
$$i\text{div}_S_N(i_1, i_2) = \text{sign}^{-1}_N(\text{trunc}(\text{signed}_N(i_1)/\text{signed}_N(i_2)))$$

**Note:** This operator is partial. Besides division by 0, the result of \((-2^{N-1})/(-1) = +2^{N-1}\) is not representable as an \(N\)-bit signed integer.
irem_{uN}(i_1, i_2)

- If \( i_2 \) is 0, then the result is undefined.
- Else, return the remainder of dividing \( i_1 \) by \( i_2 \).
  \[
  \begin{align*}
  \text{irem}_{uN}(i_1, 0) & = \{\} \\
  \text{irem}_{uN}(i_1, i_2) & = i_1 - i_2 \cdot \text{trunc}(i_1/i_2)
  \end{align*}
  \]

**Note:** This operator is **partial**.

As long as both operators are defined, it holds that \( i_1 = i_2 \cdot \text{idiv}_{u}(i_1, i_2) + \text{irem}_{u}(i_1, i_2) \).

irem_{sN}(i_1, i_2)

- Let \( j_1 \) be the *signed interpretation* of \( i_1 \).
- Let \( j_2 \) be the *signed interpretation* of \( i_2 \).
- If \( i_2 \) is 0, then the result is undefined.
- Else, return the remainder of dividing \( j_1 \) by \( j_2 \), with the sign of the dividend \( j_1 \).
  \[
  \begin{align*}
  \text{irem}_{sN}(i_1, 0) & = \{\} \\
  \text{irem}_{sN}(i_1, i_2) & = \text{signed}_{N}^{-1}(j_1 - j_2 \cdot \text{trunc}(j_1/j_2)) \\
  & \text{where } j_1 = \text{signed}_{N}(i_1) \land j_2 = \text{signed}_{N}(i_2)
  \end{align*}
  \]

**Note:** This operator is **partial**.

As long as both operators are defined, it holds that \( i_1 = i_2 \cdot \text{idiv}_{s}(i_1, i_2) + \text{irem}_{s}(i_1, i_2) \).

inot_{N}(i)

- Return the bitwise negation of \( i \).
  \[
  \text{inot}_{N}(i) = \text{ibits}_{N}(i) \oplus \text{ibits}_{N}(2^N - 1)
  \]

iand_{N}(i_1, i_2)

- Return the bitwise conjunction of \( i_1 \) and \( i_2 \).
  \[
  \text{iand}_{N}(i_1, i_2) = \text{ibits}_{N}^{-1}(\text{ibits}_{N}(i_1) \land \text{ibits}_{N}(i_2))
  \]

iandnot_{N}(i_1, i_2)

- Return the bitwise conjunction of \( i_1 \) and the bitwise negation of \( i_2 \).
  \[
  \text{iandnot}_{N}(i_1, i_2) = \text{iand}_{N}(i_1, \text{inot}_{N}(i_2))
  \]
ior$_N(i_1, i_2)$

- Return the bitwise disjunction of $i_1$ and $i_2$.
  
  \[
  \text{ior}_N(i_1, i_2) = \text{ibits}_N^{-1}(\text{ibits}_N(i_1) \lor \text{ibits}_N(i_2))
  \]

ixor$_N(i_1, i_2)$

- Return the bitwise exclusive disjunction of $i_1$ and $i_2$.
  
  \[
  \text{ixor}_N(i_1, i_2) = \text{ibits}_N^{-1}(\text{ibits}_N(i_1) \oplus \text{ibits}_N(i_2))
  \]

ishl$_N(i_1, i_2)$

- Let $k$ be $i_2$ modulo $N$.
- Return the result of shifting $i_1$ left by $k$ bits, modulo $2^N$.
  
  \[
  \text{ishl}_N(i_1, i_2) = \text{ibits}_N^{-1}(d_2^{N-k} \cdot 0^k) \quad (\text{if } \text{ibits}_N(i_1) = d_1^k d_2^{N-k} \land k = i_2 \mod N)
  \]

ishr$_uN(i_1, i_2)$

- Let $k$ be $i_2$ modulo $N$.
- Return the result of shifting $i_1$ right by $k$ bits, extended with 0 bits.
  
  \[
  \text{ishr}_uN(i_1, i_2) = \text{ibits}_N^{-1}(0^k d_1^{N-k}) \quad (\text{if } \text{ibits}_N(i_1) = d_1^{N-k} d_2^k \land k = i_2 \mod N)
  \]

ishr$_sN(i_1, i_2)$

- Let $k$ be $i_2$ modulo $N$.
- Return the result of shifting $i_1$ right by $k$ bits, extended with the most significant bit of the original value.
  
  \[
  \text{ishr}_sN(i_1, i_2) = \text{ibits}_N^{-1}(d_0^{k+1} d_1^{N-k-1}) \quad (\text{if } \text{ibits}_N(i_1) = d_0 d_1^{N-k-1} d_2^k \land k = i_2 \mod N)
  \]

irotl$_N(i_1, i_2)$

- Let $k$ be $i_2$ modulo $N$.
- Return the result of rotating $i_1$ left by $k$ bits.
  
  \[
  \text{irotl}_N(i_1, i_2) = \text{ibits}_N^{-1}(d_2^{N-k} d_1^k) \quad (\text{if } \text{ibits}_N(i_1) = d_1^{N-k} d_2^k \land k = i_2 \mod N)
  \]

irotr$_N(i_1, i_2)$

- Let $k$ be $i_2$ modulo $N$.
- Return the result of rotating $i_1$ right by $k$ bits.
  
  \[
  \text{irotr}_N(i_1, i_2) = \text{ibits}_N^{-1}(d_2^k d_1^{N-k}) \quad (\text{if } \text{ibits}_N(i_1) = d_1^{N-k} d_2^k \land k = i_2 \mod N)
  \]
iclz\(_N\)(i)

- Return the count of leading zero bits in \(i\); all bits are considered leading zeros if \(i\) is 0.

\[
iclz_N(i) = k \quad \text{if } \text{ibits}_N(i) = 0^k (1\ d^*1)\]

ictz\(_N\)(i)

- Return the count of trailing zero bits in \(i\); all bits are considered trailing zeros if \(i\) is 0.

\[
ictz_N(i) = k \quad \text{if } \text{ibits}_N(i) = (d^*1)^k 0^k
\]

ipopcnt\(_N\)(i)

- Return the count of non-zero bits in \(i\).

\[
\text{ipopcnt}_N(i) = k \quad \text{if } \text{ibits}_N(i) = 0^k 1^k 0^k
\]

ieq\(_N\)(i)

- Return 1 if \(i\) is zero, 0 otherwise.

\[
ieq_N(i) = \text{bool}(i = 0)
\]

ieq\(_N\)(i\(_1\), i\(_2\))

- Return 1 if \(i_1\) equals \(i_2\), 0 otherwise.

\[
ieq_N(i_1, i_2) = \text{bool}(i_1 = i_2)
\]

ine\(_N\)(i\(_1\), i\(_2\))

- Return 1 if \(i_1\) does not equal \(i_2\), 0 otherwise.

\[
ine_N(i_1, i_2) = \text{bool}(i_1 \neq i_2)
\]

ilt\(_u\)\(_N\)(i\(_1\), i\(_2\))

- Return 1 if \(i_1\) is less than \(i_2\), 0 otherwise.

\[
\text{ilt}_u_N(i_1, i_2) = \text{bool}(i_1 < i_2)
\]

ilt\(_s\)\(_N\)(i\(_1\), i\(_2\))

- Let \(j_1\) be the signed interpretation of \(i_1\).
- Let \(j_2\) be the signed interpretation of \(i_2\).
- Return 1 if \(j_1\) is less than \(j_2\), 0 otherwise.

\[
\text{ilt}_s_N(i_1, i_2) = \text{bool}(\text{signed}_N(i_1) < \text{signed}_N(i_2))
\]
igt\_uN(i_1, i_2)

- Return 1 if $i_1$ is greater than $i_2$, 0 otherwise.

\[
igt\_uN(i_1, i_2) = \text{bool}(i_1 > i_2)
\]

igt\_sN(i_1, i_2)

- Let $j_1$ be the signed interpretation of $i_1$.
- Let $j_2$ be the signed interpretation of $i_2$.
- Return 1 if $j_1$ is greater than $j_2$, 0 otherwise.

\[
igt\_sN(i_1, i_2) = \text{bool}(\text{signed}_N(i_1) > \text{signed}_N(i_2))
\]

ile\_uN(i_1, i_2)

- Return 1 if $i_1$ is less than or equal to $i_2$, 0 otherwise.

\[
ile\_uN(i_1, i_2) = \text{bool}(i_1 \leq i_2)
\]

ile\_sN(i_1, i_2)

- Let $j_1$ be the signed interpretation of $i_1$.
- Let $j_2$ be the signed interpretation of $i_2$.
- Return 1 if $j_1$ is less than or equal to $j_2$, 0 otherwise.

\[
ile\_sN(i_1, i_2) = \text{bool}(\text{signed}_N(i_1) \leq \text{signed}_N(i_2))
\]

ige\_uN(i_1, i_2)

- Return 1 if $i_1$ is greater than or equal to $i_2$, 0 otherwise.

\[
ige\_uN(i_1, i_2) = \text{bool}(i_1 \geq i_2)
\]

ige\_sN(i_1, i_2)

- Let $j_1$ be the signed interpretation of $i_1$.
- Let $j_2$ be the signed interpretation of $i_2$.
- Return 1 if $j_1$ is greater than or equal to $j_2$, 0 otherwise.

\[
ige\_sN(i_1, i_2) = \text{bool}(\text{signed}_N(i_1) \geq \text{signed}_N(i_2))
\]
iextend\(_M_s\_N(i)\)

- Return \(\text{extend}^s_{M,N}(i)\).

\[
iextend\_M\_s\_N(i) = \text{extend}^s_{M,N}(i)
\]

ibitselect\(_N(i_1, i_2, i_3)\)

- Let \(j_1\) be the bitwise conjunction of \(i_1\) and \(i_3\).
- Let \(j_3'\) be the bitwise negation of \(i_3\).
- Let \(j_2\) be the bitwise conjunction of \(i_2\) and \(j_3'\).
- Return the bitwise disjunction of \(j_1\) and \(j_2\).

\[
\text{ibitselect}_N(i_1, i_2, i_3) = \text{ior}_N(\text{iand}_N(i_1, i_3), \text{iand}_N(i_2, \text{inot}_N(i_3)))
\]

iabs\(_N(i)\)

- Let \(j\) be the signed interpretation of \(i\).
- If \(j\) is greater than or equal to 0, then return \(i\).
- Else return the negation of \(j\), modulo \(2^N\).

\[
i\text{abs}_N(i) = \begin{cases}  
i, & \text{if } \text{signed}_N(i) \geq 0 \\
-i, & \text{otherwise}
\end{cases}
\]

ineg\(_N(i)\)

- Return the result of negating \(i\), modulo \(2^N\).

\[
ineg_N(i) = (2^N - i) \mod 2^N
\]

imin\(_u\_N(i_1, i_2)\)

- Return \(i_1\) if \(\text{ilt}_u_\_N(i_1, i_2)\) is 1, return \(i_2\) otherwise.

\[
imin\_u\_N(i_1, i_2) = \begin{cases}  
i_1, & \text{if } \text{ilt}_u\_N(i_1, i_2) = 1 \\
i_2, & \text{otherwise}
\end{cases}
\]

imin\(_s\_N(i_1, i_2)\)

- Return \(i_1\) if \(\text{ilt}_s\_N(i_1, i_2)\) is 1, return \(i_2\) otherwise.

\[
imin\_s\_N(i_1, i_2) = \begin{cases}  
i_1, & \text{if } \text{ilt}_s\_N(i_1, i_2) = 1 \\
i_2, & \text{otherwise}
\end{cases}
\]
\text{imax}_{\text{u}}(i_1, i_2)
\begin{itemize}
  \item Return $i_1$ if $\text{igt}_{\text{u}}(i_1, i_2)$ is 1, return $i_2$ otherwise.
  \begin{align*}
    \text{imax}_{\text{u}}(i_1, i_2) &= i_1 \quad \text{(if $\text{igt}_{\text{u}}(i_1, i_2) = 1$)} \\
    \text{imax}_{\text{u}}(i_1, i_2) &= i_2 \quad \text{(otherwise)}
  \end{align*}
\end{itemize}

\text{imax}_{\text{s}}(i_1, i_2)
\begin{itemize}
  \item Return $i_1$ if $\text{igt}_{\text{s}}(i_1, i_2)$ is 1, return $i_2$ otherwise.
  \begin{align*}
    \text{imax}_{\text{s}}(i_1, i_2) &= i_1 \quad \text{(if $\text{igt}_{\text{s}}(i_1, i_2) = 1$)} \\
    \text{imax}_{\text{s}}(i_1, i_2) &= i_2 \quad \text{(otherwise)}
  \end{align*}
\end{itemize}

\text{iaddsat}_{\text{u}}(i_1, i_2)
\begin{itemize}
  \item Let $i$ be the result of adding $i_1$ and $i_2$.
  \item Return $\text{sat}_{\text{u}}(i)$.
  \begin{align*}
    \text{iaddsat}_{\text{u}}(i_1, i_2) &= \text{sat}_{\text{u}}(i_1 + i_2)
  \end{align*}
\end{itemize}

\text{iaddsat}_{\text{s}}(i_1, i_2)
\begin{itemize}
  \item Let $j_1$ be the signed interpretation of $i_1$
  \item Let $j_2$ be the signed interpretation of $i_2$
  \item Let $j$ be the result of adding $j_1$ and $j_2$.
  \item Return $\text{sat}_{\text{s}}(j)$.
  \begin{align*}
    \text{iaddsat}_{\text{s}}(i_1, i_2) &= \text{sat}_{\text{s}}(\text{signed}_{\text{N}}(i_1) + \text{signed}_{\text{N}}(i_2))
  \end{align*}
\end{itemize}

\text{isubsat}_{\text{u}}(i_1, i_2)
\begin{itemize}
  \item Let $i$ be the result of subtracting $i_2$ from $i_1$.
  \item Return $\text{sat}_{\text{u}}(i)$.
  \begin{align*}
    \text{isubsat}_{\text{u}}(i_1, i_2) &= \text{sat}_{\text{u}}(i_1 - i_2)
  \end{align*}
\end{itemize}

\text{isubsat}_{\text{s}}(i_1, i_2)
\begin{itemize}
  \item Let $j_1$ be the signed interpretation of $i_1$
  \item Let $j_2$ be the signed interpretation of $i_2$
  \item Let $j$ be the result of subtracting $j_2$ from $j_1$.
  \item Return $\text{sat}_{\text{s}}(j)$.
  \begin{align*}
    \text{isubsat}_{\text{s}}(i_1, i_2) &= \text{sat}_{\text{s}}(\text{signed}_{\text{N}}(i_1) - \text{signed}_{\text{N}}(i_2))
  \end{align*}
\end{itemize}
\[ \text{iavgr}_U N(i_1, i_2) \]

- Let \( j \) be the result of adding \( i_1, i_2, \) and 1.
- Return the result of dividing \( j \) by 2, truncated toward zero.

\[
i_{\text{avgr}}_U N(i_1, i_2) = \text{trunc}((i_1 + i_2 + 1)/2)
\]

\[ \text{iq15mulrsat}_S N(i_1, i_2) \]

- Return the result of \( \text{sat}_S N(\text{ishr}_S N(i_1 \cdot i_2 + 2^{14}, 15)) \).

\[
i_{\text{q15mulrsat}}_S N(i_1, i_2) = \text{sat}_S N(\text{ishr}_S N(i_1 \cdot i_2 + 2^{14}, 15))
\]

### 4.3.3 Floating-Point Operations

Floating-point arithmetic follows the IEEE 754\(^{25}\) standard, with the following qualifications:

- All operators use round-to-nearest ties-to-even, except where otherwise specified. Non-default directed rounding attributes are not supported.
- Following the recommendation that operators propagate NaN payloads from their operands is permitted but not required.
- All operators use “non-stop” mode, and floating-point exceptions are not otherwise observable. In particular, neither alternate floating-point exception handling attributes nor operators on status flags are supported. There is no observable difference between quiet and signalling NaNs.

**Note:** Some of these limitations may be lifted in future versions of WebAssembly.

### Rounding

Rounding always is round-to-nearest ties-to-even, in correspondence with IEEE 754\(^{26}\) (Section 4.3.1).

An *exact* floating-point number is a rational number that is exactly representable as a *floating-point number* of given bit width \( N \).

A *limit* number for a given floating-point bit width \( N \) is a positive or negative number whose magnitude is the smallest power of 2 that is not exactly representable as a floating-point number of width \( N \) (that magnitude is \( 2^{128} \) for \( N = 32 \) and \( 2^{1024} \) for \( N = 64 \)).

A *candidate* number is either an exact floating-point number or a positive or negative limit number for the given bit width \( N \).

A *candidate pair* is a pair \( z_1, z_2 \) of candidate numbers, such that no candidate number exists that lies between the two.

A real number \( r \) is converted to a floating-point value of bit width \( N \) as follows:

- If \( r \) is 0, then return \(+0\).
- Else if \( r \) is an exact floating-point number, then return \( r \).
- Else if \( r \) greater than or equal to the positive limit, then return \( +\infty \).
- Else if \( r \) is less than or equal to the negative limit, then return \( -\infty \).
- Else if \( z_1 \) and \( z_2 \) are a candidate pair such that \( z_1 < r < z_2 \), then:

\(^{25}\) https://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/8766229

\(^{26}\) https://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/8766229
When the result of a floating-point operator other than `fneg`, `fabs`, or `fcopysign` is a NaN, then its sign is non-deterministic and the `payload` is computed as follows:

- If the payload of all NaN inputs to the operator is canonical (including the case that there are no NaN inputs), then the payload of the output is canonical as well.
- Otherwise the payload is picked non-deterministically among all arithmetic NaNs; that is, its most significant bit is 1 and all others are unspecified.

This non-deterministic result is expressed by the following auxiliary function producing a set of allowed outputs from a set of inputs:

\[
\text{nans}_N(z^*) = \{ +\text{nan}(n), -\text{nan}(n) \mid n = \text{canon}_N \} \quad \text{(if } \forall \text{nan}(n) \in z^*, n = \text{canon}_N \text{)}
\]

\[
\text{nans}_N(z^*) = \{ +\text{nan}(n), -\text{nan}(n) \mid n \geq \text{canon}_N \} \quad \text{(otherwise)}
\]
\[
\text{fadd}_N(z_1, z_2)
\]

- If either \(z_1\) or \(z_2\) is a NaN, then return an element of \(\text{nans}_N\{z_1, z_2\}\).
- Else if both \(z_1\) and \(z_2\) are infinities of opposite signs, then return an element of \(\text{nans}_N\{\}\).
- Else if both \(z_1\) and \(z_2\) are infinities of equal sign, then return that infinity.
- Else if either \(z_1\) or \(z_2\) is an infinity, then return that infinity.
- Else if both \(z_1\) and \(z_2\) are zeroes of opposite sign, then return positive zero.
- Else if both \(z_1\) and \(z_2\) are zeroes of equal sign, then return that zero.
- Else if either \(z_1\) or \(z_2\) is a zero, then return the other operand.
- Else if both \(z_1\) and \(z_2\) are values with the same magnitude but opposite signs, then return positive zero.
- Else return the result of adding \(z_1\) and \(z_2\), \text{rounded} to the nearest representable value.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{fadd}_N(\pm \text{nan}(n), z_2) &= \text{nans}_N\{\pm \text{nan}(n), z_2\} \\
\text{fadd}_N(z_1, \pm \text{nan}(n)) &= \text{nans}_N\{\pm \text{nan}(n), z_1\} \\
\text{fadd}_N(\pm \infty, \mp \infty) &= \text{nans}_N\{\} \\
\text{fadd}_N(\pm \infty, \pm \infty) &= \pm \infty \\
\text{fadd}_N(z_1, \pm \infty) &= \pm \infty \\
\text{fadd}_N(\pm \infty, z_2) &= \pm \infty \\
\text{fadd}_N(\pm 0, \mp 0) &= +0 \\
\text{fadd}_N(\pm 0, \pm 0) &= \pm 0 \\
\text{fadd}_N(z_1, \pm 0) &= z_1 \\
\text{fadd}_N(\pm 0, z_2) &= z_2 \\
\text{fadd}_N(\pm q, \mp q) &= +0 \\
\text{fadd}_N(z_1, z_2) &= \text{float}_N(z_1 + z_2)
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\text{fsub}_N(z_1, z_2)
\]

- If either \(z_1\) or \(z_2\) is a NaN, then return an element of \(\text{nans}_N\{z_1, z_2\}\).
- Else if both \(z_1\) and \(z_2\) are infinities of equal signs, then return an element of \(\text{nans}_N\{\}\).
- Else if both \(z_1\) and \(z_2\) are infinities of opposite sign, then return \(z_1\).
- Else if \(z_1\) is an infinity, then return that infinity.
- Else if \(z_2\) is an infinity, then return that infinity negated.
- Else if both \(z_1\) and \(z_2\) are zeroes of equal sign, then return positive zero.
- Else if both \(z_1\) and \(z_2\) are zeroes of opposite sign, then return \(z_1\).
- Else if \(z_2\) is a zero, then return \(z_1\).
- Else if \(z_1\) is a zero, then return \(z_2\) negated.
- Else if both \(z_1\) and \(z_2\) are the same value, then return positive zero.
- Else return the result of subtracting \(z_2\) from \(z_1\), \text{rounded} to the nearest representable value.
\[
\text{fsub}_N(\pm \text{n} \text{an}(n), z_2) = \text{nans}_N\{\pm \text{n} \text{an}(n), z_2\} \\
\text{fsub}_N(z_1, \pm \text{n} \text{an}(n)) = \text{nans}_N\{\pm \text{n} \text{an}(n), z_1\} \\
\text{fsub}_N(\pm \infty, \pm \text{infty}) = \text{nans}_N\{} \\
\text{fsub}_N(\pm \text{infty}, z_2) = \pm \infty \\
\text{fsub}_N(\pm 0, z_2) = \pm 0 \\
\text{fsub}_N(z_1, \pm \infty) = z_1 \\
\text{fsub}_N(\pm 0, \mp 0) = \pm 0 \\
\text{fsub}_N(\pm \text{q} \text{n}, \pm \text{q} \text{q}) = \pm \infty \\
\text{fsub}_N(\pm \text{q} \text{n}, \pm \text{q} \text{q}) = \pm \text{q} \text{q} \\
\text{fsub}_N(\pm 0, \mp \text{q} \text{q}) = \pm 0 \\
\text{fsub}_N(z_1, z_2) = \text{float}_N(z_1 - z_2)
\]

Note: Up to the non-determinism regarding NaNs, it always holds that \(\text{fsub}_N(z_1, z_2) = \text{fadd}_N(z_1, \text{fneg}_N(z_2))\).

\[
\text{fmul}_N(z_1, z_2)
\]

- If either \(z_1\) or \(z_2\) is a NaN, then return an element of \(\text{nans}_N\{z_1, z_2\}\).
- Else if one of \(z_1\) and \(z_2\) is a zero and the other an infinity, then return an element of \(\text{nans}_N\{}\).
- Else if both \(z_1\) and \(z_2\) are infinities of equal sign, then return positive infinity.
- Else if both \(z_1\) and \(z_2\) are infinities of opposite sign, then return negative infinity.
- Else if either \(z_1\) or \(z_2\) is an infinity and the other a value with equal sign, then return positive infinity.
- Else if both \(z_1\) and \(z_2\) are zeros of equal sign, then return positive zero.
- Else if both \(z_1\) and \(z_2\) are zeros of opposite sign, then return negative zero.
- Else return the result of multiplying \(z_1\) and \(z_2\), rounded to the nearest representable value.

\[
\text{fmul}_N(\pm \text{n} \text{an}(n), z_2) = \text{nans}_N\{\pm \text{n} \text{an}(n), z_2\} \\
\text{fmul}_N(z_1, \pm \text{n} \text{an}(n)) = \text{nans}_N\{\pm \text{n} \text{an}(n), z_1\} \\
\text{fmul}_N(\pm \infty, \pm 0) = \text{nans}_N\{} \\
\text{fmul}_N(\pm \text{infty}, \mp 0) = \text{nans}_N\{} \\
\text{fmul}_N(\pm 0, \mp \infty) = \text{nans}_N\{} \\
\text{fmul}_N(\pm \text{infty}, \mp \text{infty}) = \pm \infty \\
\text{fmul}_N(\pm \text{q} \text{n}, \pm \text{q} \text{n}) = \pm 0 \\
\text{fmul}_N(\pm 0, \mp \text{q} \text{q}) = \pm 0 \\
\text{fmul}_N(z_1, z_2) = \text{float}_N(z_1 \cdot z_2)
\]
\( \text{fdiv}_N(z_1, z_2) \)

- If either \( z_1 \) or \( z_2 \) is a NaN, then return an element of \( \text{nans}_N \{ z_1, z_2 \} \).
- Else if both \( z_1 \) and \( z_2 \) are infinities, then return an element of \( \text{nans}_N \{ \} \).
- Else if both \( z_1 \) and \( z_2 \) are zeroes, then return an element of \( \text{nans}_N \{ z_1, z_2 \} \).
- Else if \( z_1 \) is an infinity and \( z_2 \) a value with equal sign, then return positive infinity.
- Else if \( z_1 \) is an infinity and \( z_2 \) a value with opposite sign, then return negative infinity.
- Else if \( z_2 \) is an infinity and \( z_1 \) a value with equal sign, then return positive zero.
- Else if \( z_2 \) is an infinity and \( z_1 \) a value with opposite sign, then return negative zero.
- Else if \( z_2 \) is a zero and \( z_1 \) a value with equal sign, then return positive zero.
- Else if \( z_2 \) is a zero and \( z_1 \) a value with opposite sign, then return negative zero.
- Else if \( z_2 \) is a zero and \( z_1 \) a value with equal sign, then return positive infinity.
- Else if \( z_2 \) is a zero and \( z_1 \) a value with opposite sign, then return negative infinity.
- Else return the result of dividing \( z_1 \) by \( z_2 \), rounded to the nearest representable value.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{fdiv}_N(\pm\text{nan}(n), z_2) & = \text{nans}_N \{ \pm\text{nan}(n), z_2 \} \\
\text{fdiv}_N(z_1, \pm\text{nan}(n)) & = \text{nans}_N \{ \pm\text{nan}(n), z_1 \} \\
\text{fdiv}_N(\pm\infty, \pm\infty) & = \text{nans}_N \{ \} \\
\text{fdiv}_N(\pm\infty, -\infty) & = \text{nans}_N \{ \} \\
\text{fdiv}_N(\pm0, \pm0) & = \text{nans}_N \{ \} \\
\text{fdiv}_N(\pm0, +0) & = \text{nans}_N \{ \} \\
\text{fdiv}_N(\pm\infty, \pm z_2) & = +\infty \\
\text{fdiv}_N(\pm\infty, \mp z_2) & = -\infty \\
\text{fdiv}_N(\pm z_1, \pm\infty) & = +0 \\
\text{fdiv}_N(\pm z_1, \mp\infty) & = -0 \\
\text{fdiv}_N(\pm0, \pm z_2) & = +0 \\
\text{fdiv}_N(\pm0, \mp z_2) & = -0 \\
\text{fdiv}_N(\pm z_1, \mp z_2) & = +\infty \\
\text{fdiv}_N(\pm z_1, \pm z_2) & = -\infty \\
\text{fdiv}_N(z_1, z_2) & = \text{float}_N(z_1/z_2)
\end{align*}
\]

\( \text{fmin}_N(z_1, z_2) \)

- If either \( z_1 \) or \( z_2 \) is a NaN, then return an element of \( \text{nans}_N \{ z_1, z_2 \} \).
- Else if either \( z_1 \) or \( z_2 \) is a negative infinity, then return negative infinity.
- Else if either \( z_1 \) or \( z_2 \) is a positive infinity, then return the other value.
- Else if both \( z_1 \) and \( z_2 \) are zeroes of opposite signs, then return negative zero.
- Else return the smaller value of \( z_1 \) and \( z_2 \).

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{fmin}_N(\pm\text{nan}(n), z_2) & = \text{nans}_N \{ \pm\text{nan}(n), z_2 \} \\
\text{fmin}_N(z_1, \pm\text{nan}(n)) & = \text{nans}_N \{ \pm\text{nan}(n), z_1 \} \\
\text{fmin}_N(+\infty, z_2) & = z_2 \\
\text{fmin}_N(-\infty, z_2) & = -\infty \\
\text{fmin}_N(z_1, +\infty) & = z_1 \\
\text{fmin}_N(z_1, -\infty) & = -\infty \\
\text{fmin}_N(\pm0, +0) & = -0 \\
\text{fmin}_N(z_1, z_2) & = z_1 \quad \text{(if } z_1 \leq z_2) \\
\text{fmin}_N(z_1, z_2) & = z_2 \quad \text{(if } z_2 \leq z_1) \\
\end{align*}
\]

4.3. Numerics 83
\( fmax_N(z_1, z_2) \)

- If either \( z_1 \) or \( z_2 \) is a NaN, then return an element of \( nans_N \{ z_1, z_2 \} \).
- Else if either \( z_1 \) or \( z_2 \) is a positive infinity, then return positive infinity.
- Else if either \( z_1 \) or \( z_2 \) is a negative infinity, then return the other value.
- Else if both \( z_1 \) and \( z_2 \) are zeroes of opposite signs, then return positive zero.
- Else return the larger value of \( z_1 \) and \( z_2 \).

\[
\begin{align*}
  fmax_N(\pm \text{nan}(n), z_2) &= nans_N \{ \pm \text{nan}(n), z_2 \} \\
  fmax_N(z_1, \pm \text{nan}(n)) &= nans_N \{ \pm \text{nan}(n), z_1 \} \\
  fmax_N(+\infty, z_2) &= +\infty \\
  fmax_N(-\infty, z_2) &= z_2 \\
  fmax_N(z_1, +\infty) &= +\infty \\
  fmax_N(z_1, -\infty) &= z_1 \\
  fmax_N(\pm 0, \mp 0) &= +0 \\
  fmax_N(z_1, z_2) &= z_1 \quad \text{(if } z_1 \geq z_2) \\
  fmax_N(z_1, z_2) &= z_2 \quad \text{(if } z_2 \geq z_1) 
\end{align*}
\]

\( fcopysign_N(z_1, z_2) \)

- If \( z_1 \) and \( z_2 \) have the same sign, then return \( z_1 \).
- Else return \( z_1 \) with negated sign.

\[
\begin{align*}
  fcopysign_N(\pm p_1, \pm p_2) &= \pm p_1 \\
  fcopysign_N(\pm p_1, \mp p_2) &= \mp p_1 
\end{align*}
\]

\( fabs_N(z) \)

- If \( z \) is a NaN, then return \( z \) with positive sign.
- Else if \( z \) is an infinity, then return positive infinity.
- Else if \( z \) is a zero, then return positive zero.
- Else if \( z \) is a positive value, then \( z \).
- Else return \( z \) negated.

\[
\begin{align*}
  fabs_N(\pm \text{nan}(n)) &= +\text{nan}(n) \\
  fabs_N(\pm \infty) &= +\infty \\
  fabs_N(\pm 0) &= +0 \\
  fabs_N(\pm q) &= +q 
\end{align*}
\]

\( fneg_N(z) \)

- If \( z \) is a NaN, then return \( z \) with negated sign.
- Else if \( z \) is an infinity, then return that infinity negated.
- Else if \( z \) is a zero, then return that zero negated.
- Else return \( z \) negated.

\[
\begin{align*}
  fneg_N(\pm \text{nan}(n)) &= \mp \text{nan}(n) \\
  fneg_N(\pm \infty) &= \mp \infty \\
  fneg_N(\pm 0) &= \mp 0 \\
  fneg_N(\pm q) &= \mp q 
\end{align*}
\]
\( \text{fsqrt}_N(z) \)

- If \( z \) is a NaN, then return an element of \( \text{nans}_N \{ z \} \).
- Else if \( z \) is negative infinity, then return an element of \( \text{nans}_N \{ \} \).
- Else if \( z \) is positive infinity, then return positive infinity.
- Else if \( z \) is a zero, then return that zero.
- Else if \( z \) has a negative sign, then return an element of \( \text{nans}_N \{ \} \).
- Else return the square root of \( z \).

\[
\text{fsqrt}_N(\pm \text{nan}(n)) = \text{nans}_N \{ \pm \text{nan}(n) \}
\]
\[
\text{fsqrt}_N(-\infty) = \text{nans}_N \{ \}
\]
\[
\text{fsqrt}_N(+\infty) = +\infty
\]
\[
\text{fsqrt}_N(\pm 0) = \pm 0
\]
\[
\text{fsqrt}_N(-q) = \text{nans}_N \{ \}
\]
\[
\text{fsqrt}_N(+q) = \text{float}_N(\sqrt{q})
\]

\( \text{fceil}_N(z) \)

- If \( z \) is a NaN, then return an element of \( \text{nans}_N \{ z \} \).
- Else if \( z \) is an infinity, then return \( z \).
- Else if \( z \) is a zero, then return \( z \).
- Else if \( z \) is smaller than 0 but greater than \(-1\), then return negative zero.
- Else return the smallest integral value that is not smaller than \( z \).

\[
\text{fceil}_N(\pm \text{nan}(n)) = \text{nans}_N \{ \pm \text{nan}(n) \}
\]
\[
\text{fceil}_N(\pm \infty) = \pm \infty
\]
\[
\text{fceil}_N(\pm 0) = \pm 0
\]
\[
\text{fceil}_N(-q) = -0 \quad \text{(if \(-1 < -q < 0\))}
\]
\[
\text{fceil}_N(\pm q) = \text{float}_N(i) \quad \text{(if \(\pm q \leq i \leq \pm q + 1\))}
\]

\( \text{ffloor}_N(z) \)

- If \( z \) is a NaN, then return an element of \( \text{nans}_N \{ z \} \).
- Else if \( z \) is an infinity, then return \( z \).
- Else if \( z \) is a zero, then return \( z \).
- Else if \( z \) is greater than 0 but smaller than 1, then return positive zero.
- Else return the largest integral value that is not larger than \( z \).

\[
\text{ffloor}_N(\pm \text{nan}(n)) = \text{nans}_N \{ \pm \text{nan}(n) \}
\]
\[
\text{ffloor}_N(\pm \infty) = \pm \infty
\]
\[
\text{ffloor}_N(\pm 0) = \pm 0
\]
\[
\text{ffloor}_N(+q) = +0 \quad \text{(if \(0 < +q < 1\))}
\]
\[
\text{ffloor}_N(\pm q) = \text{float}_N(i) \quad \text{(if \(\pm q - 1 < i \leq \pm q\))}
\]
\( \text{ftrunc}_N(z) \)

- If \( z \) is a NaN, then return an element of \( \text{nans}_N \{ z \} \).
- Else if \( z \) is an infinity, then return \( z \).
- Else if \( z \) is a zero, then return \( z \).
- Else if \( z \) is greater than 0 but smaller than 1, then return positive zero.
- Else if \( z \) is smaller than 0 but greater than \(-1\), then return negative zero.
- Else return the integral value with the same sign as \( z \) and the largest magnitude that is not larger than the magnitude of \( z \).

\[
\text{ftrunc}_N(\pm\text{nan}(n)) = \text{nans}_N\{\pm\text{nan}(n)\}
\]
\[
\text{ftrunc}_N(+q) = +0 \quad (\text{if } 0 < +q < 1)
\]
\[
\text{ftrunc}_N(-q) = -0 \quad (\text{if } -1 < -q < 0)
\]
\[
\text{ftrunc}_N(\pm q) = \text{float}_N(\pm i) \quad (\text{if } +q - 1 < i \leq +q)
\]

\( \text{fnearest}_N(z) \)

- If \( z \) is a NaN, then return an element of \( \text{nans}_N \{ z \} \).
- Else if \( z \) is an infinity, then return \( z \).
- Else if \( z \) is a zero, then return \( z \).
- Else if \( z \) is greater than 0 but smaller than or equal to 0.5, then return positive zero.
- Else if \( z \) is smaller than 0 but greater than or equal to \(-0.5\), then return negative zero.
- Else return the integral value that is nearest to \( z \); if two values are equally near, return the even one.

\[
\text{fnearest}_N(\pm\text{nan}(n)) = \text{nans}_N\{\pm\text{nan}(n)\}
\]
\[
\text{fnearest}_N(+q) = +0 \quad (\text{if } 0 < +q \leq 0.5)
\]
\[
\text{fnearest}_N(-q) = -0 \quad (\text{if } -0.5 \leq -q < 0)
\]
\[
\text{fnearest}_N(\pm q) = \text{float}_N(\pm i) \quad (\text{if } |i - q| < 0.5)
\]
\[
\text{fnearest}_N(\pm q) = \text{float}_N(\pm i) \quad (\text{if } |i - q| = 0.5 \land i \text{ even})
\]

\( \text{feq}_N(z_1, z_2) \)

- If either \( z_1 \) or \( z_2 \) is a NaN, then return 0.
- Else if both \( z_1 \) and \( z_2 \) are zeroes, then return 1.
- Else if both \( z_1 \) and \( z_2 \) are the same value, then return 1.
- Else return 0.

\[
\text{feq}_N(\pm\text{nan}(n), z_2) = 0
\]
\[
\text{feq}_N(z_1, \pm\text{nan}(n)) = 0
\]
\[
\text{feq}_N(\pm0, \mp0) = 1
\]
\[
\text{feq}_N(z_1, z_2) = \text{bool}(z_1 = z_2)
\]
\( fne_N(z_1, z_2) \)

- If either \( z_1 \) or \( z_2 \) is a NaN, then return 1.
- Else if both \( z_1 \) and \( z_2 \) are zeroes, then return 0.
- Else if both \( z_1 \) and \( z_2 \) are the same value, then return 0.
- Else return 1.

\[
\begin{align*}
  fne_N(\pm\text{nan}(n), z_2) & = 1 \\
  fne_N(z_1, \pm\text{nan}(n)) & = 1 \\
  fne_N(\pm0, \mp0) & = 0 \\
  fne_N(z_1, z_2) & = \text{bool}(z_1 \neq z_2)
\end{align*}
\]

\( \text{flt}_N(z_1, z_2) \)

- If either \( z_1 \) or \( z_2 \) is a NaN, then return 0.
- Else if \( z_1 \) and \( z_2 \) are the same value, then return 0.
- Else if \( z_1 \) is positive infinity, then return 0.
- Else if \( z_2 \) is positive infinity, then return 1.
- Else if \( z_2 \) is negative infinity, then return 0.
- Else if both \( z_1 \) and \( z_2 \) are zeroes, then return 0.
- Else if \( z_1 \) is smaller than \( z_2 \), then return 1.
- Else return 0.

\[
\begin{align*}
  \text{flt}_N(\pm\text{nan}(n), z_2) & = 0 \\
  \text{flt}_N(z_1, \pm\text{nan}(n)) & = 0 \\
  \text{flt}_N(z_1, z) & = 0 \\
  \text{flt}_N(+\infty, z_2) & = 0 \\
  \text{flt}_N(-\infty, z_2) & = 1 \\
  \text{flt}_N(z_1, +\infty) & = 1 \\
  \text{flt}_N(z_1, -\infty) & = 0 \\
  \text{flt}_N(\pm0, \mp0) & = 0 \\
  \text{flt}_N(z_1, z_2) & = \text{bool}(z_1 < z_2)
\end{align*}
\]

\( \text{fgt}_N(z_1, z_2) \)

- If either \( z_1 \) or \( z_2 \) is a NaN, then return 0.
- Else if \( z_1 \) and \( z_2 \) are the same value, then return 0.
- Else if \( z_1 \) is positive infinity, then return 1.
- Else if \( z_1 \) is negative infinity, then return 0.
- Else if \( z_2 \) is positive infinity, then return 0.
- Else if \( z_2 \) is negative infinity, then return 1.
- Else if both \( z_1 \) and \( z_2 \) are zeroes, then return 0.
- Else if \( z_1 \) is larger than \( z_2 \), then return 1.
- Else return 0.
\( \text{fmax}_N (\pm \text{nan}(n), z_2) = 0 \)
\( \text{fmax}_N (z_1, \pm \text{nan}(n)) = 0 \)
\( \text{fmax}_N (z, z) = 0 \)
\( \text{fmax}_N (+\infty, z_2) = 1 \)
\( \text{fmax}_N (-\infty, z_2) = 0 \)
\( \text{fmax}_N (z_1, +\infty) = 0 \)
\( \text{fmax}_N (z_1, -\infty) = 1 \)
\( \text{fmax}_N (\pm 0, \mp 0) = 0 \)
\( \text{fmax}_N (z_1, z_2) = \text{bool}(z_1 > z_2) \)

\( \text{fmin}_N (z_1, z_2) \)

- If either \( z_1 \) or \( z_2 \) is a NaN, then return 0.
- Else if \( z_1 \) and \( z_2 \) are the same value, then return 1.
- Else if \( z_1 \) is positive infinity, then return 0.
- Else if \( z_1 \) is negative infinity, then return 1.
- Else if \( z_2 \) is positive infinity, then return 1.
- Else if \( z_2 \) is negative infinity, then return 0.
- Else if both \( z_1 \) and \( z_2 \) are zeroes, then return 1.
- Else if \( z_1 \) is smaller than or equal to \( z_2 \), then return 1.
- Else return 0.

\( \text{fmin}_N (\pm \text{nan}(n), z_2) = 0 \)
\( \text{fmin}_N (z_1, \pm \text{nan}(n)) = 0 \)
\( \text{fmin}_N (z, z) = 1 \)
\( \text{fmin}_N (+\infty, z_2) = 0 \)
\( \text{fmin}_N (-\infty, z_2) = 1 \)
\( \text{fmin}_N (z_1, +\infty) = 1 \)
\( \text{fmin}_N (z_1, -\infty) = 0 \)
\( \text{fmin}_N (\pm 0, \mp 0) = 1 \)
\( \text{fmin}_N (z_1, z_2) = \text{bool}(z_1 \leq z_2) \)

\( \text{fge}_N (z_1, z_2) \)

- If either \( z_1 \) or \( z_2 \) is a NaN, then return 0.
- Else if \( z_1 \) and \( z_2 \) are the same value, then return 1.
- Else if \( z_1 \) is positive infinity, then return 1.
- Else if \( z_1 \) is negative infinity, then return 0.
- Else if \( z_2 \) is positive infinity, then return 0.
- Else if \( z_2 \) is negative infinity, then return 1.
- Else if both \( z_1 \) and \( z_2 \) are zeroes, then return 1.
- Else if \( z_1 \) is smaller than or equal to \( z_2 \), then return 1.
- Else return 0.
\[ f_{\text{ge}}(\pm \text{nan}(n), z_2) = 0 \]
\[ f_{\text{ge}}(z_1, \pm \text{nan}(n)) = 0 \]
\[ f_{\text{ge}}(z, z) = 1 \]
\[ f_{\text{ge}}(+\infty, z_2) = 1 \]
\[ f_{\text{ge}}(-\infty, z_2) = 0 \]
\[ f_{\text{ge}}(z_1, +\infty) = 0 \]
\[ f_{\text{ge}}(z_1, -\infty) = 1 \]
\[ f_{\text{ge}}(\pm 0, \mp 0) = 1 \]
\[ f_{\text{ge}}(z_1, z_2) = \text{bool}(z_1 \geq z_2) \]

\( f_{\text{ge}}(\pm \text{nan}(n)) \)
\[ f_{\text{ge}}(\pm \text{nan}(n)) = 0 \]

\( f_{\text{ge}}(z, z) \)
\[ f_{\text{ge}}(z, z) = 1 \]

\( f_{\text{ge}}(+\infty, z_2) \)
\[ f_{\text{ge}}(+\infty, z_2) = 1 \]

\( f_{\text{ge}}(-\infty, z_2) \)
\[ f_{\text{ge}}(-\infty, z_2) = 0 \]

\( f_{\text{ge}}(z_1, +\infty) \)
\[ f_{\text{ge}}(z_1, +\infty) = 0 \]

\( f_{\text{ge}}(z_1, -\infty) \)
\[ f_{\text{ge}}(z_1, -\infty) = 1 \]

\( f_{\text{ge}}(\pm 0, \mp 0) \)
\[ f_{\text{ge}}(\pm 0, \mp 0) = 1 \]

\( f_{\text{ge}}(z_1, z_2) \)
\[ f_{\text{ge}}(z_1, z_2) = \text{bool}(z_1 \geq z_2) \]

\[ f_{\text{ge}}(\pm \text{nan}(n), z_2) = 0 \]
\[ f_{\text{ge}}(z_1, \pm \text{nan}(n)) = 0 \]
\[ f_{\text{ge}}(z, z) = 1 \]
\[ f_{\text{ge}}(+\infty, z_2) = 1 \]
\[ f_{\text{ge}}(-\infty, z_2) = 0 \]
\[ f_{\text{ge}}(z_1, +\infty) = 0 \]
\[ f_{\text{ge}}(z_1, -\infty) = 1 \]
\[ f_{\text{ge}}(\pm 0, \mp 0) = 1 \]
\[ f_{\text{ge}}(z_1, z_2) = \text{bool}(z_1 \geq z_2) \]

\( f_{\text{ge}}(\pm \text{nan}(n)) \)
\[ f_{\text{ge}}(\pm \text{nan}(n)) = 0 \]

\( f_{\text{ge}}(z, z) \)
\[ f_{\text{ge}}(z, z) = 1 \]

\( f_{\text{ge}}(+\infty, z_2) \)
\[ f_{\text{ge}}(+\infty, z_2) = 1 \]

\( f_{\text{ge}}(-\infty, z_2) \)
\[ f_{\text{ge}}(-\infty, z_2) = 0 \]

\( f_{\text{ge}}(z_1, +\infty) \)
\[ f_{\text{ge}}(z_1, +\infty) = 0 \]

\( f_{\text{ge}}(z_1, -\infty) \)
\[ f_{\text{ge}}(z_1, -\infty) = 1 \]

\( f_{\text{ge}}(\pm 0, \mp 0) \)
\[ f_{\text{ge}}(\pm 0, \mp 0) = 1 \]

\( f_{\text{ge}}(z_1, z_2) \)
\[ f_{\text{ge}}(z_1, z_2) = \text{bool}(z_1 \geq z_2) \]

\[ f_{\text{min}}(z_1, z_2) \]
- If \( z_2 \) is less than \( z_1 \) then return \( z_2 \).
- Else return \( z_1 \).

\[ f_{\text{max}}(z_1, z_2) \]
- If \( z_1 \) is less than \( z_2 \) then return \( z_2 \).
- Else return \( z_1 \).

\subsection*{4.3.4 Conversions}

\( \text{extend}^u_{M,N}(i) \)
- Return \( i \).

\[ \text{extend}^u_{M,N}(i) = i \]

\textbf{Note:} In the abstract syntax, unsigned extension just reinterprets the same value.

\( \text{extend}^s_{M,N}(i) \)
- Let \( j \) be the signed interpretation of \( i \) of size \( M \).

\[ \text{extend}^s_{M,N}(i) = \text{signed}^{-1}_N(\text{signed}_M(i)) \]

\( \text{extend}^u_{M,N}(i) \)
- Let \( j \) be the signed interpretation of \( i \) of size \( M \).

\[ \text{extend}^u_{M,N}(i) = \text{signed}^{-1}_N(\text{signed}_M(i)) \]
\textbf{wrap}_{M,N}(i)

- Return \( i \) modulo \( 2^N \).

\[
\text{wrap}_{M,N}(i) = i \mod 2^N
\]

\textbf{trunc}^u_{M,N}(z)

- If \( z \) is a NaN, then the result is undefined.
- Else if \( z \) is an infinity, then the result is undefined.
- Else if \( z \) is a number and \( \text{trunc}(z) \) is a value within range of the target type, then return that value.
- Else the result is undefined.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{trunc}^u_{M,N}(\pm\text{nan}(n)) &= \{\} \\
\text{trunc}^u_{M,N}(\pm\infty) &= \{\} \\
\text{trunc}^u_{M,N}(\pm q) &= \text{trunc}(\pm q) \quad \text{(if } -2^{N-1} - 1 < \text{trunc}(\pm q) < 2^{N-1}) \\
\text{trunc}^u_{M,N}(\pm q) &= \{\} \quad \text{(otherwise)}
\end{align*}
\]

\textbf{Note:} This operator is \textit{partial}. It is not defined for NaNs, infinities, or values for which the result is out of range.

\textbf{trunc}^s_{M,N}(z)

- If \( z \) is a NaN, then the result is undefined.
- Else if \( z \) is an infinity, then the result is undefined.
- Else if \( z \) is a number and \( \text{trunc}(z) \) is a value within range of the target type, then return that value.
- Else the result is undefined.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{trunc}^s_{M,N}(\pm\text{nan}(n)) &= \{\} \\
\text{trunc}^s_{M,N}(\pm\infty) &= \{\} \\
\text{trunc}^s_{M,N}(\pm q) &= \text{trunc}(\pm q) \quad \text{(if } -2^{N-1} - 1 < \text{trunc}(\pm q) < 2^{N-1}) \\
\text{trunc}^s_{M,N}(\pm q) &= \{\} \quad \text{(otherwise)}
\end{align*}
\]

\textbf{Note:} This operator is \textit{partial}. It is not defined for NaNs, infinities, or values for which the result is out of range.

\textbf{trunc\_sat\_u}_{M,N}(z)

- If \( z \) is a NaN, then return 0.
- Else if \( z \) is negative infinity, then return 0.
- Else if \( z \) is positive infinity, then return \( 2^N - 1 \).
- Else, return \( \text{sat}^u_N(\text{trunc}(z)) \).

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{trunc\_sat\_u}_{M,N}(\pm\text{nan}(n)) &= 0 \\
\text{trunc\_sat\_u}_{M,N}(-\infty) &= 0 \\
\text{trunc\_sat\_u}_{M,N}(+\infty) &= 2^N - 1 \\
\text{trunc\_sat\_u}_{M,N}(z) &= \text{sat}^u_N(\text{trunc}(z))
\end{align*}
\]
trunc sat\_s_{M,N}(z)

- If \( z \) is a NaN, then return 0.
- Else if \( z \) is negative infinity, then return \(-2^{N-1}\).
- Else if \( z \) is positive infinity, then return \(2^{N-1} - 1\).
- Else, return \( \text{sat}^N(\text{trunc}(z)) \).

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{trunc sat\_s}_{M,N}(\pm\text{nan}(n)) & = 0 \\
\text{trunc sat\_s}_{M,N}(-\infty) & = -2^{N-1} \\
\text{trunc sat\_s}_{M,N}(+\infty) & = 2^{N-1} - 1 \\
\text{trunc sat\_s}_{M,N}(z) & = \text{sat}^N(\text{trunc}(z))
\end{align*}
\]

promote\_M,N(z)

- If \( z \) is a canonical NaN, then return an element of \( \text{nans}_N \) (i.e., a canonical NaN of size \( N \)).
- Else if \( z \) is a NaN, then return an element of \( \text{nans}_N\{\pm\text{nan}(1)\} \) (i.e., any arithmetic NaN of size \( N \)).
- Else, return \( z \).

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{promote}_{M,N}(\pm\text{nan}(n)) & = \text{nans}_N \{\} \quad (\text{if } n = \text{canon}_N) \\
\text{promote}_{M,N}(\pm\text{nan}(n)) & = \text{nans}_N\{\pm\text{nan}(1)\} \quad (\text{otherwise}) \\
\text{promote}_{M,N}(z) & = z
\end{align*}
\]

demote\_M,N(z)

- If \( z \) is a canonical NaN, then return an element of \( \text{nans}_N \) (i.e., a canonical NaN of size \( N \)).
- Else if \( z \) is a NaN, then return an element of \( \text{nans}_N\{\pm\text{nan}(1)\} \) (i.e., any NaN of size \( N \)).
- Else if \( z \) is an infinity, then return that infinity.
- Else if \( z \) is a zero, then return that zero.
- Else, return \( \text{float}_N(z) \).

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{demote}_{M,N}(\pm\text{nan}(n)) & = \text{nans}_N \{\} \quad (\text{if } n = \text{canon}_N) \\
\text{demote}_{M,N}(\pm\text{nan}(n)) & = \text{nans}_N\{\pm\text{nan}(1)\} \quad (\text{otherwise}) \\
\text{demote}_{M,N}(\pm\infty) & = \pm\infty \\
\text{demote}_{M,N}(\pm0) & = \pm0 \\
\text{demote}_{M,N}(\pm q) & = \text{float}_N(\pm q)
\end{align*}
\]

convert\_u\_M,N(i)

- Return \( \text{float}_N(i) \).
convert\textsuperscript{s}_{M,N}(i)

- Let \( j \) be the signed interpretation of \( i \).
- Return \( \text{float}_N(j) \).

\[
\text{convert\textsuperscript{s}_{M,N}(i)} = \text{float}_N(\text{signed}_M(i))
\]

reinterpret\textsubscript{\(t_1,t_2\)}(c)

- Let \( d^* \) be the bit sequence \( \text{bits}_{t_1}(c) \).
- Return the constant \( c' \) for which \( \text{bits}_{t_2}(c') = d^* \).

\[
\text{reinterpret\textsubscript{\(t_1,t_2\)}}(c) = \text{bits}_{t_2}^{-1}(\text{bits}_{t_1}(c))
\]

narrow\textsuperscript{s}_{M,N}(i)

- Let \( j \) be the signed interpretation of \( i \) of size \( M \).
- Return \( \text{sat\textsuperscript{s}_N}(j) \).

\[
\text{narrow\textsuperscript{s}_{M,N}(i)} = \text{sat\textsuperscript{s}_N}(\text{signed}_M(i))
\]

narrow\textsuperscript{u}_{M,N}(i)

- Let \( j \) be the signed interpretation of \( i \) of size \( M \).
- Return \( \text{sat\textsuperscript{u}_N}(j) \).

\[
\text{narrow\textsuperscript{u}_{M,N}(i)} = \text{sat\textsuperscript{u}_N}(\text{signed}_M(i))
\]

4.4 Instructions

WebAssembly computation is performed by executing individual instructions.

4.4.1 Numeric Instructions

Numeric instructions are defined in terms of the generic numeric operators. The mapping of numeric instructions to their underlying operators is expressed by the following definition:

\[
\text{op}_{iN}(n_1, \ldots, n_k) = i\text{op}_N(n_1, \ldots, n_k)
\]

\[
\text{op}_{iN}(z_1, \ldots, z_k) = i\text{op}_N(z_1, \ldots, z_k)
\]

And for conversion operators:

\[
\text{cetop}_{\text{\(t_1\),\(t_2\)}}^{\text{\(s\),\(s\)}}(c) = \text{cetop}_{[t_1], [t_2]}^{\text{\(s\),\(s\)}}(c)
\]

Where the underlying operators are partial, the corresponding instruction will trap when the result is not defined. Where the underlying operators are non-deterministic, because they may return one of multiple possible NaN values, so are the corresponding instructions.

Note: For example, the result of instruction \texttt{i32.add} applied to operands \( i_1, i_2 \) invokes \texttt{add}_32(i_1, i_2), which maps to the generic \texttt{add}_32(i_1, i_2) via the above definition. Similarly, \texttt{i64.trunc_f32_s} applied to \( z \) invokes \texttt{trunc}_32,64^s(z), which maps to the generic \texttt{trunc}_32,64^s(z).
\texttt{t.const} \texttt{c}

1. Push the value \texttt{t.const} \texttt{c} to the stack.

\textbf{Note:} No formal reduction rule is required for this instruction, since \texttt{const} instructions already are \textit{values}.

\texttt{t.unop}

1. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type \texttt{t} is on the top of the stack.
2. Pop the value \texttt{t.const} \texttt{c}_{1} from the stack.
3. If \textit{unop}_{t}(\texttt{c}_{1}) is defined, then:
   a. Let \textit{c} be a possible result of computing \textit{unop}_{t}(\texttt{c}_{1}).
   b. Push the value \texttt{t.const} \texttt{c} to the stack.
4. Else:
   a. Trap.

\begin{align*}
\langle \texttt{t.const} \texttt{c}_{1} \rangle \; \texttt{t.unop} & \quad \leftrightarrow \quad \langle \texttt{t.const} \texttt{c} \rangle \quad \text{(if } c \in \textit{unop}_{t}(\texttt{c}_{1}) \text{)} \\
\langle \texttt{t.const} \texttt{c}_{1} \rangle \; \texttt{t.unop} & \quad \leftrightarrow \quad \text{trap} \quad \text{(if } \textit{unop}_{t}(\texttt{c}_{1}) = \{\})
\end{align*}

\texttt{t.binop}

1. Assert: due to validation, two values of value type \texttt{t} are on the top of the stack.
2. Pop the value \texttt{t.const} \texttt{c}_{2} from the stack.
3. Pop the value \texttt{t.const} \texttt{c}_{1} from the stack.
4. If \textit{binop}_{t}(\texttt{c}_{1}, \texttt{c}_{2}) is defined, then:
   a. Let \textit{c} be a possible result of computing \textit{binop}_{t}(\texttt{c}_{1}, \texttt{c}_{2}).
   b. Push the value \texttt{t.const} \texttt{c} to the stack.
5. Else:
   a. Trap.

\begin{align*}
\langle \texttt{t.const} \texttt{c}_{1} \rangle \; \langle \texttt{t.const} \texttt{c}_{2} \rangle \; \texttt{t.binop} & \quad \leftrightarrow \quad \langle \texttt{t.const} \texttt{c} \rangle \quad \text{(if } c \in \textit{binop}_{t}(\texttt{c}_{1}, \texttt{c}_{2}) \text{)} \\
\langle \texttt{t.const} \texttt{c}_{1} \rangle \; \langle \texttt{t.const} \texttt{c}_{2} \rangle \; \texttt{t.binop} & \quad \leftrightarrow \quad \text{trap} \quad \text{(if } \textit{binop}_{t}(\texttt{c}_{1}, \texttt{c}_{2}) = \{\})
\end{align*}

\texttt{t.testop}

1. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type \texttt{t} is on the top of the stack.
2. Pop the value \texttt{t.const} \texttt{c}_{1} from the stack.
3. Let \textit{c} be the result of computing \textit{testop}_{t}(\texttt{c}_{1}).
4. Push the value \texttt{i32.const} \texttt{c} to the stack.

\begin{align*}
\langle \texttt{t.const} \texttt{c}_{1} \rangle \; \texttt{t.testop} & \quad \leftrightarrow \quad \langle \texttt{i32.const} \texttt{c} \rangle \quad \text{(if } c = \textit{testop}_{t}(\texttt{c}_{1}) \text{)}
\end{align*}
**t.relop**

1. Assert: due to validation, two values of value type \( t \) are on the top of the stack.
2. Pop the value \( t.\text{const} \ c_2 \) from the stack.
3. Pop the value \( t.\text{const} \ c_1 \) from the stack.
4. Let \( c \) be the result of computing \( \text{relop}_t(c_1, c_2) \).
5. Push the value \( \text{i32.\const} \ c \) to the stack.

\[
(t.\text{const} \ c_1) (t.\text{const} \ c_2) \ t.\text{relop} \ \leftrightarrow \ (\text{i32.\const} \ c) \quad (\text{if } c = \text{relop}_t(c_1, c_2))
\]

**t2.cvtop_t1_{sx}?**

1. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type \( t_1 \) is on the top of the stack.
2. Pop the value \( t_1.\text{const} \ c_1 \) from the stack.
3. If \( \text{cvtop}_{t_1,t_2}^{t_2}(c_1) \) is defined:
   a. Let \( c_2 \) be a possible result of computing \( \text{cvtop}_{t_1,t_2}^{t_2}(c_1) \).
   b. Push the value \( t_2.\text{const} \ c_2 \) to the stack.
4. Else:
   a. Trap.

\[
(t_1.\text{const} \ c_1) t_2.\text{cvtop}_{t_1,\text{sx}}^{t_1} \ \leftrightarrow \ (t_1.\text{const} \ c_2) \quad (\text{if } c_2 \in \text{cvtop}_{t_1,t_2}^{t_2}(c_1))
\]
\[
(t_1.\text{const} \ c_1) t_2.\text{cvtop}_{t_1,\text{sx}}^{t_1} \ \leftrightarrow \ \text{trap} \quad (\text{if } \text{cvtop}_{t_1,t_2}^{t_2}(c_1) = \{\})
\]

### 4.4.2 Reference Instructions

**ref.null t**

1. Push the value \( \text{ref.null} \ t \) to the stack.

**Note:** No formal reduction rule is required for this instruction, since the \( \text{ref.null} \) instruction is already a value.

**ref.is_null**

1. Assert: due to validation, a reference value is on the top of the stack.
2. Pop the value \( \text{val} \) from the stack.
3. If \( \text{val} \) is \( \text{ref.null} \ t \), then:
   a. Push the value \( \text{i32.\const} \ 1 \) to the stack.
4. Else:
   a. Push the value \( \text{i32.\const} \ 0 \) to the stack.

\[
\text{val} \ \text{ref.is_null} \ \leftrightarrow \ (\text{i32.\const} \ 1) \quad (\text{if } \text{val} = \text{ref.null} \ t)
\]
\[
\text{val} \ \text{ref.is_null} \ \leftrightarrow \ (\text{i32.\const} \ 0) \quad (\text{otherwise})
\]
ref.func \( x \)

1. Let \( F \) be the current frame.
2. Assert: due to validation, \( F \text{.module.funcaddrs}[x] \) exists.
3. Let \( a \) be the function address \( F \text{.module.funcaddrs}[x] \).
4. Push the value ref \( a \) to the stack.

\[
F; (\text{ref.func } x) \leftrightarrow F; (\text{ref } a) \quad (\text{if } a = F \text{.module.funcaddrs}[x])
\]

### 4.4.3 Vector Instructions

Most vector instructions are defined in terms of generic numeric operators applied lane-wise based on the shape.

\[
op_{txN}(n_1, \ldots, n_k) = \text{lanes}_{txN}^{-1}(\text{lanes}_{txN}(n_1) \ldots \text{lanes}_{txN}(n_k))
\]

**Note:** For example, the result of instruction `i32x4.add` applied to operands \( i_1, i_2 \) invokes `add_{i32x4}(i_1, i_2)`, which maps to `\text{lanes}_{i32x4}^{-1}(\text{add}_{i32x4}(i_1^+, i_2^+))`, where \( i_1^+ \) and \( i_2^+ \) are sequences resulting from invoking `\text{lanes}_{i32x4}(i_1)` and `\text{lanes}_{i32x4}(i_2)` respectively.

**v128.const c**

1. Push the value `v128.const c` to the stack.

**Note:** No formal reduction rule is required for this instruction, since `const` instructions coincide with values.

**v128.vvunop**

1. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type `v128` is on the top of the stack.
2. Pop the value `v128.const c_1` from the stack.
3. Let \( c \) be the result of computing `vvunop_{v128}(c_1)`.
4. Push the value `v128.const c` to the stack.

\[
(v128.const c_1) \text{ v128.vvunop } \leftrightarrow (v128.const c) \quad (\text{if } c = \text{vvunop}_{v128}(c_1))
\]

**v128.vvbinop**

1. Assert: due to validation, two values of value type `v128` are on the top of the stack.
2. Pop the value `v128.const c_2` from the stack.
3. Pop the value `v128.const c_1` from the stack.
4. Let \( c \) be the result of computing `vvbinop_{v128}(c_1, c_2)`.
5. Push the value `v128.const c` to the stack.

\[
(v128.const c_1) (v128.const c_2) \text{ v128.vvbinop } \leftrightarrow (v128.const c) \quad (\text{if } c = \text{vvbinop}_{v128}(c_1, c_2))
\]

### 4.4. Instructions
v128.veternop

1. Assert: due to validation, three values of value type v128 are on the top of the stack.
2. Pop the value v128.const \( c_3 \) from the stack.
3. Pop the value v128.const \( c_2 \) from the stack.
4. Pop the value v128.const \( c_1 \) from the stack.
5. Let \( c \) be the result of computing \( \text{veternop}_{v128}(c_1, c_2, c_3) \).
6. Push the value v128.const \( c \) to the stack.

\( (v128.\text{const } c_1) (v128.\text{const } c_2) (v128.\text{const } c_3) \ v128.\text{veternop} \leftrightarrow (v128.\text{const } c) \quad \text{(if } c = \text{veternop}_{v128}(c_1, c_2, c_3)\text{)}

v128.any_true

1. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type v128 is on the top of the stack.
2. Pop the value v128.const \( c_1 \) from the stack.
3. Let \( i \) be the result of computing \( \text{ine}_{v128}(c_1, 0) \).
4. Push the value i32.const \( i \) onto the stack.

\( (v128.\text{const } c_1) \ v128.\text{any_true} \leftrightarrow (\text{i32.\text{const } } i) \quad \text{(if } i = \text{ine}_{v128}(c_1, 0)\text{)}

i8x16.swizzle

1. Assert: due to validation, two values of value type v128 are on the top of the stack.
2. Pop the value v128.const \( c_2 \) from the stack.
3. Let \( i^* \) be the result of computing \( \text{lanes}_{i8x16}(c_2) \).
4. Pop the value v128.const \( c_1 \) from the stack.
5. Let \( j^* \) be the result of computing \( \text{lanes}_{i8x16}(c_1) \).
6. Let \( c^* \) be the concatenation of the two sequences \( j^* \) and \( 0^{240} \).
7. Let \( c' \) be the result of computing \( \text{lanes}_{i8x16}^{-1}(c^*[0] \ldots c^*[15]) \).
8. Push the value v128.const \( c' \) onto the stack.

\( (v128.\text{const } c_1) (v128.\text{const } c_2) \ i8x16.\text{swizzle} \leftrightarrow (v128.\text{const } c') \quad \text{(if } i^* = \text{lanes}_{i8x16}(c_2) \land c^* = \text{lanes}_{i8x16}(c_1) 0^{240} \land c' = \text{lanes}_{i8x16}^{-1}(c^*[0] \ldots c^*[15])\text{)}

i8x16.shuffle \( x^* \)

1. Assert: due to validation, two values of value type v128 are on the top of the stack.
2. Assert: due to validation, for all \( x_i \) in \( x^* \) it holds that \( x_i < 32 \).
3. Pop the value v128.const \( c_2 \) from the stack.
4. Let \( i_2^* \) be the result of computing \( \text{lanes}_{i8x16}(c_2) \).
5. Pop the value v128.const \( c_1 \) from the stack.
6. Let \( i_1^* \) be the result of computing \( \text{lanes}_{i8x16}(c_1) \).
7. Let \( i^* \) be the concatenation of the two sequences \( i_1^* \) and \( i_2^* \).
8. Let \( c \) be the result of computing \( \text{lanes}_{i8x16}^{-1}(i^*[0] \ldots i^*[15]) \).
9. Push the value `v128.const c` onto the stack.

\[(v128.const c_1) (v128.const c_2) (8\times16\text{.shuffle } x^*) \leftrightarrow (v128.const c)\]

if \(i^* = \text{lanes}_{16}(c_1) \text{ lanes}_{8\times16}(c_2)\)
and \(c = \text{lanes}_{8\times16}(i^*[x^*[0]]\ldots i^*[x^*[15]])\)

\(\text{shape.splat}\)

1. Let \(t\) be the type \(\text{unpacked}(\text{shape})\).
2. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type \(t\) is on the top of the stack.
3. Pop the value \(t.\text{const } c_1\) from the stack.
4. Let \(N\) be the integer \(\text{dim}(\text{shape})\).
5. Let \(c\) be the result of computing \(\text{lanes}_{\text{shape}}^{-1}(c_1^N)\).
6. Push the value \(v128.\text{const } c\) to the stack.

\[(t.\text{const } c_1) \text{ shape.splat} \leftrightarrow (v128.\text{const } c) \text{ (if } t = \text{unpacked}(\text{shape}) \land c = \text{lanes}_{\text{shape}}^{-1}(c_1^\text{dim}(\text{shape}))\)]

t_{1\times N}\text{.extract_lane}_{sx^*} x

1. Assert: due to validation, \(x < N\).
2. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type \(v128\) is on the top of the stack.
3. Pop the value \(v128.\text{const } c_1\) from the stack.
4. Let \(i^*\) be the result of computing \(\text{lanes}_{t_1\times N}(c_1)\).
5. Let \(t_2\) be the type \(\text{unpacked}(t_{1\times N})\).
6. Let \(c_2\) be the result of computing \(\text{extend}_{t_1,t_2}^{x^*}(i^*[x])\).
7. Push the value \(t_2.\text{const } c_2\) to the stack.

\[(v128.\text{const } c_1) (t_{1\times N}.\text{extract_lane}\_x) \leftrightarrow (t_2.\text{const } c_2)\]

if \(t_2 = \text{unpacked}(t_{1\times N})\)
and \(c_2 = \text{extend}_{t_1,t_2}^{x^*}(\text{lanes}_{t_1\times N}(c_1)[x])\)

\(\text{shape.replace_lane } x\)

1. Assert: due to validation, \(x < \text{dim}(\text{shape})\).
2. Let \(t_1\) be the type \(\text{unpacked}(\text{shape})\).
3. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type \(t_1\) is on the top of the stack.
4. Pop the value \(t_1.\text{const } c_1\) from the stack.
5. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type \(v128\) is on the top of the stack.
6. Pop the value \(v128.\text{const } c_2\) from the stack.
7. Let \(i^*\) be the result of computing \(\text{lanes}_{\text{shape}}(c_2)\).
8. Let \(c\) be the result of computing \(\text{lanes}_{\text{shape}}^{-1}(i^* \text{ with } [x] = c_1)\).
9. Push \(v128.\text{const } c\) on the stack.

\[(t_1.\text{const } c_1) (v128.\text{const } c_2) (\text{shape.replace_lane } x) \leftrightarrow (v128.\text{const } c)\]

if \(i^* = \text{lanes}_{\text{shape}}(c_2)\)
and \(c = \text{lanes}_{\text{shape}}^{-1}(i^* \text{ with } [x] = c_1)\)
shape.vunop

1. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type v128 is on the top of the stack.
2. Pop the value v128.const \(c_1\) from the stack.
3. Let \(c\) be the result of computing \(\text{vunop}_{\text{shape}}(c_1)\).
4. Push the value v128.const \(c\) to the stack.

\[
(v128.const\ c_1) \ v128.\text{vunop} \iff (v128.const\ c) \ (\text{if } c = \text{vunop}_{\text{shape}}(c_1))
\]

shape.vbinop

1. Assert: due to validation, two values of value type v128 are on the top of the stack.
2. Pop the value v128.const \(c_2\) from the stack.
3. Pop the value v128.const \(c_1\) from the stack.
4. If \(\text{vbinop}_{\text{shape}}(c_1, c_2)\) is defined:
   a. Let \(c\) be a possible result of computing \(\text{vbinop}_{\text{shape}}(c_1, c_2)\).
   b. Push the value v128.const \(c\) to the stack.
5. Else:
   a. Trap.

\[
(v128.const\ c_1) (v128.const\ c_2) \ \text{shape.vbinop} \iff (v128.const\ c) \ (\text{if } c \in \text{vbinop}_{\text{shape}}(c_1, c_2))
\]
\[(v128.const\ c_1) (v128.const\ c_2) \ \text{shape.vbinop} \iff \text{trap} \ (\text{if } \text{vbinop}_{\text{shape}}(c_1, c_2) = \{\})
\]

txN.vrelp

1. Assert: due to validation, two values of value type v128 are on the top of the stack.
2. Pop the value v128.const \(c_2\) from the stack.
3. Pop the value v128.const \(c_1\) from the stack.
4. Let \(i_1^*\) be the result of computing \(\text{lanes}_{txN}(c_1)\).
5. Let \(i_2^*\) be the result of computing \(\text{lanes}_{txN}(c_2)\).
6. Let \(i^*\) be the result of computing \(\text{vrelp}_t(i_1^*, i_2^*)\).
7. Let \(j^*\) be the result of computing \(\text{extend}^s_{1,|t|}(i^*)\).
8. Let \(c\) be the result of computing \(\text{lanes}_{txN}^{-1}(j^*)\).
9. Push the value v128.const \(c\) to the stack.

\[(v128.const\ c_1) (v128.const\ c_2) \ \text{txN.vrelp} \iff (v128.const\ c) \ (\text{if } c = \text{lanes}_{txN}^{-1}(\text{extend}^s_{1,|t|}(\text{vrelp}_t(\text{lanes}_{txN}(c_1), \text{lanes}_{txN}(c_2)))))\]
txN.vishiftop

1. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type i32 is on the top of the stack.
2. Pop the value i32.const s from the stack.
3. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type v128 is on the top of the stack.
4. Pop the value v128.const c1 from the stack.
5. Let i* be the result of computing lanes_{txN}(c1).
6. Let j* be the result of computing vishiftop_{txN}(i*, s^N).
7. Let c be the result of computing lanes_{txN}^{-1}(j*).
8. Push the value v128.const c to the stack.

\[
\begin{align*}
(v128.const~c_1) \ (i32.const~s) \ txN.vishiftop & \rightarrow \ (v128.const~c) \\
& \text{(if } i^* = \text{lanes}_{txN}(c_1) \\
& \qquad \land \ c = \text{lanes}_{txN}^{-1}(vishiftop_{txN}(i^*, s^N)))
\end{align*}
\]

shape.all_true

1. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type v128 is on the top of the stack.
2. Pop the value v128.const c1 from the stack.
3. Let i*1 be the result of computing lanes_{shape}(c1).
4. Let i be the result of computing bool(\bigwedge(i_1 \neq 0)^*).
5. Push the value i32.const i onto the stack.

\[
\begin{align*}
(v128.const~c_1) \ shape.all_true & \rightarrow \ (i32.const~i) \\
& \text{(if } i^*_1 = \text{lanes}_{shape}(c) \\
& \qquad \land \ i = \text{bool}(\bigwedge(i_1 \neq 0)^*))
\end{align*}
\]

txN.bitmask

1. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type v128 is on the top of the stack.
2. Pop the value v128.const c1 from the stack.
3. Let i1^N be the result of computing lanes_{txN}(c).
4. Let B be the bit width |t| of value type t.
5. Let i2^N be the result of computing ilts_{S_B}(i1^N, 0^N).
6. Let j* be the concatenation of the two sequences i2^N and 0^{32-N}.
7. Let c be the result of computing ibits_{32}^{-1}(j*).
8. Push the value i32.const c onto the stack.

\[
\begin{align*}
(v128.const~c_1) \ txN.bitmask & \rightarrow \ (i32.const~c) \\
& \text{(if } c = \text{ibits}_{32}^{-1}(ilts_{S_B}(\text{lanes}_{txN}(c), 0^N)))
\end{align*}
\]
\( t_{2\times N}.narrow_{t_1 \times M \_sx} \)

1. Assert: due to syntax, \( N = 2 \cdot M \).
2. Assert: due to validation, two values of value type \( \text{v128} \) are on the top of the stack.
3. Pop the value \( \text{v128}\_\text{const} c_2 \) from the stack.
4. Let \( i^M_2 \) be the result of computing \( \text{nanes}_{t_1 \times M}(c_2) \).
5. Let \( d^M_2 \) be the result of computing \( \text{narrow}^\text{sz}_{t_1,|t_2|}(i^M_2) \).
6. Pop the value \( \text{v128}\_\text{const} c_1 \) from the stack.
7. Let \( i^M_1 \) be the result of computing \( \text{nanes}_{t_1 \times M}(c_1) \).
8. Let \( d^M_1 \) be the result of computing \( \text{narrow}^\text{sz}_{t_1,|t_2|}(i^M_1) \).
9. Let \( j^N \) be the concatenation of the two sequences \( d^M_1 \) and \( d^M_2 \).
10. Let \( c \) be the result of computing \( \text{nanes}^{-1}_{t_2\times N}(j^N) \).
11. Push the value \( \text{v128}\_\text{const} c \) onto the stack.

\[
(\text{v128}\_\text{const} c_1) \ (\text{v128}\_\text{const} c_2) \ (t_{2\times N}.narrow_{t_1 \times M \_sx} ) \leftrightarrow (\text{v128}\_\text{const} c)
\]
\[
(\text{if } d^M_1 = \text{narrow}^\text{sz}_{t_1,|t_2|}(\text{nanes}_{t_1 \times M}(c_1)) \land d^M_2 = \text{narrow}^\text{sz}_{t_1,|t_2|}(\text{nanes}_{t_1 \times M}(c_2)) \land c = \text{nanes}^{-1}_{t_2\times N}(d^M_1 d^M_2))
\]

\( t_{2\times N}.vcvtop_{t_1 \times M \_sx} \)

1. Assert: due to syntax, \( N = M \).
2. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type \( \text{v128} \) is on the top of the stack.
3. Pop the value \( \text{v128}\_\text{const} c_1 \) from the stack.
4. Let \( i^* \) be the result of computing \( \text{nanes}_{t_1 \times M}(c_1) \).
5. Let \( j^* \) be the result of computing \( \text{vcvtop}^\text{sz}_{|t_1|,|t_2|}(i^*) \).
6. Let \( c \) be the result of computing \( \text{nanes}^{-1}_{t_2\times N}(j^*) \).
7. Push the value \( \text{v128}\_\text{const} c \) onto the stack.

\[
(\text{v128}\_\text{const} c_1) \ (t_{2\times N}.vcvtop_{t_1 \times M \_sx} ) \leftrightarrow (\text{v128}\_\text{const} c)
\]
\[
(\text{if } c = \text{nanes}^{-1}_{t_2\times N}(\text{vcvtop}^\text{sz}_{|t_1|,|t_2|}(\text{nanes}_{t_1 \times M}(c_1))))
\]

\( t_{2\times N}.vcvtop\_half_{t_1 \times M \_sx} \)

1. Assert: due to syntax, \( N = M/2 \).
2. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type \( \text{v128} \) is on the top of the stack.
3. Pop the value \( \text{v128}\_\text{const} c_1 \) from the stack.
4. Let \( i^* \) be the result of computing \( \text{nanes}_{t_1 \times M}(c_1) \).
5. If \( \text{half} \) is low, then:
   a. Let \( j^* \) be the sequence \( i^*[0 : N] \).
6. Else:
   a. Let \( j^* \) be the sequence \( i^*[N : N] \).
7. Let \( k^* \) be the result of computing \( \text{vcvtop}^\text{sz}_{|t_1|,|t_2|}(j^*) \).
8. Let \( c \) be the result of computing \( \text{nanes}^{-1}_{t_2\times N}(k^*) \).
4.4. Instructions 101

9. Push the value v128.const \( c \) onto the stack.

\[
\text{v128.const } (c_1) \xrightarrow{(t_2 \times N.vcvt, \text{half}, t_1 \times M_{sx})} (v128.\text{const } c) \\
\text{if } c = \text{lanes}_{t_2 \times N}(\text{vcvt}^{x}_{[t_1, t_2]}(\text{lanes}_{t_1 \times M}(c_1)|\text{half}(0, N) : N))
\]

where:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{low}(x, y) &= x \\
\text{high}(x, y) &= y
\end{align*}
\]

\( t_2 \times N.vcvt, t_1 \times M_{sx} \text{ zero} \)

1. Assert: due to syntax, \( N = 2 \cdot M \).
2. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type v128 is on the top of the stack.
3. Pop the value v128.const \( c_1 \) from the stack.
4. Let \( i^* \) be the result of computing \( \text{lanes}_{t_1 \times M}(c_1) \).
5. Let \( j^* \) be the result of computing \( \text{vcvt}^{x}_{[t_1, t_2]}(i^*) \).
6. Let \( k^* \) be the concatenation of the two sequences \( j^* \) and \( 0^M \).
7. Let \( c \) be the result of computing \( \text{lanes}_{t_2 \times N}^{-1}(k^*) \).
8. Push the value v128.const \( c \) onto the stack.

\[
\text{v128.const } (c_1) \xrightarrow{(t_2 \times N.vcvt, t_1 \times M_{sx} \text{ zero})} (\text{v128.\text{const } c}) \\
\text{if } c = \text{lanes}_{t_2 \times N}(\text{vcvt}^{x}_{[t_1, t_2]}(\text{lanes}_{t_1 \times M}(c_1)) 0^M)
\]

i32x4.dot_i16x8_s

1. Assert: due to validation, two values of value type v128 are on the top of the stack.
2. Pop the value v128.const \( c_2 \) from the stack.
3. Pop the value v128.const \( c_1 \) from the stack.
4. Let \( i_1^* \) be the result of computing \( \text{lanes}_{i16x8}(c_1) \).
5. Let \( j_1^* \) be the result of computing \( \text{extend}^{x}_{16,32}(i_1^*) \).
6. Let \( i_2^* \) be the result of computing \( \text{lanes}_{i16x8}(c_2) \).
7. Let \( j_2^* \) be the result of computing \( \text{extend}^{x}_{16,32}(i_2^*) \).
8. Let \( (k_1, k_2)^* \) be the result of computing \( \text{imul}_{32}(j_1^*, j_2^*) \).
9. Let \( k^* \) be the result of computing \( \text{iadd}_{32}(k_1, k_2)^* \).
10. Let \( c \) be the result of computing \( \text{lanes}_{i32x4}^{-1}(k^*) \).
11. Push the value v128.const \( c \) onto the stack.

\[
\text{v128.const } (c_1) \xrightarrow{(\text{v128.\text{const } c}_2 \text{ i32x4.dot_i16x8_s})} (\text{v128.\text{const } c}) \\
\text{if } (i_1, i_2)^* = \text{imul}_{32}(\text{extend}^{x}_{16,32}(\text{lanes}_{i16x8}(c_1)), \text{extend}^{x}_{16,32}(\text{lanes}_{i16x8}(c_2))) \\
\land j^* = \text{iadd}_{32}(i_1, i_2)^* \\
\land c = \text{lanes}_{i32x4}^{-1}(j^*)
\]
where:

1. Assert: due to syntax, \( N = M/2 \).
2. Assert: due to validation, two values of value type \( \text{v128} \) are on the top of the stack.
3. Pop the value \( \text{v128.const } c_2 \) from the stack.
4. Pop the value \( \text{v128.const } c_1 \) from the stack.
5. Let \( i_1^* \) be the result of computing \( \text{lanes}_{t_1 \times M} (c_1) \).
6. Let \( i_2^* \) be the result of computing \( \text{lanes}_{t_1 \times M} (c_2) \).
7. If \( \text{half} \) is low, then:
   a. Let \( j_1^* \) be the sequence \( i_1^*[0 : N] \).
   b. Let \( j_2^* \) be the sequence \( i_2^*[0 : N] \).
8. Else:
   a. Let \( j_1^* \) be the sequence \( i_1^*[N : N] \).
   b. Let \( j_2^* \) be the sequence \( i_2^*[N : N] \).
9. Let \( k_1^* \) be the result of computing \( \text{extend}_{t_1}^{sf} (j_1^*) \).
10. Let \( k_2^* \) be the result of computing \( \text{extend}_{t_1}^{sf} (j_2^*) \).
11. Let \( k^* \) be the result of computing \( \text{imul}_{t_2 \times N} (k_1^*, k_2^*) \).
12. Let \( c \) be the result of computing \( \text{lanes}_{t_2 \times N}^{-1} (k^*) \).
13. Push the value \( \text{v128.const } c \) onto the stack.

\[
\text{v128.const } c_1 \text{ v128.const } c_2 \text{ t2xN.extmul_half_t1xM_sx} \quad \leftrightarrow \quad \text{v128.const } c
\]
\[
\text{(if } i^* = \text{lanes}_{t_1 \times M} (c_1) \text{[half](0, N) : N} \text{)}
\land j^* = \text{lanes}_{t_1 \times M} (c_2) \text{[half](0, N) : N} \quad \land c = \text{lanes}_{t_2 \times N}^{-1} (\text{imul}_{t_2 \times N} (\text{extend}_{t_1}^{sf} (i^*), \text{extend}_{t_1}^{sf} (j^*)))
\]

where:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{low}(x, y) &= x \\
\text{high}(x, y) &= y
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\text{t2xN.extadd_pairwise_t1xM_sx}
\]

1. Assert: due to syntax, \( N = M/2 \).
2. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type \( \text{v128} \) is on the top of the stack.
3. Pop the value \( \text{v128.const } c_1 \) from the stack.
4. Let \( i^* \) be the result of computing \( \text{lanes}_{t_1 \times M} (c_1) \).
5. Let \( (j_1, j_2)^* \) be the result of computing \( \text{extend}_{t_1}^{sf} (i^*) \).
6. Let \( k^* \) be the result of computing \( \text{iadd}_{N} (j_1, j_2)^* \).
7. Let \( c \) be the result of computing \( \text{lanes}_{t_2 \times N}^{-1} (k^*) \).
8. Push the value \( \text{v128.const } c \) to the stack.

\[
\text{v128.const } c_1 \text{ t2xN.extadd_pairwise_t1xM_sx} \quad \leftrightarrow \quad \text{v128.const } c
\]
\[
\text{(if } (i_1, i_2)^* = \text{extend}_{t_1}^{sf} (\text{lanes}_{t_1 \times M} (c_1)) \quad \land j^* = \text{iadd}_{N} (i_1, i_2)^* \quad \land c = \text{lanes}_{t_2 \times N}^{-1} (j^*))
\]
4.4.4 Parametric Instructions

**drop**

1. Assert: due to validation, a value is on the top of the stack.
2. Pop the value `val` from the stack.

\[
\text{val} \text{ drop} \rightarrow \epsilon
\]

**select \((t^*)\)?**

1. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type `i32` is on the top of the stack.
2. Pop the value `\text{i32.const } c` from the stack.
3. Assert: due to validation, two more values (of the same value type) are on the top of the stack.
4. Pop the value `val_2` from the stack.
5. Pop the value `val_1` from the stack.
6. If `c` is not 0, then:
   a. Push the value `val_1` back to the stack.
7. Else:
   a. Push the value `val_2` back to the stack.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{val}_1 \text{ val}_2 \text{ (i32.const } c) \text{ (select } t') & \rightarrow \text{ val}_1 \quad \text{(if } c \neq 0) \\
\text{val}_1 \text{ val}_2 \text{ (i32.const } c) \text{ (select } t') & \rightarrow \text{ val}_2 \quad \text{(if } c = 0) 
\end{align*}
\]

**Note:** In future versions of WebAssembly, `select` may allow more than one value per choice.

4.4.5 Variable Instructions

**local.get \(x\)**

1. Let `F` be the current frame.
3. Let `val` be the value `F.locals[x]`.
4. Push the value `val` to the stack.

\[
F; \text{(local.get } x) \rightarrow F; \text{val} \quad \text{(if } F.\text{locals}[x] = \text{val})
\]

**local.set \(x\)**

1. Let `F` be the current frame.
2. Assert: due to validation, `F.\text{locals}[x]` exists.
3. Assert: due to validation, a value is on the top of the stack.
4. Pop the value `val` from the stack.
5. Replace `F.\text{locals}[x]` with the value `val`.

\[
F; \text{val} \text{ (local.set } x) \rightarrow F'; \epsilon \quad \text{(if } F' = F \text{ with } \text{locals}[x] = \text{val})
\]
local.tee \( x \)

1. Assert: due to validation, a value is on the top of the stack.
2. Pop the value \( val \) from the stack.
3. Push the value \( val \) to the stack.
4. Push the value \( val \) to the stack.
5. Execute the instruction \( \text{local.set } x \).

\[
\begin{align*}
val \ (\text{local.tee } x) & \quad \rightarrow \quad val \ (\text{local.set } x)
\end{align*}
\]

\section*{global.get \( x \)}

1. Let \( F \) be the current frame.
2. Assert: due to validation, \( F.\text{module.globaladdrs}[x] \) exists.
3. Let \( a \) be the global address \( F.\text{module.globaladdrs}[x] \).
4. Assert: due to validation, \( S.\text{globals}[a] \) exists.
5. Let \( glob \) be the global instance \( S.\text{globals}[a] \).
6. Let \( val \) be the value \( glob.\text{value} \).
7. Push the value \( val \) to the stack.

\[
\begin{align*}
S; F; (\text{global.get } x) & \quad \rightarrow \quad S; F; val \\
\text{(if } S.\text{globals}[F.\text{module.globaladdrs}[x]].\text{value} = val \text{)}
\end{align*}
\]

\section*{global.set \( x \)}

1. Let \( F \) be the current frame.
2. Assert: due to validation, \( F.\text{module.globaladdrs}[x] \) exists.
3. Let \( a \) be the global address \( F.\text{module.globaladdrs}[x] \).
4. Assert: due to validation, \( S.\text{globals}[a] \) exists.
5. Let \( glob \) be the global instance \( S.\text{globals}[a] \).
6. Assert: due to validation, a value is on the top of the stack.
7. Pop the value \( val \) from the stack.
8. Replace \( glob.\text{value} \) with the value \( val \).

\[
\begin{align*}
S; F; val \ (\text{global.set } x) & \quad \rightarrow \quad S'; F; \epsilon \\
\text{(if } S' = S \text{ with } S.\text{globals}[F.\text{module.globaladdrs}[x]].\text{value} = val \text{)}
\end{align*}
\]

\textbf{Note:} Validation ensures that the global is, in fact, marked as mutable.
### 4.4.6 Table Instructions

**table.get \( x \)**

1. Let \( F \) be the current frame.
2. Assert: due to validation, \( F.\text{module}.\text{tableaddrs}[x] \) exists.
3. Let \( a \) be the table address \( F.\text{module}.\text{tableaddrs}[x] \).
4. Assert: due to validation, \( S.\text{tables}[a] \) exists.
5. Let \( \text{tab} \) be the table instance \( S.\text{tables}[a] \).
6. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type \( \text{i32} \) is on the top of the stack.
7. Pop the value \( \text{i32}.\text{const} \ i \) from the stack.
8. If \( i \) is not smaller than the length of \( \text{tab}.\text{elem} \), then:
   a. Trap.
9. Let \( \text{val} \) be the value \( \text{tab}.\text{elem}[i] \).
10. Push the value \( \text{val} \) to the stack.

\[
S; F; (\text{i32}.\text{const} \ i) \ (\text{table.get} \ x) \ \leftrightarrow \ S; F; \text{val} \\
    \text{if} \ S.\text{tables}[F.\text{module}.\text{tableaddrs}[x]].\text{elem}[i] = \text{val}
\]

\[
S; F; (\text{i32}.\text{const} \ i) \ (\text{table.get} \ x) \ \leftrightarrow \ S; F; \text{trap} \\
    \text{otherwise}
\]

**table.set \( x \)**

1. Let \( F \) be the current frame.
2. Assert: due to validation, \( F.\text{module}.\text{tableaddrs}[x] \) exists.
3. Let \( a \) be the table address \( F.\text{module}.\text{tableaddrs}[x] \).
4. Assert: due to validation, \( S.\text{tables}[a] \) exists.
5. Let \( \text{tab} \) be the table instance \( S.\text{tables}[a] \).
6. Assert: due to validation, a reference value is on the top of the stack.
7. Pop the value \( \text{val} \) from the stack.
8. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type \( \text{i32} \) is on the top of the stack.
9. Pop the value \( \text{i32}.\text{const} \ i \) from the stack.
10. If \( i \) is not smaller than the length of \( \text{tab}.\text{elem} \), then:
    a. Trap.
11. Replace the element \( \text{tab}.\text{elem}[i] \) with \( \text{val} \).

\[
S; F; \epsilon \ (\text{i32}.\text{const} \ i) \ \text{val} \ (\text{table.set} \ x) \ \leftrightarrow \ S'; F; \epsilon \\
    \text{if} \ S' = S \ \text{with} \ S.\text{tables}[F.\text{module}.\text{tableaddrs}[x]].\text{elem}[i] = \text{val}
\]

\[
S; F; \epsilon \ (\text{i32}.\text{const} \ i) \ \text{val} \ (\text{table.set} \ x) \ \leftrightarrow \ S; F; \text{trap} \\
    \text{otherwise}
\]
1. Let $F$ be the current frame.
3. Let $a$ be the table address $F$.module.tableaddrs[x].
5. Let $tab$ be the table instance $S$.tables[a].
6. Let $sz$ be the length of $tab$.elem.
7. Push the value $i32$.const $sz$ to the stack.

$$S; F; (\text{table.size } x) \leftrightarrow S; F; (i32.\text{const } sz)$$

Note: The table.grow instruction is non-deterministic. It may either succeed, returning the old table size $sz$, or fail, returning $-1$. Failure must occur if the referenced table instance has a maximum size defined that would be exceeded. However, failure can occur in other cases as well. In practice, the choice depends on the resources available to the embedder.
1. Let $F$ be the current frame.
3. Let $ta$ be the table address $F$.module.tableaddrs[$x$].
5. Let $tab$ be the table instance $S.tables[ta]$.
6. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type $i32$ is on the top of the stack.
7. Pop the value $i32$.const $n$ from the stack.
8. Assert: due to validation, a reference value is on the top of the stack.
9. Pop the value $val$ from the stack.
10. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type $i32$ is on the top of the stack.
11. Pop the value $i32$.const $i$ from the stack.
12. If $i + n$ is larger than the length of $tab.elem$, then:
   a. Trap.
12. If $n$ is 0, then:
   a. Return.
13. Push the value $i32$.const $i$ to the stack.
14. Push the value $val$ to the stack.
15. Execute the instruction table.set $x$.
16. Push the value $i32$.const ($i + 1$) to the stack.
17. Push the value $val$ to the stack.
18. Push the value $i32$.const ($n - 1$) to the stack.
19. Execute the instruction table.fill $x$.

$S; F; (i32$.const $i) \ val (i32$.const $n) \ (table.fill \ x) \ \leftrightarrow \ S; F; trap$
(if $i + n > |S.tables[F.module.tableaddrs[x]].elem|$)

$S; F; (i32$.const $i) \ val (i32$.const 0) \ (table.fill \ x) \ \leftrightarrow \ S; F; \epsilon$
(otherwise)

$S; F; (i32$.const $i) \ val (i32$.const $n + 1) \ (table.fill \ x) \ \leftrightarrow \ S; F; (i32$.const $i) \ val (table.set \ x)$

(i32$.const $i + 1) \ val (i32$.const $n) \ (table.fill \ x)$
(otherwise)

table.copy $x y$

1. Let $F$ be the current frame.
3. Let $ta_x$ be the table address $F$.module.tableaddrs[$x$].
5. Let $tb_x$ be the table instance $S.tables[ta_x]$.
7. Let $ta_y$ be the table address $F$.module.tableaddrs[$y$].

9. Let $tab_y$ be the table instance $S.tables[tay]$.

10. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type i32 is on the top of the stack.

11. Pop the value $i32.const n$ from the stack.

12. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type i32 is on the top of the stack.

13. Pop the value $i32.const s$ from the stack.

14. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type i32 is on the top of the stack.

15. Pop the value $i32.const d$ from the stack.

16. If $s + n$ is larger than the length of $tab_y.elem$ or $d + n$ is larger than the length of $tab_x.elem$, then:
   a. Trap.

17. If $n = 0$, then:
   a. Return.

18. If $d \leq s$, then:
   a. Push the value $i32.const d$ to the stack.
   b. Push the value $i32.const s$ to the stack.
   c. Execute the instruction $table.get y$.
   d. Execute the instruction $table.set x$.
   e. Assert: due to the earlier check against the table size, $d + 1 < 2^{32}$.
   f. Push the value $i32.const (d + 1)$ to the stack.
   g. Assert: due to the earlier check against the table size, $s + 1 < 2^{32}$.
   h. Push the value $i32.const (s + 1)$ to the stack.

19. Else:
   a. Assert: due to the earlier check against the table size, $d + n - 1 < 2^{32}$.
   b. Push the value $i32.const (d + n - 1)$ to the stack.
   c. Assert: due to the earlier check against the table size, $s + n - 1 < 2^{32}$.
   d. Push the value $i32.const (s + n - 1)$ to the stack.
   c. Execute the instruction $table.get y$.
   f. Execute the instruction $table.set x$.
   g. Push the value $i32.const d$ to the stack.
   h. Push the value $i32.const s$ to the stack.

20. Push the value $i32.const (n - 1)$ to the stack.

21. Execute the instruction $table.copy x y$. 
4.4. Instructions

Let \( F \) be the current frame.

1. Assert: due to validation, \( F \).module.tableaddr[\( x \)] exists.
2. Let \( ta \) be the table address \( F \).module.tableaddr[\( x \)].
3. Let \( tab \) be the table instance \( S \).tables[\( ta \)].
4. Assert: due to validation, \( S \).tables[\( ta \)] exists.
5. Let \( ea \) be the element address \( F \).module.elemaddr[\( y \)].
6. Assert: due to validation, \( S \).elems[\( ea \)] exists.
7. Let \( elem \) be the element instance \( S \).elems[\( ea \)].
8. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type \( \text{i32} \) is on the top of the stack.
9. Pop the value \( \text{i32}.\text{const} n \) from the stack.
10. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type \( \text{i32} \) is on the top of the stack.
11. Pop the value \( \text{i32}.\text{const} s \) from the stack.
12. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type \( \text{i32} \) is on the top of the stack.
13. Pop the value \( \text{i32}.\text{const} d \) from the stack.
14. If \( s + n \) is larger than the length of \( elem.elem \) or \( d + n \) is larger than the length of \( tab.elem \), then:
   a. Trap.
   b. Return.
15. Let \( val \) be the reference value \( elem.elem[s] \).
16. Push the value \( \text{i32}.\text{const} d \) to the stack.
17. Push the value \( val \) to the stack.
18. Execute the instruction \( \text{table.set x} \).
19. Assert: due to the earlier check against the table size, \( d + 1 < 2^{32} \).
20. Push the value \( \text{i32}.\text{const} (d + 1) \) to the stack.
21. Assert: due to the earlier check against the segment size, \( s + 1 < 2^{32} \).
22. Push the value \( \text{i32}.\text{const} (s + 1) \) to the stack.
26. Push the value \( \text{i32}\text{.const} (n - 1) \) to the stack.

27. Execute the instruction \( \text{table.init } x\ y \).

\[
S; F; (i32\.const\ d) (i32\.const\ s) (i32\.const\ n) (\text{table.init } x\ y) \quad \leftrightarrow \quad S; F; \text{trap}
\]

(if \( s + n > |S\text{.elems}[F\text{.module}.elemaddrs[y]].elem| \)
\( \lor \) \( d + n > |S\text{.tables}[F\text{.module}.tableaddrs[x]].elem| \))

\[
S; F; (i32\.const\ d) (i32\.const\ s) (i32\.const\ 0) (\text{table.init } x\ y) \quad \leftrightarrow \quad S; F; \epsilon
\]

(otherwise)

\[
S; F; (i32\.const\ d) (i32\.const\ s) (i32\.const\ n + 1) (\text{table.init } x\ y) \quad \leftrightarrow \quad S; F; (\text{val } (\text{table.set } x))
\]

(i32\.const\ d + 1) (i32\.const\ s + 1) (i32\.const\ n) (\text{table.init } x\ y)

(otherwise, if \( \text{val} = S\text{.elems}[F\text{.module}.elemaddrs[y]].elem[s] \))

4.4.7 Memory Instructions

**Note:** The alignment \( \text{memory.align} \) in load and store instructions does not affect the semantics. It is an indication that the offset \( ea \) at which the memory is accessed is intended to satisfy the property \( ea \mod 2^{\text{memory.align}} = 0 \). A WebAssembly implementation can use this hint to optimize for the intended use. Unaligned access violating that property is still allowed and must succeed regardless of the annotation. However, it may be substantially slower on some hardware.

\( t\.load \) \( \text{memory} \) \text{ and } \( t\.load.N_{\text{sx}} \) \( \text{memory} \)

1. Let \( F \) be the current frame.

2. Assert: due to validation, \( F\text{.module}.elemaddrs[x] \) exists.

3. Let \( a \) be the element address \( F\text{.module}.elemaddrs[x] \).

4. Assert: due to validation, \( S\text{.elems}[a] \) exists.

5. Let \( \text{mem} \) be the memory instance \( S\text{.elems}[a] \).

6. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type \( \text{i32} \) is on the top of the stack.

7. Pop the value \( \text{i32}.\text{const} i \) from the stack.

8. Let \( ea \) be the integer \( i + \text{memory.offset} \).

9. If \( N \) is not part of the instruction, then:

   a. Let \( N \) be the bit width \( |t| \) of number type \( t \).
10. If $ea + N/8$ is larger than the length of $\text{mem.data}$, then:
   a. Trap.
11. Let $b^*$ be the byte sequence $\text{mem.data}[ea : N/8]$.
12. If $N$ and $sx$ are part of the instruction, then:
   a. Let $n$ be the integer for which $\text{bytes}_i(N(n)) = b^*$.
   b. Let $c$ be the result of computing $\text{extend}_{sx}(N,n)$.
13. Else:
   a. Let $c$ be the constant for which $\text{bytes}_i(c) = b^*$.
14. Push the value $\text{t.const } c$ to the stack.

   $S; \ F; (\text{i32.const } i) \ (t.\text{load memory}) \ \rightarrow \ S; \ F; (\text{t.const } c)$
   (if $ea = i + \text{memory.offset}$
    $\land ea + |t|/8 \leq |S.\text{mems}[F.\text{module}.\text{memaddrs}[0]].\text{data}|$
    $\land \text{bytes}_N(c) = S.\text{mems}[F.\text{module}.\text{memaddrs}[0]].\text{data}[ea : |t|/8])$

   $S; \ F; (\text{i32.const } i) \ (t.\text{load } N_{sx} \text{ memory}) \ \rightarrow \ S; \ F; (\text{t.const } \text{extend}_{sx}(N,i))$
   (if $ea = i + \text{memory.offset}$
    $\land ea + N/8 \leq |S.\text{mems}[F.\text{module}.\text{memaddrs}[0]].\text{data}|$
    $\land \text{bytes}_i(N(n)) = S.\text{mems}[F.\text{module}.\text{memaddrs}[0]].\text{data}[ea : N/8])$

   $S; \ F; (\text{i32.const } i) \ (t.\text{load } N_{sx})^7 \text{ memory}) \ \rightarrow \ S; \ F; \text{trap}$
   (otherwise)

\text{v128.loadMxN_{sx} memory}

1. Let $F$ be the current frame.
2. Assert: due to validation, $F.\text{module}.\text{memaddrs}[0]$ exists.
3. Let $a$ be the memory address $F.\text{module}.\text{memaddrs}[0]$.
5. Let $\text{mem}$ be the memory instance $S.\text{mems}[a]$.
6. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type $\text{i32}$ is on the top of the stack.
7. Pop the value $\text{i32.const } i$ from the stack.
8. Let $ea$ be the integer $i + \text{memory.offset}$.
9. If $ea + M \cdot N/8$ is larger than the length of $\text{mem.data}$, then:
   a. Trap.
10. Let $b^*$ be the byte sequence $\text{mem.data}[ea : M \cdot N/8]$.
11. Let $m_k$ be the integer for which $\text{bytes}_M(m_k) = b^*[k \cdot M/8 : M/8]$.
12. Let $W$ be the integer $M \cdot 2$.
13. Let $n_k$ be the result of computing $\text{extend}_{M,W}(m_k)$.
14. Let $c$ be the result of computing $\text{lanes}_{W,N}^{-1}(n_0 \ldots n_{N-1})$.
15. Push the value $\text{v128.const } c$ to the stack.

4.4. Instructions
S; F; (i32.const i) (v128.loadMxN_sx memory) \leftrightarrow S; F; (v128.const c)
(if ea = i + memory.offset
\land ea + M \cdot \lfloor N/8 \rfloor \leq |S.mems[F.module.memaddrs[0]].data|
\land bytes_i,M(m_k) = S.mems[F.module.memaddrs[0]].data[ea + k \cdot M/8 : M/8]
\land W = M \cdot 2
\land c = lanes^{-1}_{N/8}(extend^{sx}_{M,W}(m_0) \ldots extend^{sx}_{M,W}(m_{N-1}))
S; F; (i32.const i) (v128.loadMxN_sx memory) \leftrightarrow S; F; trap
(otherwise)

v128.loadN_splat memory

1. Let F be the current frame.
2. Assert: due to validation, F.module.memaddrs[0] exists.
3. Let a be the memory address F.module.memaddrs[0].
5. Let mem be the memory instance S.mems[a].
6. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type i32 is on the top of the stack.
7. Pop the value i32.const i from the stack.
8. Let ea be the integer i + memory.offset.
9. If ea + N/8 is larger than the length of mem.data, then:
   a. Trap.
10. Let b^* be the byte sequence mem.data[ea : N/8].
11. Let n be the integer for which bytes_i,N(n) = b^*.
12. Let L be the integer 128/N.
13. Let c be the result of computing lanes^{-1}_{N/8}(n^L).
14. Push the value v128.const c to the stack.

S; F; (i32.const i) (v128.loadN_splat memory) \leftrightarrow S; F; (v128.const c)
(if ea = i + memory.offset
\land ea + N/8 \leq |S.mems[F.module.memaddrs[0]].data|
\land bytes_i,N(n) = S.mems[F.module.memaddrs[0]].data[ea : N/8]
\land c = lanes^{-1}_{N/8}(n^L))
S; F; (i32.const i) (v128.loadN_splat memory) \leftrightarrow S; F; trap
(otherwise)

v128.loadN_zero memory

1. Let F be the current frame.
2. Assert: due to validation, F.module.memaddrs[0] exists.
3. Let a be the memory address F.module.memaddrs[0].
5. Let mem be the memory instance S.mems[a].
6. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type i32 is on the top of the stack.
7. Pop the value i32.const i from the stack.
8. Let ea be the integer i + memory.offset.
9. If $ea + N/8$ is larger than the length of `mem.data`, then:
   a. Trap.

10. Let $b^*$ be the byte sequence `mem.data[ea : N/8]`.

11. Let $n$ be the integer for which $\text{bytes}_{\text{N}}(n) = b^*$.

12. Let $c$ be the result of computing $\text{extend}^n_{\text{N,128}}(n)$.

13. Push the value `v128.const c` to the stack.

   $S; F; (\text{f32.const } i) (v128.\text{loadN\_zero memory}) \iff S; F; (v128.\text{const } c)$
   (if $ea = i + \text{mem\_offset}$
   $\land ea + N/8 \leq |S.\text{mems}[F.\text{module}\text{.memaddrs}[0]].\text{data}|$
   $\land \text{bytes}_{\text{N}}(n) = S.\text{mems}[F.\text{module}\text{.memaddrs}[0]].\text{data}[ea : N/8]$
   $\land c = \text{extend}^n_{\text{N,128}}(n)$)

   $S; F; (\text{f32.const } i) (v128.\text{loadN\_zero memory}) \iff S; F; \text{trap}$
   (otherwise)

`v128.loadN\_lane memory x`

1. Let $F$ be the current frame.

2. Assert: due to validation, $F.\text{module}\text{.memaddrs}[0]$ exists.

3. Let $a$ be the memory address $F.\text{module}\text{.memaddrs}[0]$.


5. Let `mem` be the memory instance $S.\text{mems}[a]$.

6. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type `v128` is on the top of the stack.

7. Pop the value `v128.const v` from the stack.

8. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type `f32` is on the top of the stack.

9. Pop the value `f32.const i` from the stack.

10. Let $ea$ be the integer $i + \text{mem\_offset}$.

11. If $ea + N/8$ is larger than the length of `mem.data`, then:
   a. Trap.

12. Let $b^*$ be the byte sequence `mem.data[ea : N/8]`.

13. Let $r$ be the constant for which $\text{bytes}_{\text{N}}(r) = b^*$.


15. Let $j^*$ be the result of computing $\text{lanes}_{\text{N}\_L}(v)$.

16. Let $c$ be the result of computing $\text{lanes}_{\text{N}\_L}^{-1}(j^* \text{ with } [x] = r)$.

17. Push the value `v128.const c` to the stack.

   $S; F; (\text{f32.const } i) (v128.\text{const } v) (v128.\text{loadN\_lane memory } x) \iff S; F; (v128.\text{const } c)$
   (if $ea = i + \text{mem\_offset}$
   $\land ea + N/8 \leq |S.\text{mems}[F.\text{module}\text{.memaddrs}[0]].\text{data}|$
   $\land \text{bytes}_{\text{N}}(r) = S.\text{mems}[F.\text{module}\text{.memaddrs}[0]].\text{data}[ea : N/8]$
   $\land L = 128/N$
   $\land c = \text{lanes}_{\text{N}\_L}^{-1}(\text{lanes}_{\text{N}\_L}(v) \text{ with } [x] = r)$)

   $S; F; (\text{f32.const } i) (v128.\text{const } v) (v128.\text{loadN\_lane memory } x) \iff S; F; \text{trap}$
   (otherwise)


\[ \text{t.\text{store memarg and t.\text{storeN memarg}} } \]

1. Let \( F \) be the current frame.
2. Assert: due to validation, \( F.\text{module.memaddrs}[0] \) exists.
3. Let \( a \) be the memory address \( F.\text{module.memaddrs}[0] \).
4. Assert: due to validation, \( S.\text{mems}[a] \) exists.
5. Let \( \text{mem} \) be the memory instance \( S.\text{mems}[a] \).
6. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type \( t \) is on the top of the stack.
7. Pop the value \( t.\text{const} \ c \) from the stack.
8. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type \( \text{i32} \) is on the top of the stack.
9. Pop the value \( \text{i32.\text{const} i} \) from the stack.
10. Let \( ea \) be the integer \( i + \text{memarg.offset} \).
11. If \( N \) is not part of the instruction, then:
    a. Let \( N \) be the bit width \( |t| \) of number type \( t \).
12. If \( ea + N/8 \) is larger than the length of \( \text{mem.data} \), then:
    a. Trap.
13. If \( N \) is part of the instruction, then:
    a. Let \( n \) be the result of computing \( \text{wrap}_{|t|,N}(c) \).
    b. Let \( b^* \) be the byte sequence \( \text{bytes}_{i,N}(n) \).
14. Else:
    a. Let \( b^* \) be the byte sequence \( \text{bytes}_i(c) \).
15. Replace the bytes \( \text{mem.data}[ea : N/8] \) with \( b^* \).

\[ S; F; (\text{i32.\text{const} i}) (t.\text{const} c) (t.\text{store memarg}) \leftrightarrow S'; F; \epsilon \]
\[ \text{(if } ea = i + \text{memarg.offset} \]
\[ \land ea + |t|/8 \leq |S.\text{mems}[F.\text{module.memaddrs}[0]].\text{data}| \]
\[ \land S' = S \text{ with } \text{mems}[F.\text{module.memaddrs}[0]].\text{data}[ea : |t|/8] = \text{bytes}_i(c) \]

\[ S; F; (\text{i32.\text{const} i}) (t.\text{const} c) (t.\text{storeN memarg}) \leftrightarrow S'; F; \epsilon \]
\[ \text{(if } ea = i + \text{memarg.offset} \]
\[ \land ea + N/8 \leq |S.\text{mems}[F.\text{module.memaddrs}[0]].\text{data}| \]
\[ \land S' = S \text{ with } \text{mems}[F.\text{module.memaddrs}[0]].\text{data}[ea : N/8] = \text{bytes}_{i,N}(\text{wrap}_{|t|,N}(c)) \]

\[ S; F; (\text{i32.\text{const} i}) (t.\text{const} c) (t.\text{storeN\_lane memarg} x) \leftrightarrow S; F; \text{trap} \]

\[ \text{(otherwise)} \]

\[ \text{v128.\text{storeN\_lane memarg} x} \]

1. Let \( F \) be the current frame.
2. Assert: due to validation, \( F.\text{module.memaddrs}[0] \) exists.
3. Let \( a \) be the memory address \( F.\text{module.memaddrs}[0] \).
4. Assert: due to validation, \( S.\text{mems}[a] \) exists.
5. Let \( \text{mem} \) be the memory instance \( S.\text{mems}[a] \).
6. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type \( \text{v128} \) is on the top of the stack.
7. Pop the value \( \text{v128.\text{const} c} \) from the stack.
8. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type \texttt{i32} is on the top of the stack.
9. Pop the value \texttt{i32.const} \texttt{i} from the stack.
10. Let \texttt{ea} be the integer \texttt{i + memory.offset}.
11. If \texttt{ea + N/8} is larger than the length of \texttt{mem.data}, then:
   a. Trap.
12. Let \texttt{L} be \texttt{128/N}.
13. Let \texttt{j*} be the result of computing \texttt{lanes}\texttt{N}_\texttt{xL}(c).
14. Let \texttt{b*} be the result of computing \texttt{bytes}_\texttt{N}(\texttt{j*}[x]).
15. Replace the bytes \texttt{mem.data}[ea : N/8] with \texttt{b*}.

\[
S; F; (i32.const \ i) (v128.const \ c) (v128.store.N_lane memory x) \leftrightarrow S'; F; e \\
(\text{if } ea = i + memory.offset \\
\land \ ea + N \leq |S.mems[F.module.memaddrs[0]].data| \\
\land \ L = 128/N \\
\land \ S' = S \text{ with } mems[F.module.memaddrs[0]].data[ea : N/8] = bytes.N(lanes.NxL(c)[x])) \\
S; F; (i32.const \ i) (v128.const \ c) (v128.store.N_lane memory x) \leftrightarrow S; F; \text{trap} \\
\text{(otherwise)}
\]

memory.size

1. Let \texttt{F} be the current frame.
2. Assert: due to validation, \texttt{F.module.memaddrs[0]} exists.
3. Let \texttt{a} be the memory address \texttt{F.module.memaddrs[0]}.
4. Assert: due to validation, \texttt{S.mems[a]} exists.
5. Let \texttt{mem} be the memory instance \texttt{S.mems[a]}.
6. Let \texttt{sz} be the length of \texttt{mem.data} divided by the page size.
7. Push the value \texttt{i32.const \ sz} to the stack.

\[
S; F; \text{memory.size} \leftrightarrow S; F; (i32.const \ sz) \\
\text{(if } |S.mems[F.module.memaddrs[0]].data| = sz \cdot 64\text{ Ki})
\]

memory.grow

1. Let \texttt{F} be the current frame.
2. Assert: due to validation, \texttt{F.module.memaddrs[0]} exists.
3. Let \texttt{a} be the memory address \texttt{F.module.memaddrs[0]}.
4. Assert: due to validation, \texttt{S.mems[a]} exists.
5. Let \texttt{mem} be the memory instance \texttt{S.mems[a]}.
6. Let \texttt{sz} be the length of \texttt{S.mems[a]} divided by the page size.
7. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type \texttt{i32} is on the top of the stack.
8. Pop the value \texttt{i32.const \ n} from the stack.
9. Let \texttt{err} be the \texttt{i32} value \(2^{32} - 1\), for which \texttt{signed}_{32}(err) is \(-1\).
10. Either:
   a. If growing \texttt{mem} by \texttt{n} pages succeeds, then:
i. Push the value i32.const sz to the stack.

b. Else:
   i. Push the value i32.const err to the stack.

11. Or:
   a. Push the value i32.const err to the stack.

   \[
   S; F; (i32.const n) \text{ memory.grow} \rightarrow S'; F; (i32.const sz)
   \]
   (if F.module.memaddrs[0] = a
    ∧ sz = |S.mems[a].data|/64 Ki
    ∧ S' = S with mems[a] = growmem(S.mems[a], n))

   \[
   S; F; (i32.const n) \text{ memory.grow} \rightarrow S; F; (i32.const signed}_{32}^{-1}(-1))
   \]

   \textbf{Note:} The \texttt{memory.grow} instruction is non-deterministic. It may either succeed, returning the old memory size sz, or fail, returning \(-1\). Failure \textit{must} occur if the referenced memory instance has a maximum size defined that would be exceeded. However, failure \textit{can} occur in other cases as well. In practice, the choice depends on the resources available to the embedder.

\textbf{memory.fill}

1. Let \( F \) be the \textit{current frame}.
2. Assert: due to validation, \( F\text{.module.memaddrs}[0] \) exists.
3. Let \( ma \) be the memory address \( F\text{.module.memaddrs}[0] \).
4. Assert: due to validation, \( S\text{.mems}[ma] \) exists.
5. Let \( mem \) be the memory instance \( S\text{.mems}[ma] \).
6. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type i32 is on the top of the stack.
7. Pop the value i32.const \( n \) from the stack.
8. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type i32 is on the top of the stack.
9. Pop the value \( val \) from the stack.
10. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type i32 is on the top of the stack.
11. Pop the value i32.const \( d \) from the stack.
12. If \( d + n \) is larger than the length of \( \text{mem.data} \), then:
    a. Trap.
13. If \( n = 0 \), then:
    a. Return.
14. Push the value i32.const \( d \) to the stack.
15. Push the value \( val \) to the stack.
16. Execute the instruction i32.store8 \{offset 0, align 0\}.
17. Assert: due to the earlier check against the memory size, \( d + 1 < 2^{32} \).
18. Push the value i32.const \( (d + 1) \) to the stack.
19. Push the value \( val \) to the stack.
20. Push the value i32.const \( (n - 1) \) to the stack.
21. Execute the instruction \texttt{memory.fill}.
memory.fill

1. Let $F$ be the current frame.
2. Assert: due to validation, $F$.module.memaddrs[0] exists.
3. Let $ma$ be the memory address $F$.module.memaddrs[0].
5. Let $mem$ be the memory instance $S$.mems[$ma$].
6. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type $i32$ is on the top of the stack.
7. Pop the value $i32$.const $n$ from the stack.
8. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type $i32$ is on the top of the stack.
9. Pop the value $i32$.const $s$ from the stack.
10. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type $i32$ is on the top of the stack.
11. Pop the value $i32$.const $d$ from the stack.
12. If $s + n$ is larger than the length of $mem$.data or $d + n$ is larger than the length of $mem$.data, then:
   a. Trap.
13. If $n = 0$, then:
   a. Return.
14. If $d \leq s$, then:
   a. Push the value $i32$.const $d$ to the stack.
   b. Push the value $i32$.const $s$ to the stack.
   c. Execute the instruction $i32$.load8_u {offset 0, align 0}.
   d. Execute the instruction $i32$.store8 {offset 0, align 0}.
   e. Assert: due to the earlier check against the memory size, $d + 1 < 2^{32}$.
   f. Push the value $i32$.const $(d + 1)$ to the stack.
   g. Assert: due to the earlier check against the memory size, $s + 1 < 2^{32}$.
   h. Push the value $i32$.const $(s + 1)$ to the stack.
15. Else:
   a. Assert: due to the earlier check against the memory size, $d + n - 1 < 2^{32}$.
   b. Push the value $i32$.const $(d + n - 1)$ to the stack.
   c. Assert: due to the earlier check against the memory size, $s + n - 1 < 2^{32}$.
   d. Push the value $i32$.const $(s + n - 1)$ to the stack.
   e. Execute the instruction $i32$.load8_u {offset 0, align 0}.
f. Execute the instruction \texttt{i32.store8 \{ offset 0, align 0\}}.
g. Push the value \texttt{i32.const d} to the stack.
h. Push the value \texttt{i32.const s} to the stack.
i6. Push the value \texttt{i32.const (n - 1)} to the stack.

i7. Execute the instruction \texttt{memory.copy}.

\[
S; F; (\texttt{i32.const d} \ (\texttt{i32.const s} \ (\texttt{i32.const n} \ \texttt{memory.copy} \ \leftrightarrow \ S; F; \texttt{trap})\\ \texttt{if } s + n > |S.mems[F.module.memaddrs[0]].data| \\
\lor \ d + n > |S.mems[F.module.memaddrs[0]].data|) \\
S; F; (\texttt{i32.const d} \ (\texttt{i32.const s} \ (\texttt{i32.const 0} \ \texttt{memory.copy} \ \rightarrow \ S; F; \epsilon)\\ \texttt{if } d > s) \\
S; F; (\texttt{i32.const d} \ (\texttt{i32.const s} \ (\texttt{i32.const n} + 1) \ \texttt{memory.copy} \ \rightarrow \ S; F; (\texttt{i32.const d})\\ \texttt{if } d > s) \\
S; F; (\texttt{i32.const s} \ (\texttt{i32.load8.u \{ offset 0, align 0\}}) \\
\texttt{if } d > s) \\
S; F; (\texttt{i32.store8 \{ offset 0, align 0\}}) \\
S; F; (\texttt{i32.const d + 1} \ (\texttt{i32.const s + 1} \ (\texttt{i32.const n} \ \texttt{memory.copy}\\ \texttt{if } d > s) \\
S; F; (\texttt{i32.const d}) \\
\texttt{otherwise, if } d > s) \\
S; F; (\texttt{i32.const s} \ (\texttt{i32.const n} + 1) \ \texttt{memory.copy} \\
\texttt{otherwise, if } d > s) \\
S; F; (\texttt{i32.const d}) \\
\texttt{otherwise, if } d > s)
\]

\texttt{memory.init x}

1. Let \( F \) be the current frame.
2. Assert: due to validation, \( F.\text{module}.\text{memaddrs}[0] \) exists.
3. Let \( ma \) be the memory address \( F.\text{module}.\text{memaddrs}[0] \).
4. Assert: due to validation, \( S.\text{mems}[ma] \) exists.
5. Let \( mem \) be the memory instance \( S.\text{mems}[ma] \).
6. Assert: due to validation, \( F.\text{module}.\text{dataaddrs}[x] \) exists.
7. Let \( da \) be the data address \( F.\text{module}.\text{dataaddrs}[x] \).
8. Assert: due to validation, \( S.\text{datas}[da] \) exists.
9. Let \( data \) be the data instance \( S.\text{datas}[da] \).
10. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type \texttt{i32} is on the top of the stack.
11. Pop the value \texttt{i32.const n} from the stack.
12. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type \texttt{i32} is on the top of the stack.
13. Pop the value \texttt{i32.const s} from the stack.
14. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type \texttt{i32} is on the top of the stack.
15. Pop the value \texttt{i32.const d} from the stack.
16. If \( s + n \) is larger than the length of \texttt{data.data} or \( d + n \) is larger than the length of \texttt{mem.data}, then:
   a. Trap.
17. If \( n = 0 \), then:
   a. Return.
18. Let $b$ be the byte $\text{data.data}[s]$.
19. Push the value $\text{i32.const } d$ to the stack.
20. Push the value $\text{i32.const } b$ to the stack.
21. Execute the instruction $\text{i32.store8 } \{\text{offset 0, align 0}\}$.
22. Assert: due to the earlier check against the memory size, $d + 1 < 2^{32}$.
23. Push the value $\text{i32.const } (d + 1)$ to the stack.
24. Assert: due to the earlier check against the memory size, $s + 1 < 2^{32}$.
25. Push the value $\text{i32.const } (s + 1)$ to the stack.
26. Push the value $\text{i32.const } (n - 1)$ to the stack.
27. Execute the instruction $\text{memory.init } x$.

$$S; F; (i32.const d) (i32.const s) (i32.const n) (\text{memory.init } x) \quad \Rightarrow \quad S; F; \text{trap}$$

(if $s + n > |S.data[F.module.dataaddrs[x]].data|
\quad \lor \quad d + n > |S.mems[F.module.memaddrs[0]].data|)

$$S; F; (i32.const d) (i32.const s) (i32.const 0) (\text{memory.init } x) \quad \Rightarrow \quad S; F; \epsilon$$

(otherwise)

$$S; F; (i32.const d) (i32.const s) (i32.const n + 1) (\text{memory.init } x) \quad \Rightarrow \quad S; F; (i32.const d) (i32.const b) (i32.store8 \{\text{offset 0, align 0}\})$$

$$\quad (i32.const d + 1) (i32.const s + 1) (i32.const n) (\text{memory.init } x)$$

(otherwise, if $b = S.data[F.module.dataaddrs[x]].data[s]$)

data.drop $x$

1. Let $F$ be the current frame.
3. Let $a$ be the data address $F.module.dataaddrs[x]$.
5. Replace $S.data[a]$ with the data instance $\{\text{data }\epsilon\}$.

$$S; F; (\text{data.drop } x) \quad \Rightarrow \quad S'; F; \epsilon$$

(if $S' = S$ with $\text{data}[F.module.dataaddrs[x]] = \{\text{data }\epsilon\}$)

### 4.4.8 Control Instructions

**nop**

1. Do nothing.

$$\text{nop} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \epsilon$$
unreachable

1. Trap.

unreachable \iff trap

block blocktype instr* end

1. Let $F$ be the current frame.
2. Assert: due to validation, $\text{expand}_F(\text{blocktype})$ is defined.
3. Let $[t_1^m] \rightarrow [t_2^m]$ be the function type $\text{expand}_F(\text{blocktype})$.
4. Let $L$ be the label whose arity is $n$ and whose continuation is the end of the block.
5. Assert: due to validation, there are at least $m$ values on the top of the stack.
6. Pop the values $val^m$ from the stack.
7. Enter the block $val^m$ instr* with label $L$.

$$F; val^m \text{ block } bt \text{ instr* end } \iff F; \text{ label}_n \{e\} \text{ val}^m \text{ instr* end}$$

(if $\text{expand}_F(bt) = [t_1^m] \rightarrow [t_2^m]$)

loop blocktype instr* end

1. Let $F$ be the current frame.
2. Assert: due to validation, $\text{expand}_F(\text{blocktype})$ is defined.
3. Let $[t_1^m] \rightarrow [t_2^m]$ be the function type $\text{expand}_F(\text{blocktype})$.
4. Let $L$ be the label whose arity is $m$ and whose continuation is the start of the loop.
5. Assert: due to validation, there are at least $m$ values on the top of the stack.
6. Pop the values $val^m$ from the stack.
7. Enter the block $val^m$ instr* with label $L$.

$$F; val^m \text{ loop } bt \text{ instr* end } \iff F; \text{ label}_m \{\text{loop } bt \text{ instr* end} \} \text{ val}^m \text{ instr* end}$$

(if $\text{expand}_F(bt) = [t_1^m] \rightarrow [t_2^m]$)

if blocktype instr* elset instr* end

1. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type i32 is on the top of the stack.
2. Pop the value i32.const $c$ from the stack.
3. If $c$ is non-zero, then:
   a. Execute the block instruction block blocktype instr* end.
4. Else:
   a. Execute the block instruction block blocktype instr* end.

$$\text{(i32.const } c \text{) if } bt \text{ instr* elset } instr* \text{ end } \iff \text{ block } bt \text{ instr* end}$$

(if $c \neq 0$)

$$\text{(i32.const } c \text{) if } bt \text{ instr* elset } instr* \text{ end } \iff \text{ block } bt \text{ instr* end}$$

(if $c = 0$)
try_table blocktype catch* instr* end

1. Assert: due to validation, expand_F(blocktype) is defined.
2. Let \([t_1^m] \rightarrow [t_2^n]\) be the function type expand_F(blocktype).
3. Assert: due to validation, there are at least \(m\) values on the top of the stack.
4. Pop the values \(val^m\) from the stack.
5. Let \(L\) be the label whose arity is \(n\) and whose continuation is the end of the try_table instruction.
6. Enter the block \(val^m\ instr^* 1\) with label \(L\) and exception handler \(\text{handler}_n\{\text{catch}^*\}\).

\[
\text{expand}_F(blocktype) \rightarrow \text{val}_n\{\text{catch}^*\} \quad \text{if } \text{expand}_F(bt) = \left[\begin{array}{l} [t_1^m] \rightarrow [t_2^n] \land (F\.module\.tagaddrs[x] = a_x) \end{array}\right)
\]

throw \(x\)

1. Let \(F\) be the current frame.
2. Assert: due to validation, \(F\.module\.tagaddrs[x]\) exists.
3. Let \(ta\) be the tag address \(F\.module\.tagaddrs[x]\).
4. Assert: due to validation, \(S\.tags[ta]\) exists.
5. Let \(ti\) be the tag instance \(S\.tags[ta]\).
6. Let \([t^n] \rightarrow [t'^n]\) be the tag type \(ti\.type\).
7. Assert: due to validation, there are at least \(n\) values on the top of the stack.
8. Pop the \(n\) values \(val^n\) from the stack.
9. Let \(ea\) be the exception address resulting from allocating an exception instance with tag address \(ta\) and initializer values \(val^n\).
10. Let \(exn\) be \(S\.exns[ea]\)
11. Push the value \(\text{ref}.exn ea\) to the stack.
12. Execute the instruction throw_ref.

\[
S; F; \text{val}^n (\text{throw } x) \quad \text{throw_ref} \quad S'; F; (\text{ref}.exn |S\.exns|) \quad \text{throw_ref} \quad \text{(if } F\.module\.tagaddrs[x] = a \\
\land S\.tags[a].type = \left[\begin{array}{l} t^n \rightarrow [t^n] \land \text{exn = \{tag } a, \text{fields val^n}\} \\
\land S' = S \text{ with exns = S\.exns exn}) \end{array}\right)
\]

throw_ref

1. Let \(F\) be the current frame.
2. Assert: due to validation, a reference is on the top of the stack.
3. Pop the reference \(\text{ref}\) from the stack.
4. If \(\text{ref}\) is \(\text{ref}.null\) \(ht\), then:
   a. Trap.
5. Assert: due to validation, \(\text{ref}\) is an exception reference.
6. Let \(\text{ref}.exn ea\) be \(\text{ref}\).
7. Assert: due to validation, \(S\.exns[ea]\) exists.
8. Let \(exn\) be the exception instance \(S\.exns[ea]\).
9. Let \( a \) be the tag address \( \text{exn.tag} \).
10. While the stack is not empty and the top of the stack is not an exception handler, do:
    a. Pop the top element from the stack.
11. Assert: the stack is now either empty, or there is an exception handler on the top of the stack.
12. If the stack is empty, then:
    a. Return the exception \( \text{ref.exn} \) as a result.
13. Assert: there is an exception handler on the top of the stack.
14. Pop the exception handler \( \text{handler}_n \{ \text{catch}^* \} \) from the stack.
15. If \( \text{catch}^* \) is empty, then:
    a. Push the exception reference \( \text{ref.exn} ea \) back to the stack.
    b. Execute the instruction \( \text{throw}_\text{ref} \) again.
16. Else:
    a. Let \( \text{catch}_1 \) be the first catch clause in \( \text{catch}^* \) and \( \text{catch}^{**} \) the remaining clauses.
    b. If \( \text{catch}_1 \) is of the form \( \text{catch } x l \) and the tag address \( a \) equals \( F.module.tagaddrs[x] \), then:
        i. Push the values \( \text{exn.fields} \) to the stack.
        ii. Execute the instruction \( \text{br } l \).
    c. Else if \( \text{catch}_1 \) is of the form \( \text{catch_ref } x l \) and the tag address \( a \) equals \( F.module.tagaddrs[x] \), then:
        i. Push the values \( \text{exn.fields} \) to the stack.
        ii. Push the exception reference \( \text{ref.exn} ea \) to the stack.
        iii. Execute the instruction \( \text{br } l \).
    d. Else if \( \text{catch}_1 \) is of the form \( \text{catch_all } l \), then:
        i. Execute the instruction \( \text{br } l \).
    e. Else if \( \text{catch}_1 \) is of the form \( \text{catch_all_ref } l \), then:
        i. Push the exception reference \( \text{ref.exn} ea \) to the stack.
        ii. Execute the instruction \( \text{br } l \).
    f. Else:
        1. Push the modified handler \( \text{handler}_n \{ \text{catch}^{**} \} \) back to the stack.
        2. Push the exception reference \( \text{ref.exn} ea \) back to the stack.
        3. Execute the instruction \( \text{throw}_\text{ref} \) again.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{handler}_n \{} & \text{throw}_\text{ref} & \Rightarrow & \text{trap} \\
S; F; \text{handler}_n \{ \text{catch}_1 \text{ ref } x l \text{ catch}^* \} & \text{throw}_\text{ref} \Rightarrow & \text{exn.fields} \text{ br } l \\
S; F; \text{handler}_n \{ \text{catch_ref } x l \text{ catch}^* \} & \text{throw}_\text{ref} \Rightarrow & \text{exn.fields} \text{ ref.exn } a \text{ br } l \\
\text{handler}_n \{ \text{catch_all ref } l \text{ catch}^* \} & \text{throw}_\text{ref} \Rightarrow & \text{br } l \\
\text{handler}_n \{ \text{catch_all ref } l \text{ catch}^* \} & \text{throw}_\text{ref} \Rightarrow & \text{ref.exn } a \text{ br } l \\
\text{handler}_n \{ \text{catch }_1 \text{ catch}^* \} & \text{throw}_\text{ref} \Rightarrow & \text{handler}_n \{ \text{catch}^* \} \text{throw}_\text{ref} \text{ end}
\end{align*}
\]
br \ l

1. Assert: due to validation, the stack contains at least \( l + 1 \) labels.
2. Let \( L \) be the \( l \)-th label appearing on the stack, starting from the top and counting from zero.
3. Let \( n \) be the arity of \( L \).
4. Assert: due to validation, there are at least \( n \) values on the top of the stack.
5. Pop the values \( val^n \) from the stack.
6. Repeat \( l + 1 \) times:
   a. While the top of the stack is a value or a handler, do:
      i. Pop the value or handler from the stack.
   b. Assert: due to validation, the top of the stack now is a label.
   c. Pop the label from the stack.
7. Push the values \( val^n \) to the stack.
8. Jump to the continuation of \( L \).

\[
\text{label}_n\{\text{instr}^*\} \ B^l[\text{val}^n (\text{br} \ l)] \ \text{end} \arrow \text{val}^n \ \text{instr}^*
\]

br_if \ l

1. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type \( \text{i32} \) is on the top of the stack.
2. Pop the value \( \text{i32.cst} \ c \) from the stack.
3. If \( c \) is non-zero, then:
   a. Execute the instruction \( \text{br} \ l \).
4. Else:
   a. Do nothing.

\[
(\text{i32.cst} \ c) \ (\text{br}_\text{if} \ l) \arrow (\text{br} \ l) \quad (\text{if } c \neq 0)
\]
\[
(\text{i32.cst} \ c) \ (\text{br}_\text{if} \ l) \arrow \epsilon \quad (\text{if } c = 0)
\]

br_table \ l^* \ l_N

1. Assert: due to validation, a value of value type \( \text{i32} \) is on the top of the stack.
2. Pop the value \( \text{i32.cst} \ i \) from the stack.
3. If \( i \) is smaller than the length of \( l^* \), then:
   a. Let \( l_i \) be the label \( l^*[i] \).
   b. Execute the instruction \( \text{br} \ l_i \).
4. Else:
   a. Execute the instruction \( \text{br} \ l_N \).

\[
(\text{i32.cst} \ i) \ (\text{br}_\text{table} \ l^* \ l_N) \arrow (\text{br} \ l_i) \quad (\text{if } l^*[i] = l_i)
\]
\[
(\text{i32.cst} \ i) \ (\text{br}_\text{table} \ l^* \ l_N) \arrow (\text{br} \ l_N) \quad (\text{if } |l^*| \leq i)
\]
return

1. Let $F$ be the current frame.
2. Let $n$ be the arity of $F$.
3. Assert: due to validation, there are at least $n$ values on the top of the stack.
4. Pop the results $val^n$ from the stack.
5. Assert: due to validation, the stack contains at least one frame.
6. While the top of the stack is not a frame, do:
   a. Pop the top element from the stack.
7. Assert: the top of the stack is the frame $F$.
8. Pop the frame from the stack.
9. Push $val^n$ to the stack.
10. Jump to the instruction after the original call that pushed the frame.

\[
\text{frame}_n \{F\} \ B^k[\text{val}^n \text{ return}] \text{ end} \leftrightarrow \text{val}^n
\]

call $x$

1. Let $F$ be the current frame.
3. Let $a$ be the function address $F$.module.funcaddrs[$x$].
4. Invoke the function instance at address $a$.
   \[
   F; (\text{call } x) \leftrightarrow F; (\text{invoke } a) \quad (\text{if } F.\text{module.funcaddrs}[x] = a)
   \]

call_indirect $x$ $y$

1. Let $F$ be the current frame.
3. Let $ta$ be the table address $F$.module.tableaddrs[$x$].
5. Let $tab$ be the table instance $S.tables[ta]$.
7. Let $f_{\text{expect}}$ be the function type $F$.module.types[$y$].
8. Assert: due to validation, a value with value type i32 is on the top of the stack.
9. Pop the value i32.const $i$ from the stack.
10. If $i$ is not smaller than the length of $tab$.elem, then:
    a. Trap.
11. Let $r$ be the reference $tab$.elem[$i$].
12. If $r$ is ref.null $t$, then:
    a. Trap.
13. Assert: due to validation of table mutation, $r$ is a function reference.
14. Let \( \text{ref} \, a \) be the function reference \( r \).

15. Assert: due to validation of table mutation, \( S.\text{funcs}[a] \) exists.

16. Let \( f \) be the function instance \( S.\text{funcs}[a] \).

17. Let \( f_{\text{actual}} \) be the function type \( f.\text{type} \).

18. If \( f_{\text{actual}} \) and \( f_{\text{expect}} \) differ, then:
   a. Trap.

19. Invoke the function instance at address \( a \).

\[
S; F; (\text{i32.const } i) \ (\text{call\_indirect } x \ y) \quad \leftrightarrow \quad S; F; (\text{invoke } a) \\
\quad \land S.\text{funcs}[a] = f \\
\quad \land F.\text{module.types}[y] = f.\text{type} \\
S; F; (\text{i32.const } i) \ (\text{call\_indirect } x \ y) \quad \leftrightarrow \quad S; F; \text{trap}
\]

\[
\text{(otherwise)}
\]

### 4.4.9 Blocks

The following auxiliary rules define the semantics of executing an instruction sequence that forms a **block**.

**Entering \( instr^* \) with label \( L \)**

1. Push \( L \) to the stack.

2. Jump to the start of the instruction sequence \( instr^* \).

**Note:** No formal reduction rule is needed for entering an instruction sequence, because the label \( L \) is embedded in the administrative instruction that structured control instructions reduce to directly.

**Exiting \( instr^* \) with label \( L \)**

When the end of a block is reached without a jump, exception, or trap aborting it, then the following steps are performed.

1. Pop all values \( \text{val}^* \) from the top of the stack.

2. Assert: due to validation, the label \( L \) is now on the top of the stack.

3. Pop the label from the stack.

4. Push \( \text{val}^* \) back to the stack.

5. Jump to the position after the \textit{end} of the structured control instruction associated with the label \( L \).

\[
\text{label}_n \{ instr^* \} \ \text{val}^* \ \text{end} \quad \leftrightarrow \quad \text{val}^*
\]

**Note:** This semantics also applies to the instruction sequence contained in a **loop** instruction. Therefore, execution of a loop falls off the end, unless a backwards branch is performed explicitly.
4.4.10 Exception Handling

The following auxiliary rules define the semantics of entering and exiting try_table blocks.

**Entering instr* with label L and exception handler H**

1. Push L to the stack.
2. Push H onto the stack.
3. Jump to the start of the instruction sequence instr*.

**Note:** No formal reduction rule is needed for entering an exception handler because it is an administrative instruction that the try_table instruction reduces to directly.

**Exiting an exception handler**

When the end of a try_table block is reached without a jump, exception, or trap, then the following steps are performed.

1. Let m be the number of values on the top of the stack.
2. Pop the values val^m from the stack.
3. Assert: due to validation, a handler and a label are now on the top of the stack.
4. Pop the label from the stack.
5. Pop the handler H from the stack.
6. Push val^m back to the stack.
7. Jump to the position after the end of the administrative instruction associated with the handler H.

\[
\text{handler}_m \{ \text{catch}^* \} \text{ val}^m \text{ end} \rightarrow \text{ val}^m
\]

4.4.11 Function Calls

The following auxiliary rules define the semantics of invoking a function instance through one of the call instructions and returning from it.

**Invocation of function address a**

1. Assert: due to validation, Sfuncs[a] exists.
2. Let f be the function instance, Sfuncs[a].
3. Let \([t^n_1] \rightarrow [t^n_m]\) be the function type f.type.
4. Let t* be the list of value types f.code.locals.
5. Let instr* end be the expression f.code.body.
6. Assert: due to validation, n values are on the top of the stack.
7. Pop the values val^m from the stack.
8. Let F be the frame \{module f.module, locals val^m (default_t)^*\}.
9. Push the activation of F with arity m to the stack.
10. Let $L$ be the label whose arity is $m$ and whose continuation is the end of the function.

11. Enter the instruction sequence $\text{instr}^*$ with label $L$.

$$
S; \text{val}^n (\text{invoke } a) \rightarrow S; \text{frame}_m \{ F \} \label{m} \{ \} \text{ instr}^* \text{ end end} \\
\quad \text{(if } S.\text{funcs}[a] = f \\
\quad \land f.\text{type} = [t_1^n] \rightarrow [t_2^n] \\
\quad \land f.\text{code} = \{ \text{type } x, \text{locals } t^k, \text{body } \text{instr}^* \text{ end} \} \\
\quad \land F = \{ \text{module } f.\text{module}, \text{locals } \text{val}^n \text{ (default } t^k) \})
$$

**Returning from a function**

When the end of a function is reached without a jump (i.e., return), exception, or trap aborting it, then the following steps are performed.

1. Let $F$ be the current frame.
2. Let $n$ be the arity of the activation of $F$.
3. Assert: due to validation, there are $n$ values on the top of the stack.
4. Pop the results $\text{val}^n$ from the stack.
5. Assert: due to validation, the frame $F$ is now on the top of the stack.
6. Pop the frame from the stack.
7. Push $\text{val}^n$ back to the stack.
8. Jump to the instruction after the original call.

$$
\text{frame}_m \{ F \} \text{ val}^n \text{ end } \rightarrow \text{ val}^n
$$

**Host Functions**

Invoking a host function has non-deterministic behavior. It may either terminate with a trap, an exception, or return regularly. However, in the latter case, it must consume and produce the right number and types of WebAssembly values on the stack, according to its function type.

A host function may also modify the store. However, all store modifications must result in an extension of the original store, i.e., they must only modify mutable contents and must not have instances removed. Furthermore, the resulting store must be valid, i.e., all data and code in it is well-typed.

$$
S; \text{val}^n (\text{invoke } a) \rightarrow S'; \text{result} \\
\quad \text{(if } S.\text{funcs}[a] = \{ \text{type } t_1^n \rightarrow [t_2^n], \text{hostcode } hf \} \\
\quad \land (S'; \text{result}) \in hf(S; \text{val}^n)) \\
S; \text{val}^n (\text{invoke } a) \rightarrow S; \text{val}^n (\text{invoke } a) \\
\quad \text{(if } S.\text{funcs}[a] = \{ \text{type } t_1^n \rightarrow [t_2^n], \text{hostcode } hf \} \\
\quad \land \bot \in hf(S; \text{val}^n))
$$

Here, $hf(S; \text{val}^n)$ denotes the implementation-defined execution of host function $hf$ in current store $S$ with arguments $\text{val}^n$. It yields a set of possible outcomes, where each element is either a pair of a modified store $S'$ and a result or the special value $\bot$ indicating divergence. A host function is non-deterministic if there is at least one argument for which the set of outcomes is not singular.

For a WebAssembly implementation to be sound in the presence of host functions, every host function instance must be valid, which means that it adheres to suitable pre- and post-conditions: under a valid store $S$, and given arguments $\text{val}^n$ matching the ascribed parameter types $t_1^n$, executing the host function must yield a non-empty set of possible outcomes each of which is either divergence or consists of a valid store $S'$ that is an extension of $S$ and a result matching the ascribed return types $t_2^n$. All these notions are made precise in the Appendix.
Note: A host function can call back into WebAssembly by invoking a function exported from a module. However, the effects of any such call are subsumed by the non-deterministic behavior allowed for the host function.

4.4.12 Expressions

An expression is evaluated relative to a current frame pointing to its containing module instance.

1. Jump to the start of the instruction sequence \( \text{instr}^* \) of the expression.
2. Execute the instruction sequence.
3. Assert: due to validation, the top of the stack contains a value.
4. Pop the value \( \text{val} \) from the stack.

The value \( \text{val} \) is the result of the evaluation.

\[
S; F; \text{instr}^* \rightarrow S'; F'; \text{instr}'^* \text{ (if } S; F; \text{instr}^* \text{ end } \rightarrow S'; F'; \text{instr}'^* \text{ end)}
\]

Note: Evaluation iterates this reduction rule until reaching a value. Expressions constituting function bodies are executed during function invocation.

4.5 Modules

For modules, the execution semantics primarily defines instantiation, which allocates instances for a module and its contained definitions, initializes tables and memories from contained element and data segments, and invokes the start function if present. It also includes invocation of exported functions.

Instantiation depends on a number of auxiliary notions for type-checking imports and allocating instances.

4.5.1 External Typing

For the purpose of checking external values against imports, such values are classified by external types. The following auxiliary typing rules specify this typing relation relative to a store \( S \) in which the referenced instances live.

\text{func} \ a

- The store entry \( S.\text{funcs}[a] \) must exist.
- Then \( \text{func} \ a \) is valid with external type \( \text{func} S.\text{funcs}[a].\text{type} \).

\[
S \vdash \text{func} a : \text{func} S.\text{funcs}[a].\text{type}
\]
table $a$

• The store entry $S.tables[a]$ must exist.
• Then table $a$ is valid with external type $table S.tables[a].type$.

$$S \vdash table a : table S.tables[a].type$$

mem $a$

• The store entry $S.mems[a]$ must exist.
• Then mem $a$ is valid with external type $mem S.mems[a].type$.

$$S \vdash mem a : mem S.mems[a].type$$

tag $a$

• The store entry $S.tags[a]$ must exist.
• Let $tagtype$ be the function type $S.tags[a].type$.
• Then tag $a$ is valid with external type $tag tagtype$.

$$S \vdash tag a : tag S.tags[a].type$$

global $a$

• The store entry $S.globals[a]$ must exist.
• Then global $a$ is valid with external type $global S.globals[a].type$.

$$S \vdash global a : global S.globals[a].type$$

4.5.2 Value Typing

For the purpose of checking argument values against the parameter types of exported functions, values are classified by value types. The following auxiliary typing rules specify this typing relation relative to a store $S$ in which possibly referenced addresses live.

Numeric Values $t.const\ c$

• The value is valid with number type $t$.

$$S \vdash t.const\ c : t$$
Null References \( \text{ref.null } t \)

- The value is valid with reference type \( t \).

\[
S \vdash \text{ref.null } t : t
\]

Function References \( \text{ref } a \)

- The external value \( \text{func } a \) must be valid.
- Then the value is valid with reference type \( \text{funcref} \).

\[
\begin{align*}
S \vdash \text{func } a : \text{func } \text{functype} \\
S \vdash \text{ref } a : \text{funcref}
\end{align*}
\]

Exception References \( \text{ref.exn } a \)

- The store entry \( S\text{exns}[a] \) must exist.
- Then the value is valid with reference type \( \text{exnref} \).

\[
\begin{align*}
S\text{exns}[a] & = \text{exninst} \\
S \vdash \text{ref.exn } : \text{exnref}
\end{align*}
\]

External References \( \text{ref.extern } a \)

- The value is valid with reference type \( \text{externref} \).

\[
S \vdash \text{ref.extern } a : \text{externref}
\]

4.5.3 Allocation

New instances of functions, tables, memories, tags, exceptions, and globals are allocated in a store \( S \), as defined by the following auxiliary functions.

Functions

1. Let \( \text{func} \) be the function to allocate and \( \text{moduleinst} \) its module instance.
2. Let \( a \) be the first free function address in \( S \).
3. Let \( \text{functype} \) be the function type \( \text{moduleinst}.\text{types}[\text{func.type}] \).
4. Let \( \text{funcinst} \) be the function instance \( \{\text{type functype, module moduleinst, code func}\} \).
5. Append \( \text{funcinst} \) to the \( \text{funcs} \) of \( S \).
6. Return \( a \).

\[
\text{allocfunc}(S, \text{func, moduleinst}) = S', \text{funcaddr}
\]

where:

- \( \text{funcaddr} = |S.\text{funcs}| \)
- \( \text{functype} = \text{moduleinst}.\text{types}[\text{func.type}] \)
- \( \text{funcinst} = \{\text{type functype, module moduleinst, code func}\} \)
- \( S' = S \oplus \{\text{funcs funcinst}\} \)
Host Functions

1. Let $hostfunc$ be the host function to allocate and $functype$ its function type.
2. Let $a$ be the first free function address in $S$.
3. Let $funcinst$ be the function instance $\{\text{type } functype, \text{hostcode } hostfunc\}$.
4. Append $funcinst$ to the $\text{funcs}$ of $S$.
5. Return $a$.

$$\text{allochostfunc}(S, \text{functype}, hostfunc) = S', \text{funcaddr}$$

where:

$$\begin{align*}
\text{funcaddr} &= |S.\text{funcs}| \\
\text{funcinst} &= \{\text{type } \text{functype}, \text{hostcode } \text{hostfunc}\} \\
S' &= S \oplus \{\text{funcs } funcinst\}
\end{align*}$$

Note: Host functions are never allocated by the WebAssembly semantics itself, but may be allocated by the embedder.

Tables

1. Let $tabletype$ be the table type to allocate and $\text{ref}$ the initialization value.
2. Let $\{(\text{min } n, \text{max } m^2) \text{ reftype}\}$ be the structure of table type $tabletype$.
3. Let $a$ be the first free table address in $S$.
4. Let $tableinst$ be the table instance $\{\text{type } tabletype, \text{elem } \text{ref}^n\}$ with $n$ elements set to $\text{ref}$.
5. Append $tableinst$ to the $\text{tables}$ of $S$.

$$\text{allocatable}(S, \text{tabletype}, \text{ref}) = S', \text{tableaddr}$$

where:

$$\begin{align*}
\text{tabletype} &= \{(\text{min } n, \text{max } m^2) \text{ reftype}\} \\
\text{tableaddr} &= |S.\text{tables}| \\
\text{tableinst} &= \{\text{type } \text{tabletype}, \text{elem } \text{ref}^n\} \\
S' &= S \oplus \{\text{tables } tableinst\}
\end{align*}$$

Memories

1. Let $\text{memtype}$ be the memory type to allocate.
2. Let $\{(\text{min } n, \text{max } m^3) \text{ reftype}\}$ be the structure of memory type $\text{memtype}$.
3. Let $a$ be the first free memory address in $S$.
4. Let $\text{meminst}$ be the memory instance $\{\text{type } \text{memtype}, \text{data } (0x00)^n \cdot 64 \text{Ki}\}$ that contains $n$ pages of zeroed bytes.
5. Append $\text{meminst}$ to the $\text{mems}$ of $S$.

4.5. Modules
allocmem($S, \text{memtype}$) = $S'$, \text{memaddr} \\
where: \\
\text{memtype} = \{\text{min } n, \text{max } m^{?}\} \\
\text{memaddr} = |S.\text{mems}| \\
\text{meminst} = \{\text{type memtype, data } (0x00)^{\text{n} \cdot 64 \text{Ki}}\} \\
S' = S \oplus \{\text{mems meminst}\}

### Tags

1. Let \text{tagtype} be the tag type to allocate.
2. Let \(a\) be the first free tag address in \(S\).
3. Let \text{taginst} be the tag instance \{\text{type tagtype}\}.
4. Append \text{taginst} to the tags of \(S\).
5. Return \(a\).

\[\text{alloctag}(S, \text{tagtype}) = S', \text{tagaddr}\] \\
where: \\
\text{tagaddr} = |S.\text{tags}| \\
\text{taginst} = \{\text{type tagtype}\} \\
S' = S \oplus \{\text{tags taginst}\}

### Exceptions

1. Let \(ta\) be the tag address associated with the exception to allocate and fields \(val^*\) be the values to initialize the exception with.
2. Let \(a\) be the first free exception address in \(S\).
3. Let \text{exninst} be the exception instance \{\text{tag }ta, \text{fields }val^*\}.
4. Append \text{exninst} to the exns of \(S\).
5. Return \(a\).

\[\text{allocexn}(S, \text{tagaddr}, val^*) = S', \text{exnaddr}\] \\
where: \\
\text{exnaddr} = |S.\text{exns}| \\
\text{exninst} = \{\text{tag }tagaddr, \text{fields }val^*\} \\
S' = S \oplus \{\text{exns exninst}\}

### Globals

1. Let \text{globaltype} be the global type to allocate and \(val\) the value to initialize the global with.
2. Let \(a\) be the first free global address in \(S\).
3. Let \text{globalinst} be the global instance \{\text{type globaltype, value }val\}.
4. Append \text{globalinst} to the globals of \(S\).
5. Return \(a\).

\[\text{allocglobal}(S, \text{globaltype}, val) = S', \text{globaladdr}\] \\
where: \\
\text{globaladdr} = |S.\text{globals}| \\
\text{globalinst} = \{\text{type globaltype, value }val\} \\
S' = S \oplus \{\text{globals globalinst}\}
Element segments

1. Let \( \text{reftype} \) be the elements’ type and \( \text{ref}^* \) the vector of references to allocate.
2. Let \( \alpha \) be the first free element address in \( S \).
3. Let \( \text{eleminst} \) be the element instance \( \{ \text{type reftype, elem ref}^* \} \).
4. Append \( \text{eleminst} \) to the \( \text{elems} \) of \( S \).
5. Return \( \alpha \).

\[
\text{allocelem}(S, \text{reftype}, \text{ref}^*) = S', \text{elemaddr}
\]
where:
\[
\text{elemaddr} = |S.\text{elems}|
\]
\[
\text{eleminst} = \{ \text{type reftype, elem ref}^* \}
\]
\[
S' = S \oplus \{ \text{elems eleminst} \}
\]

Data segments

1. Let \( b^* \) be the vector of bytes to allocate.
2. Let \( \alpha \) be the first free data address in \( S \).
3. Let \( \text{datainst} \) be the data instance \( \{ \text{data } b^* \} \).
4. Append \( \text{datainst} \) to the \( \text{datas} \) of \( S \).
5. Return \( \alpha \).

\[
\text{allocdata}(S, b^*) = S', \text{dataaddr}
\]
where:
\[
\text{dataaddr} = |S.\text{datas}|
\]
\[
\text{datainst} = \{ \text{data } b^* \}
\]
\[
S' = S \oplus \{ \text{datas datainst} \}
\]

Growing tables

1. Let \( \text{tableinst} \) be the table instance to grow, \( n \) the number of elements by which to grow it, and \( \text{ref} \) the initialization value.
2. Let \( \text{len} \) be \( n \) added to the length of \( \text{tableinst.elem} \).
3. If \( \text{len} \) is larger than or equal to \( 2^{32} \), then fail.
4. Let \( \text{limits } t \) be the structure of table type \( \text{tableinst.type} \).
5. Let \( \text{limits}' \) be \( \text{limits} \) with \( \text{min} \) updated to \( \text{len} \).
6. If \( \text{limits}' \) is not valid, then fail.
7. Append \( \text{ref}^n \) to \( \text{tableinst.elem} \).
8. Set \( \text{tableinst.type} \) to the table type \( \text{limits}' \ t \).

\[
\text{growtable}(\text{tableinst}, n, \text{ref}) = \text{tableinst with type = limits'} \ t \text{ with elem = tableinst.elem ref}^n
\]
if
\[
\text{len} = n + |\text{tableinst.elem}|
\]
\[
\land \text{len} < 2^{32}
\]
\[
\land \text{limits } t = \text{tableinst.type}
\]
\[
\land \text{limits}' = \text{limits with min = len}
\]
\[
\land \neg \text{limits'} \text{ ok}
\]
Growing memories

1. Let \( \text{meminst} \) be the memory instance to grow and \( n \) the number of pages by which to grow it.
2. Assert: The length of \( \text{meminst}.\text{data} \) is divisible by the page size 64 Ki.
3. Let \( \text{len} \) be \( n \) added to the length of \( \text{meminst}.\text{data} \) divided by the page size 64 Ki.
4. If \( \text{len} \) is larger than \( 2^{16} \), then fail.
5. Let \( \text{limits} \) be the structure of memory type \( \text{meminst}.\text{type} \).
6. Let \( \text{limits}' \) be \( \text{limits} \) with \( \text{min} \) updated to \( \text{len} \).
7. If \( \text{limits}' \) is not valid, then fail.
8. Append \( n \) times 64 Ki bytes with value 0x00 to \( \text{meminst}.\text{data} \).
9. Set \( \text{meminst}.\text{type} \) to the memory type \( \text{limits}' \).

\[
growmem(\text{meminst}, n) = \text{meminst with type = limits' with data = meminst.data (0x00)^n 64 Ki}
\]
\[
\text{if len = n + |meminst.data|/64 Ki}
\]
\[
\wedge \text{len} \leq 2^{16}
\]
\[
\wedge \text{limits} = \text{meminst.type}
\]
\[
\wedge \text{limits'} = \text{limits with min = len}
\]
\[
\wedge \neg \text{limits' ok}
\]

Modules

The allocation function for modules requires a suitable list of external values that are assumed to match the import vector of the module, a list of initialization values for the module’s globals, and list of reference vectors for the module’s element segments.

1. Let \( \text{module} \) be the module to allocate and \( \text{externval}_{\text{im}}^* \), the vector of external values providing the module’s imports, \( \text{val}_{\text{init}}^* \) the initialization values of the module’s globals, and \( (\text{ref}_{\text{init}}^*)^\star \) the reference vectors of the module’s element segments.
2. For each function \( \text{func}_{i} \) in \( \text{module}.\text{funcs} \), do:
   a. Let \( \text{funcaddr}_{i} \) be the function address resulting from allocating \( \text{func}_{i} \) for the module instance \( \text{moduleinst} \) defined below.
3. For each table \( \text{table}_{i} \) in \( \text{module}.\text{tables} \), do:
   a. Let \( \text{limits}_{i} \), \( t_{i} \), be the table type \( \text{table}_{i}.\text{type} \).
   b. Let \( \text{tableaddr}_{i} \) be the table address resulting from allocating \( \text{table}_{i}.\text{type} \) with initialization value \( \text{ref.null}_{t_{i}} \).
4. For each memory \( \text{mem}_{i} \) in \( \text{module}.\text{mems} \), do:
   a. Let \( \text{memaddr}_{i} \) be the memory address resulting from allocating \( \text{mem}_{i}.\text{type} \).
5. For each tag \( \text{tag}_{i} \) in \( \text{module}.\text{tags} \), do:
   a. Let \( \text{tagtype} \) be the tag type \( \text{module}.\text{types}[\text{tag}_{i}.\text{type}] \).
   b. Let \( \text{tagaddr}_{i} \) be the tag address resulting from allocating \( \text{tagtype} \).
6. For each global \( \text{global}_{i} \) in \( \text{module}.\text{globals} \), do:
   a. Let \( \text{globaladdr}_{i} \) be the global address resulting from allocating \( \text{global}_{i}.\text{type} \) with initializer value \( \text{val}_{\text{init}}^*[i] \).
7. For each element segment \( \text{elem}_{i} \) in \( \text{module}.\text{elems} \), do:
   a. Let \( \text{elemaddr}_{i} \) be the element address resulting from allocating an element instance of reference type \( \text{elem}_{i}.\text{type} \) with contents \( (\text{ref}_{\text{init}}^*)^\star[i] \).
8. For each data segment dataᵢ in module.dataᵦ, do:
   a. Let dataaddrᵢ be the data address resulting from allocating a data instance with contents dataᵢ.init.

9. Let funcaddrᵢ be the concatenation of the function addresses funcaddrᵢ in index order.

10. Let tableaddrᵢ be the concatenation of the table addresses tableaddrᵢ in index order.

11. Let memaddrᵢ be the concatenation of the memory addresses memaddrᵢ in index order.

12. Let tagaddrᵢ be the concatenation of the tag addresses tagaddrᵢ in index order.

13. Let globaladdrᵢ be the concatenation of the global addresses globaladdrᵢ in index order.

14. Let elemaddrᵢ be the concatenation of the element addresses elemaddrᵢ in index order.

15. Let dataaddrᵢ be the concatenation of the data addresses dataaddrᵢ in index order.

16. Let funcaddrᵢ be the list of function addresses extracted from externvalᵢ, concatenated with funcaddrᵢ.

17. Let tableaddrᵢ be the list of table addresses extracted from externvalᵢ, concatenated with tableaddrᵢ.

18. Let memaddrᵢ be the list of memory addresses extracted from externvalᵢ, concatenated with memaddrᵢ.

19. Let tagaddrᵢ be the list of tag addresses extracted from externvalᵢ, concatenated with tagaddrᵢ.

20. Let globaladdrᵢ be the list of global addresses extracted from externvalᵢ, concatenated with globaladdrᵢ.

21. For each export exportᵢ in module.exports, do:
   a. If exportᵢ is a function export for function index 𝑥, then let externvalᵢ be the external value func(funcaddrᵢ[𝑥]).
   b. Else, if exportᵢ is a table export for table index 𝑥, then let externvalᵢ be the external value table(tableaddrᵢ[𝑥]).
   c. Else, if exportᵢ is a memory export for memory index 𝑥, then let externvalᵢ be the external value mem(memaddrᵢ[𝑥]).
   d. Else, if exportᵢ is a tag export for tag index 𝑥, then let externvalᵢ be the external value tag(tagaddrᵢ[𝑥]).
   e. Else, if exportᵢ is a global export for global index 𝑥, then let externvalᵢ be the external value global(globaladdrᵢ[𝑥]).
   f. Let exportinstᵢ be the export instance {name (exportᵢ.name), value externvalᵢ}.

22. Let exportinstᵢ be the concatenation of the export instances exportinstᵢ in index order.

23. Let moduleinst be the module instance {types (module.types), funcaddrs funcaddrᵢ, tableaddrs tableaddrᵢ, memaddrs memaddrᵢ, tagaddrs tagaddrᵢ, globaladdrs globaladdrᵢ, exports exportinstᵢ}.

24. Return moduleinst.

\[
\text{allocmodule}(S, module, externvalᵢ, valᵦ, (refᵦ)) = S′, moduleinst
\]
where:

\[
\begin{align*}
    \text{table}^* &= \text{module.tables} \\
    \text{mem}^* &= \text{module.mems} \\
    \text{global}^* &= \text{module.globals} \\
    \text{elem}^* &= \text{module.elems} \\
    \text{data}^* &= \text{module.datas} \\
    \text{export}^* &= \text{module.exports}
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\text{moduleinst} = \begin{cases}
    \{ \text{types module.types}, \\
    \text{funcaddr funs(external}^\text{im}) \text{funcaddr}^*, \\
    \text{tableaddr tables(external}^\text{im}) \text{tableaddr}^*, \\
    \text{memaddr mems(external}^\text{im}) \text{memaddr}^*, \\
    \text{tagaddr tags(external}^\text{im}) \text{tagaddr}^*, \\
    \text{globaladdr globals(external}^\text{im}) \text{globaladdr}^*, \\
    \text{elemaddr elemaddr}^*, \\
    \text{dataaddr dataaddr}^*, \\
    \text{exports exportinst}^* \}
\end{cases}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
    S_1, \text{funcaddr}^* &= \text{allocfunc}(S, \text{module.funcs, moduleinst}) \\
    S_2, \text{tableaddr}^* &= \text{alloca*(S_1, (table.type)^*, (ref.null t)^*)} \quad \text{(where (table.type)^* = (limits t)^*)} \\
    S_3, \text{memaddr}^* &= \text{allocmem}(S_2, (\text{mem.type}^*)) \\
    S_4, \text{tagaddr}^* &= \text{alloc*}(S_3, (\text{tag}^*, \text{module}) \quad \text{(where tag^* = module.tags)} \\
    S_5, \text{globaladdr}^* &= \text{alloc*}(S_4, (\text{global.type}^*), \text{val}^*) \\
    S_6, \text{elemaddr}^* &= \text{alloc*}(S_5, (\text{elem.type}^*), (\text{ref}^*)^*) \\
    S_i, \text{dataaddr}^* &= \text{alloc*}(S_6, (\text{data.init}^*)) \\
    \text{exportinst}^* &= \{ \text{name (export.name), value external}^\text{ex} \}
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
    \text{funs(external}^\text{im}) &= (\text{moduleinst.funcaddr}[x])^* \quad \text{(where x^* = funs(export^*))} \\
    \text{tables(external}^\text{im}) &= (\text{moduleinst.tableaddr}[x])^* \quad \text{(where x^* = tables(export^*))} \\
    \text{mems(external}^\text{im}) &= (\text{moduleinst.memaddr}[x])^* \quad \text{(where x^* = mems(export^*))} \\
    \text{tags(external}^\text{im}) &= (\text{moduleinst.tagaddr}[x])^* \quad \text{(where x^* = tags(export^*))} \\
    \text{globals(external}^\text{im}) &= (\text{moduleinst.globaladdr}[x])^* \quad \text{(where x^* = globals(export^*))}
\end{align*}
\]

Here, the notation alloc\textsuperscript{x} is shorthand for multiple allocations of object kind \textit{X}, defined as follows:

\[
\begin{align*}
    \text{alloc}\textsuperscript{x}(S_0, X^n, \ldots) &= S_n, a^n \\
    \text{where for all } i < n: \quad S_{i+1} &\equiv \text{alloc}\textsuperscript{x}(S_i, X^n[i], \ldots)
\end{align*}
\]

Moreover, if the dots \ldots are a sequence \textit{A}^n (as for globals or tables), then the elements of this sequence are passed to the allocation function pointwise.

**Note:** The definition of module allocation is mutually recursive with the allocation of its associated functions, because the resulting module instance \textit{moduleinst} is passed to the function allocator as an argument, in order to form the necessary closures. In an implementation, this recursion is easily unraveled by mutating one or the other in a secondary step.

### 4.5.4 Instantiation

Given a store \textit{S}, a module \textit{module} is instantiated with a list of external values \textit{external}^n supplying the required imports as follows.

Instantiation checks that the module is valid and the provided imports match the declared types, and may fail with an error otherwise. Instantiation can also result in a trap or an exception initializing a table or memory from an active segment or from executing the start function. It is up to the embedder to define how such conditions are reported.

1. If \textit{module} is not valid, then:
   a. Fail.
2. Assert: `module` is valid with external types `externtype_m` classifying its imports.

3. If the number \( m \) of imports is not equal to the number \( n \) of provided external values, then:
   a. Fail.

4. For each external value `externval_i` in `externval^n` and external type `externtype_i` in `externtype^n`, do:
   a. If `externval_i` is not valid with an external type `externtype_i` in store \( S \), then:
      i. Fail.
   b. If `externtype_i` does not match `externtype_i'`, then:
      i. Fail.

5. Let `moduleinst_init` be the auxiliary module instance \{ `globaladdrs globals(externval^n)`, `funcaddrs moduleinst.funcaddrs` \} that only consists of the imported globals and the imported and allocated functions from the final module instance `moduleinst`, defined below.

6. Let \( F_{init} \) be the auxiliary frame \{ `module moduleinst_init, locals \epsilon` \}.

7. Push the frame \( F_{init} \) to the stack.

8. Let `val^*` be the vector of global initialization values determined by `module` and `externval^n`. These may be calculated as follows.
   a. For each global `global_i` in `module.globals`, do:
      i. Let `val_i` be the result of evaluating the initializer expression `global_i.init`.
   b. Assert: due to validation, the frame \( F_{init} \) is now on the top of the stack.
   c. Let `val^*` be the concatenation of `val_i` in index order.

9. Let `(ref^*)^*` be the list of reference vectors determined by the element segments in `module`. These may be calculated as follows.
   a. For each element segment `elem_i` in `module elems`, and for each element expression `expr_ij` in `elem_i.init`, do:
      i. Let `ref_ij` be the result of evaluating the initializer expression `expr_ij`.
   b. Let `ref^*` be the concatenation of function elements `ref_ij` in order of index \( j \).
   c. Let `(ref^*)^*` be the concatenation of function element vectors `ref^*_j` in order of index \( i \).

10. Pop the frame \( F_{init} \) from the stack.

11. Let `moduleinst` be a new module instance allocated from `module` in store \( S \) with imports `externval^n`, global initializer values `val^*`, and element segment contents `(ref^*)^*`, and let \( S' \) be the extended store produced by module allocation.

12. Let \( F \) be the auxiliary frame \{ `module moduleinst, locals \epsilon` \}.

13. Push the frame \( F \) to the stack.

14. For each element segment `elem_i` in `module elems` whose mode is of the form active \{ `table tableidx_i`, offset `einstr_i^*` end \}, do:
   a. Let \( n \) be the length of the vector `elem_i.init`.
   b. Execute the instruction sequence `einstr_i^*`.
   c. Execute the instruction `i32.const 0`.
   d. Execute the instruction `i32.const n`.
   e. Execute the instruction `table.init tableidx_i i`.
   f. Execute the instruction `elem.drop i`.

15. For each element segment `elem_i` in `module elems` whose mode is of the form declarative, do:
   a. Execute the instruction `elem.drop i`.

4.5. Modules
For each data segment \( \text{data}_i \) in module \( \text{datas} \) whose mode is of the form active \( \{ \text{memory memidx}, \text{offset instr} \} \), do:

a. Assert: \( \text{memidx} \) is 0.

b. Let \( n \) be the length of the vector \( \text{data}_i\text{.init} \).

c. Execute the instruction sequence \( \text{instr} \): 

\[
\text{rundata}_0(\text{data}^0[0]) \ldots \text{rundata}_{n-1}(\text{data}^{n-1}[0]) \ldots \text{rundata}_{m-1}(\text{data}^{m-1}[0]) \\
(\text{call start.func})^2 \\
(\text{if } S \vdash \text{module : externtype}^k_{\text{im}} \rightarrow \text{externtype}^*_{\text{ex}}) \\
\land (S \vdash \text{external : externtype})^k \\
\land (S \vdash \text{externval : externtype})^k \\
\land \text{module.globals} = \text{global}^* \\
\land \text{module.elems} = \text{elem}^n \\
\land \text{module.datas} = \text{data}^m \\
\land \text{module.start} = \text{start}^? \\
\land (\text{expr}_g = \text{global} . \text{init})^* \\
\land (\text{expr}_e = \text{elem} . \text{init})^n \\
\land S', \text{moduleinst} = \text{allocmodule}(S, \text{module, externtype}^k, \text{val}^*, (\text{ref}^*)^n) \\
\land F = \{ \text{module moduleinst, locals } e \} \\
\land (S'; F; \text{expr}_g \rightarrow *S'; F; \text{val} \text{end})^* \\
\land ((S'; F; \text{expr}_e \rightarrow *S'; F; \text{ref} \text{end})^n) \\
\]

where:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{runelem}_i(\{ \text{type et, init expr}^n, \text{mode passive} \}) &= \epsilon \\
\text{runelem}_i(\{ \text{type et, init expr}^n, \text{mode active} \{ \text{table } x, \text{offset instr} \} \}) &= \text{instr} (\text{32.const} 0) (\text{32.const} n) (\text{table} . \text{init } x i) (\text{elem} . \text{drop } i) \\
\text{runelem}_i(\{ \text{type et, init expr}^n, \text{mode declarative} \}) &= (\text{elem} . \text{drop } i) \\
\text{rundata}_i(\{ \text{init } b^n, \text{mode passive} \}) &= \epsilon \\
\text{rundata}_i(\{ \text{init } b^n, \text{mode active} \{ \text{memory } 0, \text{offset instr} \} \}) &= \text{instr} (\text{32.const} 0) (\text{32.const} n) (\text{memory} . \text{init } i) (\text{data} . \text{drop } i)
\end{align*}
\]

Note: Module allocation and the evaluation of global initializers and element segments are mutually recursive because the global initialization values \( \text{val}^* \) and element segment contents \( (\text{ref}^*)^* \) are passed to the module allocator while depending on the module instance \( \text{moduleinst} \) and store \( S' \) returned by allocation. However, this recursion is just a specification device. In practice, the initialization values can be determined beforehand by staging module allocation such that first, the module’s own function instances are pre-allocated in the store, then the initializer expressions are evaluated, then the rest of the module instance is allocated, and finally the new function instances’
module fields are set to that module instance. This is possible because validation ensures that initialization expressions cannot actually call a function, only take their reference.

All failure conditions are checked before any observable mutation of the store takes place. Store mutation is not atomic; it happens in individual steps that may be interleaved with other threads.

Evaluation of constant expressions does not affect the store.

4.5.5 Invocation

Once a module has been instantiated, any exported function can be invoked externally via its function address funcaddr in the store $S$ and an appropriate list $val^*$ of argument values.

Invocation may fail with an error if the arguments do not fit the function type. Invocation can also result in a trap or an exception. It is up to the embedder to define how such conditions are reported.

**Note:** If the embedder API performs type checks itself, either statically or dynamically, before performing an invocation, then no failure other than traps or exceptions can occur.

The following steps are performed:

2. Let $funcinst$ be the function instance $S.funcs[funcaddr]$.
3. Let $\langle t_i^1 \rightarrow t_m^2 \rangle$ be the function type $funcinst.type$.
4. If the length $|val^*|$ of the provided argument values is different from the number $n$ of expected arguments, then:
   a. Fail.
5. For each value type $t_i$ in $t_i^n$ and corresponding value $val_i$ in $val^*$, do:
   a. If $val_i$ is not valid with value type $t_i$, then:
      i. Fail.
6. Let $F$ be the dummy frame $\{\text{module }\{\},\\text{locals }\epsilon\}$.
7. Push the frame $F$ to the stack.
8. Push the values $val^*$ to the stack.
9. Invoke the function instance at address $funcaddr$.

Once the function has returned, the following steps are executed:

1. Assert: due to validation, $m$ values are on the top of the stack.
2. Pop $val^*_m$ from the stack.

The values $val^*_m$ are returned as the results of the invocation.

$$\text{invoke}(S, \text{funcaddr}, val^n) = S; F; val^n (\text{invoke funcaddr})$$

(if $S.funcs[funcaddr].type = [t_i^1] \rightarrow [t_m^2]$) $$\land (S \vdash \text{val : } t_1)^n$$ $$\land F = \{\text{module }\{\},\\text{locals }\epsilon\}$$
CHAPTER 5

Binary Format

5.1 Conventions

The binary format for WebAssembly modules is a dense linear encoding of their abstract syntax.\(^\text{28}\)

The format is defined by an attribute grammar whose only terminal symbols are bytes. A byte sequence is a well-formed encoding of a module if and only if it is generated by the grammar.

Each production of this grammar has exactly one synthesized attribute: the abstract syntax that the respective byte sequence encodes. Thus, the attribute grammar implicitly defines a decoding function (i.e., a parsing function for the binary format).

Except for a few exceptions, the binary grammar closely mirrors the grammar of the abstract syntax.

**Note:** Some phrases of abstract syntax have multiple possible encodings in the binary format. For example, numbers may be encoded as if they had optional leading zeros. Implementations of decoders must support all possible alternatives; implementations of encoders can pick any allowed encoding.

The recommended extension for files containing WebAssembly modules in binary format is “.wasm” and the recommended Media Type\(^\text{27}\) is “application/wasm”.

5.1.1 Grammar

The following conventions are adopted in defining grammar rules for the binary format. They mirror the conventions used for abstract syntax. In order to distinguish symbols of the binary syntax from symbols of the abstract syntax, typewriter font is adopted for the former.

- Terminal symbols are bytes expressed in hexadecimal notation: 0x0F.
- Nonterminal symbols are written in typewriter font: `valtype`, `instr`.
- `\(B^n\)` is a sequence of \(n \geq 0\) iterations of `B`.
- `\(B^*\)` is a possibly empty sequence of iterations of `B`. (This is a shorthand for `\(B^n\)` used where `n` is not relevant.)

\(^{28}\) Additional encoding layers – for example, introducing compression – may be defined on top of the basic representation defined here. However, such layers are outside the scope of the current specification. 

\(^{27}\) [https://www.iana.org/assignments/media-types/media-types.xhtml](https://www.iana.org/assignments/media-types/media-types.xhtml)
• $B^n$ is an optional occurrence of $B$. (This is a shorthand for $B^n$ where $n \leq 1$.)

• $x:B$ denotes the same language as the nonterminal $B$, but also binds the variable $x$ to the attribute synthesized for $B$.

• Productions are written $\text{sym} ::= B_1 \Rightarrow A_1 | \ldots | B_n \Rightarrow A_n$, where each $A_i$ is the attribute that is synthesized for $\text{sym}$ in the given case, usually from attribute variables bound in $B_i$.

• Some productions are augmented by side conditions in parentheses, which restrict the applicability of the production. They provide a shorthand for a combinatorial expansion of the production into many separate cases.

• If the same meta variable or non-terminal symbol appears multiple times in a production (in the syntax or in an attribute), then all those occurrences must have the same instantiation. (This is a shorthand for a side condition requiring multiple different variables to be equal.)

**Note:** For example, the binary grammar for number types is given as follows:

```
numtype ::= 0x7F ⇒ i32
    | 0x7E ⇒ i64
    | 0x7D ⇒ f32
    | 0x7C ⇒ f64
```

Consequently, the byte 0x7F encodes the type $i32$, 0x7E encodes the type $i64$, and so forth. No other byte value is allowed as the encoding of a number type.

The binary grammar for limits is defined as follows:

```
limits ::= 0x00 $n$:$u32$ ⇒ $\{\text{min } n, \text{max } \epsilon\}$
    | 0x01 $n$:$u32$ $m$:$u32$ ⇒ $\{\text{min } n, \text{max } m\}$
```

That is, a limits pair is encoded as either the byte 0x00 followed by the encoding of a $u32$ value, or the byte 0x01 followed by two such encodings. The variables $n$ and $m$ name the attributes of the respective $u32$ nonterminals, which in this case are the actual unsigned integers those decode into. The attribute of the complete production then is the abstract syntax for the limit, expressed in terms of the former values.

### 5.1.2 Auxiliary Notation

When dealing with binary encodings the following notation is also used:

• $\epsilon$ denotes the empty byte sequence.

• $||B||$ is the length of the byte sequence generated from the production $B$ in a derivation.

### 5.1.3 Vectors

Vectors are encoded with their $u32$ length followed by the encoding of their element sequence.

```
vec(B) ::= $n$:$u32~(x:B)^n ~⇒~ x^n$
```
5.2 Values

5.2.1 Bytes

Bytes encode themselves.

\[
\text{byte} ::= \begin{align*}
0x00 & \Rightarrow 0x00 \\
\ldots & \Rightarrow \ldots \\
0xFF & \Rightarrow 0xFF
\end{align*}
\]

5.2.2 Integers

All integers are encoded using the LEB128\(^{29}\) variable-length integer encoding, in either unsigned or signed variant. Unsigned integers are encoded in unsigned LEB128\(^{30}\) format. As an additional constraint, the total number of bytes encoding a value of type \(uN\) must not exceed \(\text{ceil}(N/7)\) bytes.

\[
uN ::= \begin{align*}
n:\text{byte} & \Rightarrow n \\
n:\text{byte} \ m:(N-7) & \Rightarrow 2^7 \cdot m + (n - 2^7) \quad (\text{if } n < 2^7 \land n < 2^N)
\end{align*}
\]

Signed integers are encoded in signed LEB128\(^{31}\) format, which uses a two’s complement representation. As an additional constraint, the total number of bytes encoding a value of type \(sN\) must not exceed \(\text{ceil}(N/7)\) bytes.

\[
sN ::= \begin{align*}
n:\text{byte} & \Rightarrow n \\
n:\text{byte} \ n:-2^7 & \Rightarrow n - 2^7 \quad (\text{if } 2^6 \leq n < 2^7 \land n \geq 2^7 - 2^{N-1}) \\
n:\text{byte} \ m:(N-7) & \Rightarrow 2^7 \cdot m + (n - 2^7) \quad (\text{if } n \geq 2^7 \land N > 7)
\end{align*}
\]

Uninterpreted integers are encoded as signed integers.

\[
iN ::= n:sN \Rightarrow i \quad (\text{if } n = \text{signed}_N(i))
\]

Note: The side conditions \(N > 7\) in the productions for non-terminal bytes of the \(u\) and \(s\) encodings restrict the encoding’s length. However, “trailing zeros” are still allowed within these bounds. For example, \(0x03\) and \(0x83\ 0x00\) are both well-formed encodings for the value \(3\) as a \(u8\). Similarly, either of \(0x7e\) and \(0xFE\ 0x7F\) and \(0xFE\ 0xFF\ 0x7F\) are well-formed encodings of the value \(-2\) as a \(s16\).

The side conditions on the value \(n\) of terminal bytes further enforce that any unused bits in these bytes must be 0 for positive values and 1 for negative ones. For example, \(0x83\ 0x10\) is malformed as a \(u8\) encoding. Similarly, both \(0x83\ 0x3E\) and \(0xFF\ 0x7B\) are malformed as \(s8\) encodings.

5.2.3 Floating-Point

Floating-point values are encoded directly by their IEEE 754\(^{32}\) (Section 3.4) bit pattern in little endian\(^{33}\) byte order:

\[
fN ::= b^*:\text{byte}^{N/8} \Rightarrow \text{bytes}_{fN}(b^*)
\]

\(^{29}\)https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/LEB128

\(^{30}\)https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/LEB128#Unsigned_LEB128

\(^{31}\)https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/LEB128#Signed_LEB128

\(^{32}\)https://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/8766229

\(^{33}\)https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Endianness#Little-endian
5.2.4 Names

Names are encoded as a vector of bytes containing the Unicode\(^{34}\) (Section 3.9) UTF-8 encoding of the name’s character sequence.

\[
\text{name ::= } b^* : \text{vec}(\text{byte}) \Rightarrow \text{name} \quad (\text{if } \text{utf8(name)} = b^*)
\]

The auxiliary \text{utf8} function expressing this encoding is defined as follows:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{utf8}(e^*) & = (\text{utf8}(e))^* \\
\text{utf8}(c) & = b \quad \text{(if } c < \text{U+80} \\
& \quad \land \ c = b) \\
\text{utf8}(c) & = b_1 \ b_2 \quad \text{(if } \text{U+80} \leq c < \text{U+800} \\
& \quad \land \ c = 2^6(b_1 - 0xC0) + (b_2 - 0x80)) \\
\text{utf8}(c) & = b_1 \ b_2 \ b_3 \quad \text{(if } \text{U+800} \leq c < \text{U+D800} \lor \text{U+E000} \leq c < \text{U+10000} \\
& \quad \land \ c = 2^{12}(b_1 - 0xE0) + 2^6(b_2 - 0x80) + (b_3 - 0x80)) \\
\text{utf8}(c) & = b_1 \ b_2 \ b_3 \ b_4 \quad \text{(if } \text{U+10000} \leq c < \text{U+110000} \\
& \quad \land \ c = 2^{18}(b_1 - 0xF0) + 2^{12}(b_2 - 0x80) + 2^6(b_3 - 0x80) + (b_4 - 0x80))
\end{align*}
\]

where \( b_2, b_3, b_4 < 0xC0 \)

**Note:** Unlike in some other formats, name strings are not 0-terminated.

5.3 Types

**Note:** In some places, possible types include both type constructors or types denoted by type indices. Thus, the binary format for type constructors corresponds to the encodings of small negative \( sN \) values, such that they can unambiguously occur in the same place as (positive) type indices.

5.3.1 Number Types

Number types are encoded by a single byte.

\[
\text{numtype ::= } \begin{align*}
0x7F & \Rightarrow \text{i32} \\
0x7E & \Rightarrow \text{i64} \\
0x7D & \Rightarrow \text{f32} \\
0x7C & \Rightarrow \text{f64}
\end{align*}
\]

5.3.2 Vector Types

Vector types are also encoded by a single byte.

\[
\text{vectype ::= } 0x7B \Rightarrow \text{v128}
\]

\(^{34}\) https://www.unicode.org/versions/latest/
5.3.3 Reference Types

Reference types are also encoded by a single byte.

\[
\text{reftype} ::= 0x70 \Rightarrow \text{funcref} \\
| 0x6F \Rightarrow \text{externref} \\
| 0x69 \Rightarrow \text{exnref}
\]

5.3.4 Value Types

Value types are encoded with their respective encoding as a number type, vector type, or reference type.

\[
\text{valtype} ::= t:\text{numtype} \Rightarrow t \\
| t:\text{vectype} \Rightarrow t \\
| t:\text{reftype} \Rightarrow t
\]

**Note:** Value types can occur in contexts where type indices are also allowed, such as in the case of block types. Thus, the binary format for types corresponds to the signed LEB128\(^{35}\) encoding of small negative \(sN\) values, so that they can coexist with (positive) type indices in the future.

5.3.5 Result Types

Result types are encoded by the respective vectors of value types.

\[
\text{resulttype} ::= t^*:\text{vec(valtype)} \Rightarrow [t^*]
\]

5.3.6 Function Types

Function types are encoded by the byte 0x60 followed by the respective vectors of parameter and result types.

\[
\text{functype} ::= 0x60 r_{t_1}\text{:resulttype} r_{t_2}\text{:resulttype} \Rightarrow r_{t_1} \rightarrow r_{t_2}
\]

5.3.7 Limits

Limits are encoded with a preceding flag indicating whether a maximum is present.

\[
\text{limits} ::= 0x00 n:u32 \Rightarrow \{\text{min } n, \text{ max } \epsilon\} \\
| 0x01 n:u32 m:u32 \Rightarrow \{\text{min } n, \text{ max } m\}
\]

\(^{35}\)https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/LEB128#Signed_LEB128
5.3.8 Memory Types

Memory types are encoded with their limits.

```
memtype ::= lim:limits ⇒ lim
```

5.3.9 Table Types

Table types are encoded with their limits and the encoding of their element reference type.

```
tabletype ::= et:reftype lim:limits ⇒ lim et
```

5.3.10 Global Types

Global types are encoded by their value type and a flag for their mutability.

```
globaltype ::= t:valtype m:mut ⇒ m t
mut ::= 0x00 ⇒ const
      | 0x01 ⇒ var
```

5.3.11 Tag Types

Tag types are encoded by their function type.

```
tagtype ::= 0x00 ft:functype ⇒ ft
```

The functype of a tag is used to characterise exceptions. The 0x00 bit signifies an exception and is currently the only allowed value.

**Note:** In future versions of WebAssembly, the preceding zero byte may encode additional flags.

5.4 Instructions

Instructions are encoded by opcodes. Each opcode is represented by a single byte, and is followed by the instruction’s immediate arguments, where present. The only exception are structured control instructions, which consist of several opcodes bracketing their nested instruction sequences.

**Note:** Gaps in the byte code ranges for encoding instructions are reserved for future extensions.
5.4.1 Control Instructions

Control instructions have varying encodings. For structured instructions, the instruction sequences forming nested blocks are delimited with explicit opcodes for `end` and `else`.

Block types are encoded in special compressed form, by either the byte 0x40 indicating the empty type, as a single value type, or as a type index encoded as a positive signed integer.

```
blocktype ::= 0x40 ⇒ ϵ
             | t:valtype ⇒ t
             | x:s33 ⇒ x (if x ≥ 0)

instr ::= 0x00 ⇒ unreachable
         | 0x01 ⇒ nop
         | 0x02 bt:blocktype (in:instr)* 0x0B ⇒ block bt in* end
         | 0x03 bt:blocktype (in:instr)* 0x0B ⇒ loop bt in* end
         | 0x04 bt:blocktype (in1:instr)* 0x05 (in2:instr)* 0x0B ⇒ if bt in1* else in2* end
         | 0x08 x:tagidx ⇒ throw x
         | 0x0A ⇒ throw_ref
         | 0x0C l:labelidx ⇒ br l
         | 0x0D l:labelidx ⇒ br_if l
         | 0x0E l*:vec(labelidx) lN:labelidx ⇒ br_table l* lN
         | 0xF ⇒ return
         | 0x10 x:funcidx ⇒ call x
         | 0x11 y:typeidx x:tableidx ⇒ call_indirect x y
         | 0x1F bt:blocktype c*:vec(catch) (in:instr)* 0x0B ⇒ try_table bt c* in* end

catch ::= 0x00 x:tagidx l:labelidx ⇒ catch x l
        | 0x01 x:tagidx l:labelidx ⇒ catch_ref x l
        | 0x02 l:labelidx ⇒ catch_all l
        | 0x03 l:labelidx ⇒ catch_all_ref l
```

Note: The `else` opcode 0x05 in the encoding of an `if` instruction can be omitted if the following instruction sequence is empty.

Unlike any other occurrence, the type index in a `block type` is encoded as a positive signed integer, so that its signed LEB128 bit pattern cannot collide with the encoding of value types or the special code 0x40, which correspond to the LEB128 encoding of negative integers. To avoid any loss in the range of allowed indices, it is treated as a 33 bit signed integer.

5.4.2 Reference Instructions

Reference instructions are represented by single byte codes.

```
instr ::= ...
        | 0xD0 t:reftype ⇒ ref.null t
        | 0xD1 ⇒ ref.is_null
        | 0xD2 x:funcidx ⇒ ref.func x
```
5.4.3 Parametric Instructions

Parametric instructions are represented by single byte codes, possibly followed by a type annotation.

\[
\text{instr} ::= \ldots \\
| \quad 0x1A \Rightarrow \text{drop} \\
| \quad 0x1B \Rightarrow \text{select} \\
| \quad 0x1C t^\ast:vec(valtype) \Rightarrow \text{select } t^\ast
\]

5.4.4 Variable Instructions

Variable instructions are represented by byte codes followed by the encoding of the respective index.

\[
\text{instr} ::= \ldots \\
| \quad 0x20 x:localidx \Rightarrow \text{local.get } x \\
| \quad 0x21 x:localidx \Rightarrow \text{local.set } x \\
| \quad 0x22 x:localidx \Rightarrow \text{local.tee } x \\
| \quad 0x23 x:globalidx \Rightarrow \text{global.get } x \\
| \quad 0x24 x:globalidx \Rightarrow \text{global.set } x
\]

5.4.5 Table Instructions

Table instructions are represented either by a single byte or a one byte prefix followed by a variable-length unsigned integer.

\[
\text{instr} ::= \ldots \\
| \quad 0x25 x:tableidx \Rightarrow \text{table.get } x \\
| \quad 0x26 x:tableidx \Rightarrow \text{table.set } x \\
| \quad 0xFC 12:u32 y:elemidx x:tableidx \Rightarrow \text{table.init } x \ y \\
| \quad 0xFC 13:u32 x:elemidx \Rightarrow \text{elem.drop } x \\
| \quad 0xFC 14:u32 x:tableidx y:tableidx \Rightarrow \text{table.copy } x \ y \\
| \quad 0xFC 15:u32 x:tableidx \Rightarrow \text{table.grow } x \\
| \quad 0xFC 16:u32 x:tableidx \Rightarrow \text{table.size } x \\
| \quad 0xFC 17:u32 x:tableidx \Rightarrow \text{table.fill } x
\]

5.4.6 Memory Instructions

Each variant of memory instruction is encoded with a different byte code. Loads and stores are followed by the encoding of their memory immediate.
memarg ::= a:u32 o:u32 ⇒ \{align a, offset o\}

instr ::= ...

| 0x28 m:memarg ⇒ i32.load m |
| 0x29 m:memarg ⇒ i64.load m |
| 0x2A m:memarg ⇒ f32.load m |
| 0x2B m:memarg ⇒ f64.load m |
| 0x2C m:memarg ⇒ i32.load8_s m |
| 0x2D m:memarg ⇒ i32.load8_u m |
| 0x2E m:memarg ⇒ i32.load16_s m |
| 0x2F m:memarg ⇒ i32.load16_u m |
| 0x30 m:memarg ⇒ i64.load8_s m |
| 0x31 m:memarg ⇒ i64.load8_u m |
| 0x32 m:memarg ⇒ i64.load16_s m |
| 0x33 m:memarg ⇒ i64.load16_u m |
| 0x34 m:memarg ⇒ i64.load32_s m |
| 0x35 m:memarg ⇒ i64.load32_u m |
| 0x36 m:memarg ⇒ i32.store m |
| 0x37 m:memarg ⇒ i64.store m |
| 0x38 m:memarg ⇒ f32.store m |
| 0x39 m:memarg ⇒ f64.store m |
| 0x3A m:memarg ⇒ i32.store8 m |
| 0x3B m:memarg ⇒ i32.store16 m |
| 0x3C m:memarg ⇒ i64.store8 m |
| 0x3D m:memarg ⇒ i64.store16 m |
| 0x3E m:memarg ⇒ i64.store32 m |
| 0x3F 0x00 ⇒ memory.size |
| 0x40 0x00 ⇒ memory.grow |
| 0xFC 8u32 :x: dataidx 0x00 ⇒ memory.init x |
| 0xFC 9u32 :x: dataidx ⇒ data.drop x |
| 0xFC 10u32 0x00 0x00 ⇒ memory.copy |
| 0xFC 11u32 0x00 ⇒ memory.fill |

Note: In future versions of WebAssembly, the additional zero bytes occurring in the encoding of the memory.size, memory.grow, memory.copy, and memory.fill instructions may be used to index additional memories.

5.4.7 Numeric Instructions

All variants of numeric instructions are represented by separate byte codes. The const instructions are followed by the respective literal.

instr ::= ...

| 0x41 n:i32 ⇒ i32.const n |
| 0x42 n:i64 ⇒ i64.const n |
| 0x43 z:f32 ⇒ f32.const z |
| 0x44 z:f64 ⇒ f64.const z |

All other numeric instructions are plain opcodes without any immediates.
\texttt{instr ::= ...}
\begin{itemize}
\item 0x45 \rightarrow \texttt{i32.eqz}
\item 0x46 \rightarrow \texttt{i32.eq}
\item 0x47 \rightarrow \texttt{i32.ne}
\item 0x48 \rightarrow \texttt{i32.lt_s}
\item 0x49 \rightarrow \texttt{i32.lt_u}
\item 0x4A \rightarrow \texttt{i32.gt_s}
\item 0x4B \rightarrow \texttt{i32.gt_u}
\item 0x4C \rightarrow \texttt{i32.le_s}
\item 0x4D \rightarrow \texttt{i32.le_u}
\item 0x4E \rightarrow \texttt{i32.ge_s}
\item 0x4F \rightarrow \texttt{i32.ge_u}
\item 0x50 \rightarrow \texttt{i64.eqz}
\item 0x51 \rightarrow \texttt{i64.eq}
\item 0x52 \rightarrow \texttt{i64.ne}
\item 0x53 \rightarrow \texttt{i64.lt_s}
\item 0x54 \rightarrow \texttt{i64.lt_u}
\item 0x55 \rightarrow \texttt{i64.gt_s}
\item 0x56 \rightarrow \texttt{i64.gt_u}
\item 0x57 \rightarrow \texttt{i64.le_s}
\item 0x58 \rightarrow \texttt{i64.le_u}
\item 0x59 \rightarrow \texttt{i64.ge_s}
\item 0x5A \rightarrow \texttt{i64.ge_u}
\item 0x5B \rightarrow \texttt{f32.eq}
\item 0x5C \rightarrow \texttt{f32.ne}
\item 0x5D \rightarrow \texttt{f32.lt}
\item 0x5E \rightarrow \texttt{f32.gt}
\item 0x5F \rightarrow \texttt{f32.le}
\item 0x60 \rightarrow \texttt{f32.ge}
\item 0x61 \rightarrow \texttt{f64.eq}
\item 0x62 \rightarrow \texttt{f64.ne}
\item 0x63 \rightarrow \texttt{f64.lt}
\item 0x64 \rightarrow \texttt{f64.gt}
\item 0x65 \rightarrow \texttt{f64.le}
\item 0x66 \rightarrow \texttt{f64.ge}
\item 0x67 \rightarrow \texttt{i32.clz}
\item 0x68 \rightarrow \texttt{i32.ctz}
\item 0x69 \rightarrow \texttt{i32.popcnt}
\item 0x6A \rightarrow \texttt{i32.add}
\item 0x6B \rightarrow \texttt{i32.sub}
\item 0x6C \rightarrow \texttt{i32.mul}
\item 0x6D \rightarrow \texttt{i32.div_s}
\item 0x6E \rightarrow \texttt{i32.div_u}
\item 0x6F \rightarrow \texttt{i32.rem_s}
\item 0x70 \rightarrow \texttt{i32.rem_u}
\item 0x71 \rightarrow \texttt{i32.and}
\item 0x72 \rightarrow \texttt{i32.or}
\item 0x73 \rightarrow \texttt{i32.xor}
\item 0x74 \rightarrow \texttt{i32.shl}
\item 0x75 \rightarrow \texttt{i32.shr_s}
\item 0x76 \rightarrow \texttt{i32.shr_u}
\item 0x77 \rightarrow \texttt{i32.rotl}
\item 0x78 \rightarrow \texttt{i32.rotr}
\end{itemize}
| 0x79   | i64.clz     |
| 0x7A   | i64.ctz     |
| 0x7B   | i64.popcnt  |
| 0x7C   | i64.add     |
| 0x7D   | i64.sub     |
| 0x7E   | i64.mul     |
| 0x7F   | i64.div_s   |
| 0x80   | i64.div_u   |
| 0x81   | i64.rem_s   |
| 0x82   | i64.rem_u   |
| 0x83   | i64.and     |
| 0x84   | i64.or      |
| 0x85   | i64.xor     |
| 0x86   | i64.shl     |
| 0x87   | i64.shr_s   |
| 0x88   | i64.shr_u   |
| 0x89   | i64.rotl    |
| 0x8A   | i64.rotr    |
| 0x8B   | f32.abs     |
| 0x8C   | f32.neg     |
| 0x8D   | f32.ceil    |
| 0x8E   | f32.floor   |
| 0x8F   | f32.trunc   |
| 0x90   | f32.nearest |
| 0x91   | f32.sqrt    |
| 0x92   | f32.add     |
| 0x93   | f32.sub     |
| 0x94   | f32.mul     |
| 0x95   | f32.div     |
| 0x96   | f32.min     |
| 0x97   | f32.max     |
| 0x98   | f32.copysign|
| 0x99   | f64.abs     |
| 0x9A   | f64.neg     |
| 0x9B   | f64.ceil    |
| 0x9C   | f64.floor   |
| 0x9D   | f64.trunc   |
| 0x9E   | f64.nearest |
| 0x9F   | f64.sqrt    |
| 0xA0   | f64.add     |
| 0xA1   | f64.sub     |
| 0xA2   | f64.mul     |
| 0xA3   | f64.div     |
| 0xA4   | f64.min     |
| 0xA5   | f64.max     |
| 0xA6   | f64.copysign|
The saturating truncation instructions all have a one byte prefix, whereas the actual opcode is encoded by a variable-length unsigned integer.

```
instr ::= ...
| 0xFC 0x032 ⇒ i32.trunc_sat_f32_s
| 0xFC 1x32 ⇒ i32.trunc_sat_f32_u
| 0xFC 2x32 ⇒ i32.trunc_sat_f64_s
| 0xFC 3x32 ⇒ i32.trunc_sat_f64_u
| 0xFC 4x32 ⇒ i64.trunc_sat_f32_s
| 0xFC 5x32 ⇒ i64.trunc_sat_f32_u
| 0xFC 6x32 ⇒ i64.trunc_sat_f64_s
| 0xFC 7x32 ⇒ i64.trunc_sat_f64_u
```

### 5.4.8 Vector Instructions

All variants of vector instructions are represented by separate byte codes. They all have a one byte prefix, whereas the actual opcode is encoded by a variable-length unsigned integer.

Vector loads and stores are followed by the encoding of their memory immediate.
The `const` instruction is followed by 16 immediate bytes, which are converted into a `i128` in little endian byte order:

```
instr ::= ...
| 0xFD 12:u32 (b:byte)\(^{16}\) ⇒ v128.const bytes\(^{-1}\)_{i28}(b_0 \ldots b_{15})
```

The `shuffle` instruction is also followed by the encoding of 16 `laneidx` immediates.

```
instr ::= ...
| 0xFD 13:u32 (l:laneidx)\(^{16}\) ⇒ i8x16.shuffle\(^l\)
```

`extract_lane` and `replace_lane` instructions are followed by the encoding of a `laneidx` immediate.

```
instr ::= ...
| 0xFD 21:u32 l:laneidx ⇒ i8x16.extract_lane_s l
| 0xFD 22:u32 l:laneidx ⇒ i8x16.extract_lane_u l
| 0xFD 23:u32 l:laneidx ⇒ i8x16.replace_lane l
| 0xFD 24:u32 l:laneidx ⇒ i16x8.extract_lane_s l
| 0xFD 25:u32 l:laneidx ⇒ i16x8.extract_lane_u l
| 0xFD 26:u32 l:laneidx ⇒ i16x8.replace_lane l
| 0xFD 27:u32 l:laneidx ⇒ i32x4.extract_lane l
| 0xFD 28:u32 l:laneidx ⇒ i32x4.replace_lane l
| 0xFD 29:u32 l:laneidx ⇒ i64x2.extract_lane l
| 0xFD 30:u32 l:laneidx ⇒ i64x2.replace_lane l
| 0xFD 31:u32 l:laneidx ⇒ f32x4.extract_lane l
| 0xFD 32:u32 l:laneidx ⇒ f32x4.replace_lane l
| 0xFD 33:u32 l:laneidx ⇒ f64x2.extract_lane l
| 0xFD 34:u32 l:laneidx ⇒ f64x2.replace_lane l
```

5.4. Instructions
All other vector instructions are plain opcodes without any immediates.

```
instr ::= ...  
| 0xFD 14:u32 ⇒ i8x16.swizzle  
| 0xFD 15:u32 ⇒ i8x16.splat  
| 0xFD 16:u32 ⇒ i16x8.splat  
| 0xFD 17:u32 ⇒ i32x4.splat  
| 0xFD 18:u32 ⇒ i64x2.splat  
| 0xFD 19:u32 ⇒ f32x4.splat  
| 0xFD 20:u32 ⇒ f64x2.splat  
| 0xFD 35:u32 ⇒ i8x16.eq  
| 0xFD 36:u32 ⇒ i8x16.ne  
| 0xFD 37:u32 ⇒ i8x16.lt_s  
| 0xFD 38:u32 ⇒ i8x16.lt_u  
| 0xFD 39:u32 ⇒ i8x16.gt_s  
| 0xFD 40:u32 ⇒ i8x16.gt_u  
| 0xFD 41:u32 ⇒ i8x16.le_s  
| 0xFD 42:u32 ⇒ i8x16.le_u  
| 0xFD 43:u32 ⇒ i8x16.ge_s  
| 0xFD 44:u32 ⇒ i8x16.ge_u  
| 0xFD 45:u32 ⇒ i16x8.eq  
| 0xFD 46:u32 ⇒ i16x8.ne  
| 0xFD 47:u32 ⇒ i16x8.lt_s  
| 0xFD 48:u32 ⇒ i16x8.lt_u  
| 0xFD 49:u32 ⇒ i16x8.gt_s  
| 0xFD 50:u32 ⇒ i16x8.gt_u  
| 0xFD 51:u32 ⇒ i16x8.le_s  
| 0xFD 52:u32 ⇒ i16x8.le_u  
| 0xFD 53:u32 ⇒ i16x8.ge_s  
| 0xFD 54:u32 ⇒ i16x8.ge_u  
| 0xFD 55:u32 ⇒ i32x4.eq  
| 0xFD 56:u32 ⇒ i32x4.ne  
| 0xFD 57:u32 ⇒ i32x4.lt_s  
| 0xFD 58:u32 ⇒ i32x4.lt_u  
| 0xFD 59:u32 ⇒ i32x4.gt_s  
| 0xFD 60:u32 ⇒ i32x4.gt_u  
| 0xFD 61:u32 ⇒ i32x4.le_s  
| 0xFD 62:u32 ⇒ i32x4.le_u  
| 0xFD 63:u32 ⇒ i32x4.ge_s  
| 0xFD 64:u32 ⇒ i32x4.ge_u  
| 0xFD 214:u32 ⇒ i64x2.eq  
| 0xFD 215:u32 ⇒ i64x2.ne  
| 0xFD 216:u32 ⇒ i64x2.lt_s  
| 0xFD 217:u32 ⇒ i64x2.gt_s  
| 0xFD 218:u32 ⇒ i64x2.le_s  
| 0xFD 219:u32 ⇒ i64x2.ge_s  
| 0xFD 65:u32 ⇒ f32x4.eq  
| 0xFD 66:u32 ⇒ f32x4.ne  
| 0xFD 67:u32 ⇒ f32x4.lt  
| 0xFD 68:u32 ⇒ f32x4.gt  
| 0xFD 69:u32 ⇒ f32x4.le  
| 0xFD 70:u32 ⇒ f32x4.ge  
```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Instruction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0xFD 71:u32 ⇒ f64x2.eq</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD 72:u32 ⇒ f64x2.ne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD 73:u32 ⇒ f64x2.lt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD 74:u32 ⇒ f64x2.gt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD 75:u32 ⇒ f64x2.le</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD 76:u32 ⇒ f64x2.ge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD 77:u32 ⇒ v128.not</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD 78:u32 ⇒ v128.and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD 79:u32 ⇒ v128.andnot</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD 80:u32 ⇒ v128.or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD 81:u32 ⇒ v128.xor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD 82:u32 ⇒ v128.bitselect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD 83:u32 ⇒ v128.any_true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD 96:u32 ⇒ i8x16.abs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD 97:u32 ⇒ i8x16.neg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD 98:u32 ⇒ i8x16.popcnt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD 99:u32 ⇒ i8x16.all_true</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD 100:u32 ⇒ i8x16.bitmask</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD 101:u32 ⇒ i8x16.narrow_i16x8_s</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD 102:u32 ⇒ i8x16.narrow_i16x8_u</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD 107:u32 ⇒ i8x16.shl</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD 108:u32 ⇒ i8x16.shr_s</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD 109:u32 ⇒ i8x16.shr_u</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD 110:u32 ⇒ i8x16.add</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD 111:u32 ⇒ i8x16.add_sat_s</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD 112:u32 ⇒ i8x16.add_sat_u</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD 113:u32 ⇒ i8x16.sub</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD 114:u32 ⇒ i8x16.sub_sat_s</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD 115:u32 ⇒ i8x16.sub_sat_u</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD 118:u32 ⇒ i8x16.min_s</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD 119:u32 ⇒ i8x16.min_u</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD 120:u32 ⇒ i8x16.max_s</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD 121:u32 ⇒ i8x16.max_u</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0xFD 123:u32 ⇒ i8x16.avgr_u</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.4. Instructions
| 0xFD 124:u32  | i16x8.extadd_pairwise_i8x16_s |
| 0xFD 125:u32  | i16x8.extadd_pairwise_i8x16_u |
| 0xFD 128:u32  | i16x8.abs                          |
| 0xFD 129:u32  | i16x8.neg                           |
| 0xFD 130:u32  | i16x8.q15mulr_sat_s                |
| 0xFD 131:u32  | i16x8.all_true                      |
| 0xFD 132:u32  | i16x8.bitmask                       |
| 0xFD 133:u32  | i16x8.narrow_i32x4_s                |
| 0xFD 134:u32  | i16x8.narrow_i32x4_u                |
| 0xFD 135:u32  | i16x8.extend_low_i8x16_s            |
| 0xFD 136:u32  | i16x8.extend_high_i8x16_s           |
| 0xFD 137:u32  | i16x8.extend_low_i8x16_u            |
| 0xFD 138:u32  | i16x8.extend_high_i8x16_u           |
| 0xFD 139:u32  | i16x8.shl                           |
| 0xFD 140:u32  | i16x8.shr_s                         |
| 0xFD 141:u32  | i16x8.shr_u                         |
| 0xFD 142:u32  | i16x8.add                           |
| 0xFD 143:u32  | i16x8.add_sat_s                     |
| 0xFD 144:u32  | i16x8.add_sat_u                     |
| 0xFD 145:u32  | i16x8.sub                           |
| 0xFD 146:u32  | i16x8.sub_sat_s                     |
| 0xFD 147:u32  | i16x8.sub_sat_u                     |
| 0xFD 149:u32  | i16x8.mul                           |
| 0xFD 150:u32  | i16x8.min_s                         |
| 0xFD 151:u32  | i16x8.min_u                         |
| 0xFD 152:u32  | i16x8.max_s                         |
| 0xFD 153:u32  | i16x8.max_u                         |
| 0xFD 155:u32  | i16x8.avgr_u                        |
| 0xFD 156:u32  | i16x8.extmul_low_i8x16_s            |
| 0xFD 157:u32  | i16x8.extmul_high_i8x16_s           |
| 0xFD 158:u32  | i16x8.extmul_low_i8x16_u            |
| 0xFD 159:u32  | i16x8.extmul_high_i8x16_u           |
| 0xFD 126:u32  | i32x4.extadd_pairwise_i16x8_s       |
| 0xFD 127:u32  | i32x4.extadd_pairwise_i16x8_u       |
| 0xFD 160:u32  | i32x4.abs                           |
| 0xFD 161:u32  | i32x4.neg                           |
| 0xFD 163:u32  | i32x4.all_true                      |
| 0xFD 164:u32  | i32x4.bitmask                       |
| 0xFD 167:u32  | i32x4.extend_low_i16x8_s            |
| 0xFD 168:u32  | i32x4.extend_high_i16x8_s           |
| 0xFD 169:u32  | i32x4.extend_low_i16x8_u            |
| 0xFD 170:u32  | i32x4.extend_high_i16x8_u           |
| 0xFD 171:u32  | i32x4.shl                           |
| 0xFD 172:u32  | i32x4.shr_s                         |
| 0xFD 173:u32  | i32x4.shr_u                         |
| 0xFD 174:u32  | i32x4.add                           |
| 0xFD 177:u32  | i32x4.sub                           |
| 0xFD 181:u32  | i32x4.mul                           |
| 0xFD 182:u32  | i32x4.min_s                         |
| 0xFD 183:u32  | i32x4.min_u                         |
| 0xFD 184:u32  | i32x4.max_s                         |
| 0xFD 185:u32  | i32x4.max_u                         |
| 0xFD 186:u32  | i32x4.dot_i16x8_s                   |
| 0xFD 188:u32  | i32x4.extmul_low_i16x8_s            |
| 0xFD 189:u32  | i32x4.extmul_high_i16x8_s           |
| 0xFD 190:u32  | i32x4.extmul_low_i16x8_u            |
| 0xFD 191:u32  | i32x4.extmul_high_i16x8_u           |
| 0xFD 192:u32 | i64x2.abs          |
| 0xFD 193:u32 | i64x2.neg           |
| 0xFD 195:u32 | i64x2.all_true      |
| 0xFD 196:u32 | i64x2.bitmask       |
| 0xFD 199:u32 | i64x2.extend_low_i32x4_s |
| 0xFD 200:u32 | i64x2.extend_high_i32x4_s |
| 0xFD 201:u32 | i64x2.extend_low_i32x4_u  |
| 0xFD 202:u32 | i64x2.extend_high_i32x4_u  |
| 0xFD 203:u32 | i64x2.shl           |
| 0xFD 204:u32 | i64x2.shr_s         |
| 0xFD 205:u32 | i64x2.shr_u         |
| 0xFD 206:u32 | i64x2.add           |
| 0xFD 209:u32 | i64x2.sub           |
| 0xFD 213:u32 | i64x2.mul           |
| 0xFD 220:u32 | i64x2.extmul_low_i32x4_s |
| 0xFD 221:u32 | i64x2.extmul_high_i32x4_s |
| 0xFD 222:u32 | i64x2.extmul_low_i32x4_u  |
| 0xFD 223:u32 | i64x2.extmul_high_i32x4_u  |
| 0xFD 103:u32 | f32x4.ceil         |
| 0xFD 104:u32 | f32x4.floor        |
| 0xFD 105:u32 | f32x4.trunc        |
| 0xFD 106:u32 | f32x4.nearest      |
| 0xFD 224:u32 | f32x4.abs          |
| 0xFD 225:u32 | f32x4.neg          |
| 0xFD 227:u32 | f32x4.sqrt         |
| 0xFD 228:u32 | f32x4.add          |
| 0xFD 229:u32 | f32x4.sub          |
| 0xFD 230:u32 | f32x4.mul          |
| 0xFD 231:u32 | f32x4.div          |
| 0xFD 232:u32 | f32x4.min          |
| 0xFD 233:u32 | f32x4.max          |
| 0xFD 234:u32 | f32x4.pmin         |
| 0xFD 235:u32 | f32x4.pmax         |
| 0xFD 116:u32 | f64x2.ceil         |
| 0xFD 117:u32 | f64x2.floor        |
| 0xFD 122:u32 | f64x2.trunc        |
| 0xFD 148:u32 | f64x2.nearest      |
| 0xFD 236:u32 | f64x2.abs          |
| 0xFD 237:u32 | f64x2.neg          |
| 0xFD 239:u32 | f64x2.sqrt         |
| 0xFD 240:u32 | f64x2.add          |
| 0xFD 241:u32 | f64x2.sub          |
| 0xFD 242:u32 | f64x2.mul          |
| 0xFD 243:u32 | f64x2.div          |
| 0xFD 244:u32 | f64x2.min          |
| 0xFD 245:u32 | f64x2.max          |
| 0xFD 246:u32 | f64x2.pmin         |
| 0xFD 247:u32 | f64x2.pmax         |
5.4.9 Expressions

Expressions are encoded by their instruction sequence terminated with an explicit 0x0B opcode for end.

\[
expr ::= (\text{in:instr})* \ 0x0B \Rightarrow \text{in}^* \text{end}
\]

5.5 Modules

The binary encoding of modules is organized into sections. Most sections correspond to one component of a module record, except that function definitions are split into two sections, separating their type declarations in the function section from their bodies in the code section.

Note: This separation enables parallel and streaming compilation of the functions in a module.

5.5.1 Indices

All indices are encoded with their respective value.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{typeid} &::= x:u32 \Rightarrow x \\
\text{funcid} &::= x:u32 \Rightarrow x \\
\text{tableid} &::= x:u32 \Rightarrow x \\
\text{memid} &::= x:u32 \Rightarrow x \\
\text{tagid} &::= x:u32 \Rightarrow x \\
\text{globalid} &::= x:u32 \Rightarrow x \\
\text{elemid} &::= x:u32 \Rightarrow x \\
\text{dataid} &::= x:u32 \Rightarrow x \\
\text{localid} &::= x:u32 \Rightarrow x \\
\text{labelid} &::= l:u32 \Rightarrow l 
\end{align*}
\]

5.5.2 Sections

Each section consists of

- a one-byte section id,
- the \(u32\) size of the contents, in bytes,
- the actual contents, whose structure is depended on the section id.
Every section is optional; an omitted section is equivalent to the section being present with empty contents.

The following parameterized grammar rule defines the generic structure of a section with id \( N \) and contents described by the grammar \( B \).

\[
\text{section}_N(B) ::= N:\text{byte} \hspace{1em} \text{size}:\text{u32} \hspace{1em} \text{cont}:B \Rightarrow \text{cont} \quad \text{(if size = |B|)} \\
\| \hspace{1em} \epsilon \Rightarrow \epsilon
\]

For most sections, the contents \( B \) encodes a vector. In these cases, the empty result \( \epsilon \) is interpreted as the empty vector.

**Note:** Other than for unknown custom sections, the size is not required for decoding, but can be used to skip sections when navigating through a binary. The module is malformed if the size does not match the length of the binary contents \( B \).

The following section ids are used:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Id</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>custom section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>type section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>import section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>function section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>table section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>memory section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>global section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>export section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>start section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>element section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>code section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>data section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>data count section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>tag section</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 5.5.3 Custom Section

*Custom sections* have the id 0. They are intended to be used for debugging information or third-party extensions, and are ignored by the WebAssembly semantics. Their contents consist of a name further identifying the custom section, followed by an uninterpreted sequence of bytes for custom use.

\[
customsec ::= \text{section}_0(\text{custom}) \\
custom ::= \text{name} \hspace{1em} \text{byte}^*
\]

**Note:** If an implementation interprets the data of a custom section, then errors in that data, or the placement of the section, must not invalidate the module.
5.5.4 Type Section

The type section has the id 1. It decodes into a vector of function types that represent the types component of a module.

\[
typesec ::= ft^*:section_1(vec(functype)) \Rightarrow ft^*
\]

5.5.5 Import Section

The import section has the id 2. It decodes into a vector of imports that represent the imports component of a module.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{importsec} & ::= im^*:section_2(vec(import)) \Rightarrow im^* \\
\text{import} & ::= mod:name nm:name d:importdesc \Rightarrow \{\text{module } mod, \text{name } nm, \text{desc } d\} \\
\text{importdesc} & ::= 0x00 x:typeidx \Rightarrow \text{func } x \\
& | 0x01 tt:tabletype \Rightarrow \text{table } tt \\
& | 0x02 mt:memtype \Rightarrow \text{mem } mt \\
& | 0x03 gt:globaltype \Rightarrow \text{global } gt \\
& | 0x04 tt:tag \Rightarrow \text{tag } tt
\end{align*}
\]

5.5.6 Function Section

The function section has the id 3. It decodes into a vector of type indices that represent the type fields of the functions in the funcs component of a module. The locals and body fields of the respective functions are encoded separately in the code section.

\[
\text{funcsec} ::= x^*:section_3(vec(typeidx)) \Rightarrow x^*
\]

5.5.7 Table Section

The table section has the id 4. It decodes into a vector of tables that represent the tables component of a module.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{tablesec} & ::= tab^*:section_4(vec(table)) \Rightarrow tab^* \\
\text{table} & ::= tt:tabletype \Rightarrow \{\text{type } tt\}
\end{align*}
\]

5.5.8 Memory Section

The memory section has the id 5. It decodes into a vector of memories that represent the mems component of a module.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{memsec} & ::= mem^*:section_5(vec(mem)) \Rightarrow mem^* \\
\text{mem} & ::= mt:memtype \Rightarrow \{\text{type } mt\}
\end{align*}
\]
5.5.9 Global Section

The global section has the id 6. It decodes into a vector of globals that represent the globals component of a module.

\[
globalsec ::= \text{glob}*:\text{section}_6(\text{vec}($\text{global}$)) \Rightarrow \text{glob}*
\]
\[
global ::= \text{gt}:.\text{globaltype} e:.\text{expr} \Rightarrow \{\text{type gt, init e}\}
\]

5.5.10 Export Section

The export section has the id 7. It decodes into a vector of exports that represent the exports component of a module.

\[
\text{exportsec} ::= \text{ex}*:\text{section}_7(\text{vec}($\text{export}$)) \Rightarrow \text{ex}*
\]
\[
\text{export} ::= \text{nm}:.\text{name} d:.\text{exportdesc} \Rightarrow \{\text{name nm, desc d}\}
\]
\[
\text{exportdesc} ::= \text{0x00} x:.\text{funcidx} \Rightarrow \text{func} x
| 0x01 x:.\text{tableidx} \Rightarrow \text{table} x
| 0x02 x:.\text{memidx} \Rightarrow \text{mem} x
| 0x03 x:.\text{globalidx} \Rightarrow \text{global} x
| 0x04 x:.\text{tagidx} \Rightarrow \text{tag} x
\]

5.5.11 Start Section

The start section has the id 8. It decodes into an optional start function that represents the start component of a module.

\[
\text{startsec} ::= \text{st}*:\text{section}_8(\text{start}) \Rightarrow \text{st}^*
\]
\[
\text{start} ::= \text{x}:.\text{funcidx} \Rightarrow \{\text{func} x\}
\]

5.5.12 Element Section

The element section has the id 9. It decodes into a vector of element segments that represent the elems component of a module.

\[
\text{elemsec} ::= \text{seg}*:\text{section}_9(\text{vec}($\text{elem}$)) \Rightarrow \text{seg}*
\]
\[
\text{elem} ::= \text{0u32} e:.\text{expr} y*:\text{funcidx} \Rightarrow \{\text{type funcref, init ((ref.func y) end)*}, mode active \{\text{table 0, offset e}\}\}
| \text{1u32} et :\text{elemkind} y*:\text{funcidx} \Rightarrow \{\text{type et, init ((ref.func y) end)*, mode passive}\}
| \text{2u32} x:.\text{tableidx} e:.\text{expr} et :\text{elemkind} y*:\text{funcidx} \Rightarrow \{\text{type et, init ((ref.func y) end)*, mode active \{\text{table x, offset e}\}\}
| \text{3u32} et :\text{elemkind} y*:\text{funcidx} \Rightarrow \{\text{type et, init ((ref.func y) end)*, mode declarative}\}
| \text{4u32} e:.\text{expr} el*:\text{vec}($\text{expr}$) \Rightarrow \{\text{type funcref, init el*, mode active \{\text{table 0, offset e}\}\}
| \text{5u32} et :\text{reftype} el*:\text{vec}($\text{expr}$) \Rightarrow \{\text{type et, init el*, mode passive}\}
| \text{6u32} x:.\text{tableidx} e:.\text{expr} et :\text{reftype} el*:\text{vec}($\text{expr}$) \Rightarrow \{\text{type et, init el*, mode active \{\text{table x, offset e}\}\}
| \text{7u32} et :\text{reftype} el*:\text{vec}($\text{expr}$) \Rightarrow \{\text{type et, init el*, mode declarative}\}
\]
\[
\text{elemkind} ::= \text{0x00} \Rightarrow \text{funcref}
\]

Note: The initial integer can be interpreted as a bitfield. Bit 0 indicates a passive or declarative segment, bit 1 indicates the presence of an explicit table index for an active segment and otherwise distinguishes passive from
declarative segments, bit 2 indicates the use of element type and element expressions instead of element kind and element indices.

Additional element kinds may be added in future versions of WebAssembly.

### 5.5.13 Code Section

The **code section** has the id 10. It decodes into a vector of **code** entries that are pairs of **value type** vectors and expressions. They represent the **locals** and **body** field of the **functions** in the **funcs** component of a module. The **type** fields of the respective functions are encoded separately in the **function section**.

The encoding of each code entry consists of

- the **u32** **size** of the function code in bytes,
- the actual **function code**, which in turn consists of
  - the declaration of **locals**,
  - the function **body** as an expression.

Local declarations are compressed into a vector whose entries consist of

- a **u32** **count**,
- a **value type**, denoting **count** locals of the same value type.

The meta function `concat((t*)*)` concatenates all sequences `t*i` in `(t*)*`. Any code for which the length of the resulting sequence is out of bounds of the maximum size of a vector is malformed.

**Note:** Like with **sections**, the code **size** is not needed for decoding, but can be used to skip functions when navigating through a binary. The module is malformed if a size does not match the length of the respective function code.

### 5.5.14 Data Section

The **data section** has the id 11. It decodes into a vector of **data segments** that represent the **datas** component of a module.

The initial integer can be interpreted as a bitfield. Bit 0 indicates a passive segment, bit 1 indicates the presence of an explicit memory index for an active segment.

In the current version of WebAssembly, at most one memory may be defined or imported in a single module, so all valid **active** data segments have a **memory** value of 0.
5.5.15 Data Count Section

The data count section has the id 12. It decodes into an optional u32 that represents the number of data segments in the data section. If this count does not match the length of the data segment vector, the module is malformed.

\[
datacountsec ::= n^?:section_{12}(u32) \Rightarrow n^?
\]

Note: The data count section is used to simplify single-pass validation. Since the data section occurs after the code section, the memory.init and data.drop instructions would not be able to check whether the data segment index is valid until the data section is read. The data count section occurs before the code section, so a single-pass validator can use this count instead of deferring validation.

5.5.16 Tag Section

The tag section has the id 13. It decodes into a vector of tags that represent the tags component of a module.

\[
tagsec ::= tag^*:section_{13}(vec(tag)) \Rightarrow tag^*
tag ::= 0x00 \ x:typeidx \Rightarrow \{type \ x\}
\]

5.5.17 Modules

The encoding of a module starts with a preamble containing a 4-byte magic number (the string ‘\0asm\’) and a version field. The current version of the WebAssembly binary format is 1.

The preamble is followed by a sequence of sections. Custom sections may be inserted at any place in this sequence, while other sections must occur at most once and in the prescribed order. All sections can be empty.

The lengths of vectors produced by the (possibly empty) function and code section must match up.

Similarly, the optional data count must match the length of the data segment vector. Furthermore, it must be present.
if any data index occurs in the code section.

```
magic ::= 0x00 0x61 0x73 0x6D
version ::= 0x01 0x00 0x00 0x00
module ::= magic
            version
            customsec*
            functype*: typesec
            customsec*
            import*: importsec
            customsec*
            typeidn: funcsec
            customsec*
            table*: tablesec
            customsec*
            mem*: memsec
            customsec*
            tag*: tagsec
            customsec*
            global*: globalsec
            customsec*
            export*: exportsec
            customsec*
            start*: startsec
            customsec*
            elem*: elemsec
            customsec*
            m*: datacountsec
            customsec*
            code*: codesec
            customsec*
            data*: datasec
            customsec* ⇒ { types functype*,
                            funcs funcn,
                            tables table*,
                            mems mem*,
                            tags tag*,
                            globals global*,
                            elems elem*,
                            datas datan,
                            start start?,
                            imports import*,
                            exports export* }
```

where for each \( t^n_i, e_i \) in \( code^n \),

\[
func^n[i] = \{ type typeidn[i], locals t^n_i, body e_i \}
\]

**Note:** The version of the WebAssembly binary format may increase in the future if backward-incompatible changes have to be made to the format. However, such changes are expected to occur very infrequently, if ever. The binary format is intended to be forward-compatible, such that future extensions can be made without incrementing its version.
6.1 Conventions

The textual format for WebAssembly modules is a rendering of their abstract syntax into S-expressions. Like the binary format, the text format is defined by an attribute grammar. A text string is a well-formed description of a module if and only if it is generated by the grammar. Each production of this grammar has at most one synthesized attribute: the abstract syntax that the respective character sequence expresses. Thus, the attribute grammar implicitly defines a parsing function. Some productions also take a context as an inherited attribute that records bound identifiers.

Except for a few exceptions, the core of the text grammar closely mirrors the grammar of the abstract syntax. However, it also defines a number of abbreviations that are “syntactic sugar” over the core syntax.

The recommended extension for files containing WebAssembly modules in text format is “.wat”. Files with this extension are assumed to be encoded in UTF-8, as per Unicode (Section 2.5).

6.1.1 Grammar

The following conventions are adopted in defining grammar rules of the text format. They mirror the conventions used for abstract syntax and for the binary format. In order to distinguish symbols of the textual syntax from symbols of the abstract syntax, typewriter font is adopted for the former.

- Terminal symbols are either literal strings of characters enclosed in quotes or expressed as Unicode scalar values: ‘module’, U+0A. (All characters written literally are unambiguously drawn from the 7-bit ASCII subset of Unicode.)
- Nonterminal symbols are written in typewriter font: valtype, instr.
- \( T^n \) is a sequence of \( n \geq 0 \) iterations of \( T \).
- \( T^* \) is a possibly empty sequence of iterations of \( T \). (This is a shorthand for \( T^n \) used where \( n \) is not relevant.)
- \( T^+ \) is a sequence of one or more iterations of \( T \). (This is a shorthand for \( T^n \) where \( n \geq 1 \).)
- \( T? \) is an optional occurrence of \( T \). (This is a shorthand for \( T^n \) where \( n \leq 1 \).)

36 https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/S-expression
37 https://www.unicode.org/versions/latest/
38 https://www.unicode.org/versions/latest/
39 https://webstore.ansi.org/RecordDetail.aspx?sku=INCITS+4-1986%5bR2012%5d
• $x:T$ denotes the same language as the nonterminal $T$, but also binds the variable $x$ to the attribute synthesized for $T$.

• Productions are written $\text{sym} ::= T_1 \Rightarrow A_1 | \ldots | T_n \Rightarrow A_n$, where each $A_i$ is the attribute that is synthesized for $\text{sym}$ in the given case, usually from attribute variables bound in $T_i$.

• Some productions are augmented by side conditions in parentheses, which restrict the applicability of the production. They provide a shorthand for a combinatorial expansion of the production into many separate cases.

• If the same meta variable or non-terminal symbol appears multiple times in a production (in the syntax or in an attribute), then all those occurrences must have the same instantiation.

• A distinction is made between lexical and syntactic productions. For the latter, arbitrary white space is allowed in any place where the grammar contains spaces. The productions defining lexical syntax and the syntax of values are considered lexical, all others are syntactic.

Note: For example, the textual grammar for number types is given as follows:

```
numtype ::= 'i32' ⇒ i32
   | 'i64' ⇒ i64
   | 'f32' ⇒ f32
   | 'f64' ⇒ f64
```

The textual grammar for limits is defined as follows:

```
limits ::= n:u32 ⇒ {min n, max \epsilon}
   | n:u32 m:u32 ⇒ {min n, max m}
```

The variables $n$ and $m$ name the attributes of the respective $u32$ nonterminals, which in this case are the actual unsigned integers those parse into. The attribute of the complete production then is the abstract syntax for the limit, expressed in terms of the former values.

6.1.2 Abbreviations

In addition to the core grammar, which corresponds directly to the abstract syntax, the textual syntax also defines a number of abbreviations that can be used for convenience and readability.

Abbreviations are defined by rewrite rules specifying their expansion into the core syntax:

```
abbreviation syntax ≡ expanded syntax
```

These expansions are assumed to be applied, recursively and in order of appearance, before applying the core grammar rules to construct the abstract syntax.

6.1.3 Contexts

The text format allows the use of symbolic identifiers in place of indices. To resolve these identifiers into concrete indices, some grammar productions are indexed by an identifier context $I$ as a synthesized attribute that records the declared identifiers in each index space. In addition, the context records the types defined in the module, so that parameter indices can be computed for functions.
It is convenient to define identifier contexts as records $I$ with abstract syntax as follows:

$$I ::= \{ \text{types} (\text{id}^*)^*, \text{funcs} (\text{id}^*)^*, \text{tables} (\text{id}^*)^*, \text{mems} (\text{id}^*)^*, \text{tags} (\text{id}^*)^*, \text{globals} (\text{id}^*)^*, \text{elem} (\text{id}^*)^*, \text{data} (\text{id}^*)^*, \text{locals} (\text{id}^*)^*, \text{labels} (\text{id}^*)^*, \text{typedefs functype}^* \}$$

For each index space, such a context contains the list of identifiers assigned to the defined indices. Unnamed indices are associated with empty ($\epsilon$) entries in these lists.

An identifier context is well-formed if no index space contains duplicate identifiers.

**Conventions**

To avoid unnecessary clutter, empty components are omitted when writing out identifier contexts. For example, the record {} is shorthand for an identifier context whose components are all empty.

### 6.1.4 Vectors

Vectors are written as plain sequences, but with a restriction on the length of these sequence.

$$\text{vec}(A) ::= (x:A)^n \Rightarrow x^n \quad (\text{if } n < 2^{32})$$

### 6.2 Lexical Format

#### 6.2.1 Characters

The text format assigns meaning to source text, which consists of a sequence of characters. Characters are assumed to be represented as valid Unicode\(^{40}\) (Section 2.4) scalar values.

$$\text{source} ::= \text{char}^*$$
$$\text{char} ::= U+00 | \ldots | U+D7FF | U+E000 | \ldots | U+10FFFF$$

**Note:** While source text may contain any Unicode character in comments or string literals, the rest of the grammar is formed exclusively from the characters supported by the 7-bit ASCII\(^{41}\) subset of Unicode.

---

\(^{40}\) https://www.unicode.org/versions/latest/

\(^{41}\) https://webstore.ansi.org/RecordDetail.aspx?sku=INCITS+4-1986%5bR2012%5d
6.2.2 Tokens

The character stream in the source text is divided, from left to right, into a sequence of tokens, as defined by the following grammar.

\[
\text{token} ::= \text{keyword} | \text{uN} | \text{sN} | \text{fN} | \text{string} | \text{id} | (\text{'} \text{'} | \text{'} ) \text{idchar}^* \quad \text{(if occurring as a literal terminal in the grammar)}
\]

\[
\text{keyword} ::= (\text{'}a\text{'} | \ldots | \text{'}z\text{'}) \text{idchar}^*
\]

\[
\text{reserved} ::= (\text{idchar} | \text{string})^+
\]

Tokens are formed from the input character stream according to the longest match rule. That is, the next token always consists of the longest possible sequence of characters that is recognized by the above lexical grammar. Tokens can be separated by white space, but except for strings, they cannot themselves contain whitespace.

Keyword tokens are defined either implicitly by an occurrence of a terminal symbol in literal form, such as ‘keyword’, in a syntactic production of this chapter, or explicitly where they arise in this chapter.

Any token that does not fall into any of the other categories is considered reserved, and cannot occur in source text.

Note: The effect of defining the set of reserved tokens is that all tokens must be separated by either parentheses, white space, or comments. For example, ‘0$x’ is a single reserved token, as is ‘”a” “b”’. Consequently, they are not recognized as two separate tokens ‘0’ and ‘$x’, or ‘”a”’ and ‘”b”’, respectively, but instead disallowed. This property of tokenization is not affected by the fact that the definition of reserved tokens overlaps with other token classes.

6.2.3 White Space

White space is any sequence of literal space characters, formatting characters, or comments. The allowed formatting characters correspond to a subset of the ASCII\(^{42}\) format effectors, namely, horizontal tabulation (U+09), line feed (U+0A), and carriage return (U+0D).

\[
\text{space} ::= (\text{'} | \text{format} | \text{comment})^*
\]

\[
\text{format} ::= \text{U+09} | \text{U+0A} | \text{U+0D}
\]

The only relevance of white space is to separate tokens. It is otherwise ignored.

6.2.4 Comments

A comment can either be a line comment, started with a double semicolon ‘;;’ and extending to the end of the line, or a block comment, enclosed in delimiters ‘(‘ ... ‘)’. Block comments can be nested.

\[
\text{comment} ::= \text{linecomment} \mid \text{blockcomment}
\]

\[
\text{linecomment} ::= ‘;;’ \text{linechar}^* \text{(U+0A} \mid \text{eof)}
\]

\[
\text{linechar} ::= \text{cchar} \quad \text{(if } c \neq \text{U+0A)}
\]

\[
\text{blockcomment} ::= ‘(‘ \text{blockchar} ‘)’
\]

\[
\text{blockchar} ::= \text{cchar} \quad \text{(if } c \neq ‘;’ \land c \neq ‘(‘)}
\]

Here, the pseudo token eof indicates the end of the input. The look-ahead restrictions on the productions for blockchar disambiguate the grammar such that only well-bracketed uses of block comment delimiters are allowed.

Note: Any formatting and control characters are allowed inside comments.

\[^{42}\text{https://webstore.ansi.org/RecordDetail.aspx?sku=INCITS+4-1986%5bR2012%5d}\]
6.3 Values

The grammar productions in this section define lexical syntax, hence no white space is allowed.

6.3.1 Integers

All integers can be written in either decimal or hexadecimal notation. In both cases, digits can optionally be separated by underscores.

```
sign ::= ε ⇒ + | ‘+’ ⇒ + | ‘−’ ⇒ −
digit ::= ‘0’ ⇒ 0 | ... | ‘9’ ⇒ 9
hexdigit ::= d:digit ⇒ d
       | ‘A’ ⇒ 10 | ... | ‘F’ ⇒ 15
       | ‘a’ ⇒ 10 | ... | ‘f’ ⇒ 15
num ::= d:digit ⇒ d
       | n:num ‘_’? d:digit ⇒ 10.n + d
hexnum ::= h:hexdigit ⇒ h
       | n:hexnum ‘_’? h:hexdigit ⇒ 16.n + h
```

The allowed syntax for integer literals depends on size and signedness. Moreover, their value must lie within the range of the respective type.

```
uN ::= n:num ⇒ n (if |n| < 2^N)
       | ‘0x’ n:hexnum ⇒ n (if |n| < 2^N)
sN ::= ±:sign n:num ⇒ ±n (if −2^N−1 ≤ ±n < 2^N−1)
       | ±:sign ‘0x’ n:hexnum ⇒ ±n (if −2^N−1 ≤ ±n < 2^N−1)
```

Uninterpreted integers can be written as either signed or unsigned, and are normalized to unsigned in the abstract syntax.

```
iN ::= n:uN ⇒ n
       | i:sN ⇒ n (if i = signed(n))
```

6.3.2 Floating-Point

Floating-point values can be represented in either decimal or hexadecimal notation.

```
frac ::= d:digit ⇒ d/10
       | d:digit ‘.’? p:frac ⇒ (d + p/10)/10
hexfrac ::= h:hexdigit ⇒ h/16
       | h:hexdigit ‘.’? p:hexfrac ⇒ (h + p/16)/16
float ::= p:num ‘.’? ⇒ p
       | p:num ‘.’? (‘E’ | ‘e’) ±:sign e:num ⇒ p · 10^e
       | p:num ‘.’? q:frac (‘E’ | ‘e’) ±:sign e:num ⇒ (p + q) · 10^±e
hexfloat ::= ‘0x’ p:hexnum ‘.’? ⇒ p
       | ‘0x’ p:hexnum ‘.’? (‘P’ | ‘p’) ±:sign e:num ⇒ p · 2^±e
       | ‘0x’ p:hexnum ‘.’? q:hexfrac (‘P’ | ‘p’) ±:sign e:num ⇒ (p + q) · 2^±e
```

The value of a literal must not lie outside the representable range of the corresponding IEEE 754\[^{43}\] type (that is, a numeric value must not overflow to ±infinity), but it may be rounded to the nearest representable value.

\[^{43}\]https://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/8766229
Note: Rounding can be prevented by using hexadecimal notation with no more significant bits than supported by the required type.

Floating-point values may also be written as constants for infinity or canonical NaN (not a number). Furthermore, arbitrary NaN values may be expressed by providing an explicit payload value.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{f} & \text{N} & ::= & \pm \text{sign} : \text{f} \text{N} \text{mag} \Rightarrow \pm z \\
\text{f} \text{N} \text{mag} & ::= & z : \text{float} \Rightarrow \text{float}_N(z) & \text{if } \text{float}_N(z) \neq \pm \infty \\
| & z : \text{hexfloat} \Rightarrow \text{float}_N(z) & \text{if } \text{float}_N(z) \neq \pm \infty \\
| & \text{‘inf’} \Rightarrow \infty \\
| & \text{‘nan’} \Rightarrow \text{nan}(\text{canon}_N) \\
| & \text{‘nan:0x} n : \text{hexnum} \Rightarrow \text{nan}(n) & \text{if } 1 \leq n < 2^{\text{signif}(N)}
\end{align*}
\]

### 6.3.3 Strings

Strings denote sequences of bytes that can represent both textual and binary data. They are enclosed in quotation marks and may contain any character other than ASCII control characters, quotation marks (""'), or backslash ("\"), except when expressed with an escape sequence.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{string} & ::= & \text{'} (b^* : \text{stringelem}) \text{'} \text{'} \Rightarrow \text{concat}((b^*)^*) & \text{if } |\text{concat}((b^*)^*)| < 2^{32} \\
\text{stringelem} & ::= & c : \text{stringchar} \Rightarrow \text{utf8}(c) \\
| & \text{‘} n : \text{hexdigit} m : \text{hexdigit} \Rightarrow 16 \cdot n + m
\end{align*}
\]

Each character in a string literal represents the byte sequence corresponding to its UTF-8 Unicode encoding, except for hexadecimal escape sequences ‘\hh’, which represent raw bytes of the respective value.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{stringchar} & ::= & c : \text{char} \Rightarrow c & \text{if } c \geq \text{U}+20 \land c \neq \text{U}+7F \land c \neq \text{‘} \text{’} \land c \neq \text{‘} \text{‘} \land c \neq \text{‘} \text{‘} \\
| & \text{‘t’} \Rightarrow \text{U}+09 \\
| & \text{‘n’} \Rightarrow \text{U}+0A \\
| & \text{‘r’} \Rightarrow \text{U}+0D \\
| & \text{‘’} \Rightarrow \text{U}+22 \\
| & \text{‘\’} \Rightarrow \text{U}+27 \\
| & \text{‘\}\’} \Rightarrow \text{U}+5C \\
| & \text{‘\u\{ n : \text{hexnum }\}’} \Rightarrow \text{U}+(n) & \text{if } n < 0xD800 \lor 0xE000 \leq n < 0x110000
\end{align*}
\]

### 6.3.4 Names

Names are strings denoting a literal character sequence. A name string must form a valid UTF-8 encoding as defined by Unicode (Section 2.5) and is interpreted as a string of Unicode scalar values.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{name} & ::= & b^* : \text{string} \Rightarrow c^* & \text{if } b^* = \text{utf8}(c^*)
\end{align*}
\]

Note: Presuming the source text is itself encoded correctly, strings that do not contain any uses of hexadecimal byte escapes are always valid names.

---

44 https://webstore.ansi.org/RecordDetail.aspx?sku=INCITS+4-1986%5bR2012%5d

45 https://www.unicode.org/versions/latest/

46 https://www.unicode.org/versions/latest/
6.3.5 Identifiers

Indices can be given in both numeric and symbolic form. Symbolic identifiers that stand in lieu of indices start with ‘$’, followed by any sequence of printable ASCII \(^{47}\) characters that does not contain a space, quotation mark, comma, semicolon, or bracket.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{id} & ::= \text{‘$’} \text{idchar}^+ \\
\text{idchar} & ::= \text{‘0’} \mid \ldots \mid \text{‘9’} \\
& \hspace{1em} | \text{‘A’} \mid \ldots \mid \text{‘Z’} \\
& \hspace{1em} | \text{‘a’} \mid \ldots \mid \text{‘z’} \\
& \hspace{1em} | \text{‘!’} \mid \text{‘#’} \mid \text{‘$’} \mid \text{‘%’} \mid \text{‘&’} \mid \text{‘(’} \mid \text{‘*’} \mid \text{‘+’} \mid \text{‘-’} \mid \text{‘.’} \mid \text{‘/’} \\
& \hspace{1em} | \text{‘:’} \mid \text{‘<’} \mid \text{‘=’} \mid \text{‘>’} \mid \text{‘?’} \mid \text{‘@’} \mid \text{‘\’} \mid \text{‘^’} \mid \text{‘_’} \mid \text{‘|’} \mid \text{‘~’}
\end{align*}
\]

Conventions

The expansion rules of some abbreviations require insertion of a fresh identifier. That may be any syntactically valid identifier that does not already occur in the given source text.

6.4 Types

6.4.1 Number Types

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{numtype} & ::= \text{‘i32’} \Rightarrow \text{i32} \\
& \hspace{1em} | \text{‘i64’} \Rightarrow \text{i64} \\
& \hspace{1em} | \text{‘f32’} \Rightarrow \text{f32} \\
& \hspace{1em} | \text{‘f64’} \Rightarrow \text{f64}
\end{align*}
\]

6.4.2 Vector Types

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{vectype} & ::= \text{‘v128’} \Rightarrow \text{v128}
\end{align*}
\]

6.4.3 Reference Types

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{reftype} & ::= \text{‘funcref’} \Rightarrow \text{funcref} \\
& \hspace{1em} | \text{‘exnref’} \Rightarrow \text{exnref} \\
& \hspace{1em} | \text{‘externref’} \Rightarrow \text{externref} \\
\text{heaptype} & ::= \text{‘func’} \Rightarrow \text{funcref} \\
& \hspace{1em} | \text{‘exn’} \Rightarrow \text{exnref} \\
& \hspace{1em} | \text{‘extern’} \Rightarrow \text{externref}
\end{align*}
\]

\(^{47}\) https://webstore.ansi.org/RecordDetail.aspx?sku=INCITS+4-1986%5bR2012%5d
6.4.4 Value Types

\[
\text{valtype ::= } t:\text{numtype} \Rightarrow t \\
\mid t:\text{vectype} \Rightarrow t \\
\mid t:\text{reftype} \Rightarrow t
\]

6.4.5 Function Types

\[
\text{functype ::= } ('\text{func} t_1^*:\text{vec(param)} t_2^*:\text{vec(result)}') \Rightarrow [t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_2^*]
\]
\[
\text{param ::= } ('\text{param} id t:\text{valtype}') \Rightarrow t
\]
\[\text{result ::= } ('\text{result} t:\text{valtype}') \Rightarrow t
\]

**Note:** The optional identifier names for parameters in a function type only have documentation purpose. They cannot be referenced from anywhere.

**Abbreviations**

Multiple anonymous parameters or results may be combined into a single declaration:

\[
('\text{param} \text{valtype}^\ast') \equiv (('\text{param} \text{valtype}'))^\ast
\]
\[
('\text{result} \text{valtype}^\ast') \equiv (('\text{result} \text{valtype}'))^\ast
\]

6.4.6 Limits

\[
\text{limits ::= } n:\text{u32} \Rightarrow \{\min n, \max n\}
\mid n:\text{u32} m:\text{u32} \Rightarrow \{\min n, \max m\}
\]

6.4.7 Memory Types

\[
\text{memtype ::= } \text{lim:limits} \Rightarrow \text{lim}
\]

6.4.8 Table Types

\[
\text{tabletype ::= } \text{lim:limits et:reftype} \Rightarrow \text{lim et}
\]

6.4.9 Global Types

\[
\text{globaltype ::= } t:\text{valtype} \Rightarrow \text{const t}
\mid ('\text{mut} t:\text{valtype})' \Rightarrow \text{var t}
\]
6.5 Instructions

Instructions are syntactically distinguished into *plain* and *structured* instructions.

\[
\text{instr}_I \ ::= \ \text{in:plaininstr}_I \Rightarrow \text{in} \\
| \ \text{in:blockinstr}_I \Rightarrow \text{in}
\]

In addition, as a syntactic abbreviation, instructions can be written as S-expressions in folded form, to group them visually.

6.5.1 Labels

Structured control instructions can be annotated with a symbolic label identifier. They are the only symbolic identifiers that can be bound locally in an instruction sequence. The following grammar handles the corresponding update to the identifier context by composing the context with an additional label entry.

\[
\text{label}_I \ ::= \ v: id \Rightarrow \{ \text{labels} v \} \oplus I \\
| \ v: id \Rightarrow \{ \text{labels} v \} \oplus (I \text{ with labels}[i] = e) \quad (\text{if } I.\text{labels}[i] = v) \\
| \ e \Rightarrow \{ \text{labels } (e) \} \oplus I
\]

**Note:** The new label entry is inserted at the beginning of the label list in the identifier context. This effectively shifts all existing labels up by one, mirroring the fact that control instructions are indexed relatively not absolutely.

If a label with the same name already exists, then it is shadowed and the earlier label becomes inaccessible.

6.5.2 Control Instructions

Structured control instructions can bind an optional symbolic label identifier. The same label identifier may optionally be repeated after the corresponding \text{end} or \text{else} keywords, to indicate the matching delimiters.

Their block type is given as a type use, analogous to the type of functions. However, the special case of a type use that is syntactically empty or consists of only a single result is not regarded as an abbreviation for an inline function type, but is parsed directly into an optional value type.

\[
\text{blocktype}_I \ ::= \ (t:\text{result})' \Rightarrow t' \\
| \ x, I':\text{typeuse}_I \Rightarrow x \quad (\text{if } I' = \{ \text{locals } (e)^* \})
\]

\[
\text{blockinstr}_I \ ::= \ \text{‘block’ } I':\text{label}_I \text{ bt:blocktype}_I \ (in:\text{instr}_I)^* \text{ ‘end’ } id_1^7 \Rightarrow \text{ block } \text{ bt } in^* \text{ end} \\
| \ \text{‘loop’ } I':\text{label}_I \text{ bt:blocktype}_I \ (in:\text{instr}_I)^* \text{ ‘end’ } id_7^7 \Rightarrow \text{ loop } \text{ bt } in^* \text{ end} \\
| \ \text{‘if’ } I':\text{label}_I \text{ bt:blocktype}_I \ (in:\text{instr}_I)^* \text{ ‘else’ } id_2^7 \ (in_{2:}\text{instr}_I)^* \text{ ‘end’ } id_2^7 \\
| \ \text{‘try_table’ } I':\text{label}_I \text{ bt:blocktype } (c:\text{catch}_I)^* \ (in:\text{instr}_I)^* \text{ ‘end’ } id_7^7 \\
| \ \text{ try_table } \text{ bt } e^* \text{ in }^* \text{ end} \quad (\text{if } id_7 = e \lor id_7 = \text{ label})
\]

\[
\text{catch}_I \ ::= \ \text{‘catch } x: \text{tagidx}_I \text{ l:labelidx}_I \text{’} \Rightarrow \text{ catch } x \ l \\
| \ \text{‘catch_ref } x: \text{tagidx}_I \text{ l:labelidx}_I \text{’} \Rightarrow \text{ catch_ref } x \ l \\
| \ \text{‘catch_all } l: \text{labelidx}_I \text{’} \Rightarrow \text{ catch_all } \ l \\
| \ \text{‘catch_all_ref } l: \text{labelidx}_I \text{’} \Rightarrow \text{ catch_all_ref } \ l
\]

**Note:** The side condition stating that the identifier context \( I' \) must only contain unnamed entries in the rule for \text{typeuse} block types enforces that no identifier can be bound in any \text{param} declaration for a block type.
All other control instruction are represented verbatim.

plaininstr \( I \) ::= 'unreachable' \( \Rightarrow \) unreachable
| 'nop' \( \Rightarrow \) nop
| 'throw' \( x:tagidx_i \) \( \Rightarrow \) throw \( x \)
| 'throw_ref' \( \Rightarrow \) throw_ref
| 'br' \( l:labelidx_i \) \( \Rightarrow \) br \( l \)
| 'br_if' \( l:labelidx_i \) \( \Rightarrow \) br_if \( l \)
| 'br_table' \( l:\text{vec}(labelidx_i) \) \( l_N:labelidx_i \) \( \Rightarrow \) br_table \( l^* \) \( l_N \)
| 'return' \( \Rightarrow \) return
| 'call' \( x:funcidx_i \) \( \Rightarrow \) call \( x \)
| 'call_indirect' \( x:tableidx \) \( y:I:typeuse_i \) \( \Rightarrow \) call_indirect \( x y \) \( \text{if} \ I^* = \{\text{locals}(x)^*\} \)

**Note:** The side condition stating that the identifier context \( I^* \) must only contain unnamed entries in the rule for call_indirect enforces that no identifier can be bound in any param declaration appearing in the type annotation.

**Abbreviations**

The 'else' keyword of an 'if' instruction can be omitted if the following instruction sequence is empty.

'if' label blocktype instr 'end' \( \equiv \) 'if' label blocktype instr 'else' 'end'

Also, for backwards compatibility, the table index to call_indirect can be omitted, defaulting to 0.

'call_indirect' typeuse \( \equiv \) 'call_indirect' 0 typeuse

### 6.5.3 Reference Instructions

plaininstr \( I \) ::= ...
| 'ref.null' \( t:heaptype \) \( \Rightarrow \) ref.null \( t \)
| 'ref.is_null' \( \Rightarrow \) ref.is_null
| 'ref.func' \( x:funcidx \) \( \Rightarrow \) ref.func \( x \)

### 6.5.4 Parametric Instructions

plaininstr \( I \) ::= ...
| 'drop' \( \Rightarrow \) drop
| 'select'(\( (t:\text{result})^* \)) \( \Rightarrow \) select(\( (t^*)^* \))

### 6.5.5 Variable Instructions

plaininstr \( I \) ::= ...
| 'local.get' \( x:localidx_i \) \( \Rightarrow \) local.get \( x \)
| 'local.set' \( x:localidx_i \) \( \Rightarrow \) local.set \( x \)
| 'local.tee' \( x:localidx_i \) \( \Rightarrow \) local.tee \( x \)
| 'global.get' \( x:globalidx_i \) \( \Rightarrow \) global.get \( x \)
| 'global.set' \( x:globalidx_i \) \( \Rightarrow \) global.set \( x \)
6.5.6 Table Instructions

\[
\text{plaininstr}_I \ ::= \ ... \\
| \quad \text{‘table.get’ } x:tableidx_I \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{table.get } x \\
| \quad \text{‘table.set’ } x:tableidx_I \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{table.set } x \\
| \quad \text{‘table.size’ } x:tableidx_I \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{table.size } x \\
| \quad \text{‘table.grow’ } x:tableidx_I \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{table.grow } x \\
| \quad \text{‘table.fill’ } x:tableidx_I \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{table.fill } x \\
| \quad \text{‘table.copy’ } x:tableidx_I \ y:tableidx_I \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{table.copy } x \ y \\
| \quad \text{‘table.init’ } x:tableidx_I \ y:elemidx_I \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{table.init } x \ y \\
| \quad \text{‘elem.drop’ } x:elemidx_I \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{elem.drop } x
\]

Abbreviations

For backwards compatibility, all table indices may be omitted from table instructions, defaulting to 0.

‘table.get’ \quad \equiv \quad \text{‘table.get’ } ‘0’ \\
‘table.set’ \quad \equiv \quad \text{‘table.set’ } ‘0’ \\
‘table.size’ \quad \equiv \quad \text{‘table.size’ } ‘0’ \\
‘table.grow’ \quad \equiv \quad \text{‘table.grow’ } ‘0’ \\
‘table.fill’ \quad \equiv \quad \text{‘table.fill’ } ‘0’ \\
‘table.copy’ \quad \equiv \quad \text{‘table.copy’ } ‘0’ ‘0’ \\
‘table.init’ x:elemidx_I \quad \equiv \quad \text{‘table.init’ } ‘0’ x:elemidx_I

6.5.7 Memory Instructions

The offset and alignment immediates to memory instructions are optional. The offset defaults to 0, the alignment to the storage size of the respective memory access, which is its natural alignment. Lexically, an offset or align
phrase is considered a single keyword token, so no white space is allowed around the ‘='.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{memarg}_N & ::= o: \text{offset } a: \text{align}_N \quad \Rightarrow \{ \text{align } n, \text{ offset } o \} \quad (a = 2^n) \\
\text{offset} & ::= \text{offset}='a:u32 \quad \Rightarrow o \\
\text{align}_N & ::= \text{align}='a:u32 \quad \Rightarrow a \\
\text{plaininstr}_I & ::= \ldots \\
\text{plaininstr}_I & ::= \text{\ldots }
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{memarg}_N & ::= o: \text{offset } a: \text{align}_N \quad \Rightarrow \{ \text{align } n, \text{ offset } o \} \quad (a = 2^n) \\
\text{offset} & ::= \text{offset}='a:u32 \quad \Rightarrow o \\
\text{align}_N & ::= \text{align}='a:u32 \quad \Rightarrow a \\
\text{plaininstr}_I & ::= \ldots \\
\text{plaininstr}_I & ::= \text{\ldots }
\end{align*}
\]

6.5.8 Numeric Instructions

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{plaininstr}_I & ::= \ldots \\
\text{plaininstr}_I & ::= \ldots \\
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{plaininstr}_I & ::= \ldots \\
\text{plaininstr}_I & ::= \ldots \\
\end{align*}
\]
| '132.clz'  | → i32.clz  |
| '132.ctz'  | → i32.ctz  |
| '132.popcnt' | → i32.popcnt |
| '132.add'  | → i32.add  |
| '132.sub'  | → i32.sub  |
| '132.mul'  | → i32.mul  |
| '132.div_s' | → i32.div_s |
| '132.div_u' | → i32.div_u |
| '132.rem_s' | → i32.rem_s |
| '132.rem_u' | → i32.rem_u |
| '132.and'  | → i32.and  |
| '132.or'   | → i32.or   |
| '132.xor'  | → i32.xor  |
| '132.shl'  | → i32.shl  |
| '132.shr_s' | → i32.shr_s |
| '132.shr_u' | → i32.shr_u |
| '132.rotl' | → i32.rotl |
| '132.rotr' | → i32.rotr |

| '164.clz'  | → i64.clz  |
| '164.ctz'  | → i64.ctz  |
| '164.popcnt' | → i64.popcnt |
| '164.add'  | → i64.add  |
| '164.sub'  | → i64.sub  |
| '164.mul'  | → i64.mul  |
| '164.div_s' | → i64.div_s |
| '164.div_u' | → i64.div_u |
| '164.rem_s' | → i64.rem_s |
| '164.rem_u' | → i64.rem_u |
| '164.and'  | → i64.and  |
| '164.or'   | → i64.or   |
| '164.xor'  | → i64.xor  |
| '164.shl'  | → i64.shl  |
| '164.shr_s' | → i64.shr_s |
| '164.shr_u' | → i64.shr_u |
| '164.rotl' | → i64.rotl |
| '164.rotr' | → i64.rotr |

| 'f32.abs'  | → f32.abs  |
| 'f32.neg'  | → f32.neg  |
| 'f32.ceil' | → f32.ceil |
| 'f32.floor' | → f32.floor |
| 'f32.trunc' | → f32.trunc |
| 'f32.nearest' | → f32.nearest |
| 'f32.sqr'  | → f32.sqrt |
| 'f32.add'  | → f32.add  |
| 'f32.sub'  | → f32.sub  |
| 'f32.mul'  | → f32.mul  |
| 'f32.div'  | → f32.div  |
| 'f32.min'  | → f32.min  |
| 'f32.max'  | → f32.max  |
| 'f32.copysign' | → f32.copysign |
| 'f64.abs'       ⇒ f64.abs  |
| 'f64.neg'       ⇒ f64.neg  |
| 'f64.ceil'      ⇒ f64.ceil  |
| 'f64.floor'     ⇒ f64.floor  |
| 'f64.trunc'     ⇒ f64.trunc  |
| 'f64.nearest'   ⇒ f64.nearest  |
| 'f64.sqrt'      ⇒ f64.sqrt  |
| 'f64.add'       ⇒ f64.add  |
| 'f64.sub'       ⇒ f64.sub  |
| 'f64.mul'       ⇒ f64.mul  |
| 'f64.div'       ⇒ f64.div  |
| 'f64.min'       ⇒ f64.min  |
| 'f64.max'       ⇒ f64.max  |
| 'f64.copysign'  ⇒ f64.copysign  |
| 'i32.eqz'       ⇒ i32.eqz  |
| 'i32.eq'        ⇒ i32.eq  |
| 'i32.ne'        ⇒ i32.ne  |
| 'i32.lt_s'      ⇒ i32.lt_s  |
| 'i32.lt_u'      ⇒ i32.lt_u  |
| 'i32.gt_s'      ⇒ i32.gt_s  |
| 'i32.gt_u'      ⇒ i32.gt_u  |
| 'i32.le_s'      ⇒ i32.le_s  |
| 'i32.le_u'      ⇒ i32.le_u  |
| 'i32.ge_s'      ⇒ i32.ge_s  |
| 'i32.ge_u'      ⇒ i32.ge_u  |
| 'i64.eqz'       ⇒ i64.eqz  |
| 'i64.eq'        ⇒ i64.eq  |
| 'i64.ne'        ⇒ i64.ne  |
| 'i64.lt_s'      ⇒ i64.lt_s  |
| 'i64.lt_u'      ⇒ i64.lt_u  |
| 'i64.gt_s'      ⇒ i64.gt_s  |
| 'i64.gt_u'      ⇒ i64.gt_u  |
| 'i64.le_s'      ⇒ i64.le_s  |
| 'i64.le_u'      ⇒ i64.le_u  |
| 'i64.ge_s'      ⇒ i64.ge_s  |
| 'i64.ge_u'      ⇒ i64.ge_u  |
| 'f32.eq'        ⇒ f32.eq  |
| 'f32.ne'        ⇒ f32.ne  |
| 'f32.lt'        ⇒ f32.lt  |
| 'f32.gt'        ⇒ f32.gt  |
| 'f32.le'        ⇒ f32.le  |
| 'f32.ge'        ⇒ f32.ge  |
| 'f64.eq'        ⇒ f64.eq  |
| 'f64.ne'        ⇒ f64.ne  |
| 'f64.lt'        ⇒ f64.lt  |
| 'f64.gt'        ⇒ f64.gt  |
| 'f64.le'        ⇒ f64.le  |
| 'f64.ge'        ⇒ f64.ge  |
6.5. Instructions

```plaintext
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>'i32.wrap_i64'</td>
<td>i32.wrap_i64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'i32.trunc_f32_s'</td>
<td>i32.trunc_f32_s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'i32.trunc_f32_u'</td>
<td>i32.trunc_f32_u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'i32.trunc_f64_s'</td>
<td>i32.trunc_f64_s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'i32.trunc_f64_u'</td>
<td>i32.trunc_f64_u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'i32.trunc_sat_f32_s'</td>
<td>i32.trunc_sat_f32_s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'i32.trunc_sat_f32_u'</td>
<td>i32.trunc_sat_f32_u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'i32.trunc_sat_f64_s'</td>
<td>i32.trunc_sat_f64_s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'i32.trunc_sat_f64_u'</td>
<td>i32.trunc_sat_f64_u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'i32.extend_i32_s'</td>
<td>i64.extend_i32_s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'i32.extend_i32_u'</td>
<td>i32.extend_i32_u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'i32.trunc_f32_s'</td>
<td>i32.trunc_f32_s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'i32.trunc_f32_u'</td>
<td>i32.trunc_f32_u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'i32.trunc_f64_s'</td>
<td>i32.trunc_f64_s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'i32.trunc_f64_u'</td>
<td>i32.trunc_f64_u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'i32.trunc_sat_f32_s'</td>
<td>i32.trunc_sat_f32_s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'i32.trunc_sat_f32_u'</td>
<td>i32.trunc_sat_f32_u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'i32.trunc_sat_f64_s'</td>
<td>i32.trunc_sat_f64_s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'i32.trunc_sat_f64_u'</td>
<td>i32.trunc_sat_f64_u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'f32.convert_i32_s'</td>
<td>f32.convert_i32_s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'f32.convert_i32_u'</td>
<td>f32.convert_i32_u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'f32.convert_i64_s'</td>
<td>f32.convert_i64_s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'f32.convert_i64_u'</td>
<td>f32.convert_i64_u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'f32.convert_f64'</td>
<td>f32.convert_f64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'i64.convert_i32_s'</td>
<td>f64.convert_i32_s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'i64.convert_i32_u'</td>
<td>f64.convert_i32_u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'i64.convert_i64_s'</td>
<td>f64.convert_i64_s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'i64.convert_i64_u'</td>
<td>f64.convert_i64_u</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'i64.convert_f64'</td>
<td>f64.convert_f64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'i64.promote_f32'</td>
<td>f64.promote_f32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'i32.reinterpret_f32'</td>
<td>i32.reinterpret_f32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'i64.reinterpret_f64'</td>
<td>i64.reinterpret_f64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'f32.reinterpret_i32'</td>
<td>f32.reinterpret_i32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'f64.reinterpret_i64'</td>
<td>f64.reinterpret_i64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'i32.extend8_s'</td>
<td>i32.extend8_s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'i32.extend16_s'</td>
<td>i32.extend16_s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'i64.extend8_s'</td>
<td>i64.extend8_s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'i64.extend16_s'</td>
<td>i64.extend16_s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>'i64.extend32_s'</td>
<td>i64.extend32_s</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```
6.5.9 Vector Instructions

Vector memory instructions have optional offset and alignment immediates, like the memory instructions.

\[
\text{plaininstr}_I ::= \ldots
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{'v128.load' } & m: \text{memarg}_{16} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{v128.load } m \\
\text{'v128.load8x8_s' } & m: \text{memarg}_8 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{v128.load8x8_s } m \\
\text{'v128.load8x8_u' } & m: \text{memarg}_8 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{v128.load8x8_u } m \\
\text{'v128.load16x4_s' } & m: \text{memarg}_8 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{v128.load16x4_s } m \\
\text{'v128.load16x4_u' } & m: \text{memarg}_8 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{v128.load16x4_u } m \\
\text{'v128.load32x2_s' } & m: \text{memarg}_8 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{v128.load32x2_s } m \\
\text{'v128.load32x2_u' } & m: \text{memarg}_8 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{v128.load32x2_u } m \\
\text{'v128.load8_splat' } & m: \text{memarg}_1 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{v128.load8_splat } m \\
\text{'v128.load16_splat' } & m: \text{memarg}_2 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{v128.load16_splat } m \\
\text{'v128.load32_splat' } & m: \text{memarg}_4 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{v128.load32_splat } m \\
\text{'v128.load64_splat' } & m: \text{memarg}_8 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{v128.load64_splat } m \\
\text{'v128.load32_zero' } & m: \text{memarg}_4 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{v128.load32_zero } m \\
\text{'v128.load64_zero' } & m: \text{memarg}_8 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{v128.load64_zero } m \\
\text{'v128.store' } & m: \text{memarg}_{16} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{v128.store } m \\
\text{'v128.load8_lane' } & m: \text{memarg}_4 \text{ laneidx:u8} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{v128.load8_lane } m \text{ laneidx} \\
\text{'v128.load16_lane' } & m: \text{memarg}_2 \text{ laneidx:u8} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{v128.load16_lane } m \text{ laneidx} \\
\text{'v128.load32_lane' } & m: \text{memarg}_4 \text{ laneidx:u8} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{v128.load32_lane } m \text{ laneidx} \\
\text{'v128.load64_lane' } & m: \text{memarg}_8 \text{ laneidx:u8} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{v128.load64_lane } m \text{ laneidx} \\
\text{'v128.store8_lane' } & m: \text{memarg}_4 \text{ laneidx:u8} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{v128.store8_lane } m \text{ laneidx} \\
\text{'v128.store16_lane' } & m: \text{memarg}_2 \text{ laneidx:u8} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{v128.store16_lane } m \text{ laneidx} \\
\text{'v128.store32_lane' } & m: \text{memarg}_4 \text{ laneidx:u8} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{v128.store32_lane } m \text{ laneidx} \\
\text{'v128.store64_lane' } & m: \text{memarg}_8 \text{ laneidx:u8} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{v128.store64_lane } m \text{ laneidx}
\end{align*}
\]

Vector constant instructions have a mandatory shape descriptor, which determines how the following values are parsed.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{'v128.const' } & \text{'i8x16' } (n:18)^{16} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{v128.const bytes}_{128}^{1} (\text{bytes}_{8}(n))^{16} \\
\text{'v128.const' } & \text{'i16x8' } (n:16)^{8} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{v128.const bytes}_{128}^{1} (\text{bytes}_{16}(n))^{8} \\
\text{'v128.const' } & \text{'i32x4' } (n:32)^{4} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{v128.const bytes}_{128}^{1} (\text{bytes}_{32}(n))^{4} \\
\text{'v128.const' } & \text{'i64x2' } (n:64)^{2} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{v128.const bytes}_{128}^{1} (\text{bytes}_{64}(n))^{2} \\
\text{'v128.const' } & \text{'f32x4' } (z:f32)^{4} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{v128.const bytes}_{128}^{1} (\text{bytes}_{f32}(z))^{4} \\
\text{'v128.const' } & \text{'f64x2' } (z:f64)^{2} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{v128.const bytes}_{128}^{1} (\text{bytes}_{f64}(z))^{2} \\
\text{'i8x16.shuffle' } & (\text{laneidx:u8})^{16} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{i8x16.shuffle laneidx}_{16} \\
\text{'i8x16.swizzle' } \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{i8x16.swizzle} \\
\text{'i16x8.splat' } \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{i16x8.splat} \\
\text{'i32x4.splat' } \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{i32x4.splat} \\
\text{'i64x2.splat' } \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{i64x2.splat} \\
\text{'f32x4.splat' } \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{f32x4.splat} \\
\text{'f64x2.splat' } \quad \Rightarrow \quad \text{f64x2.splat}
\end{align*}
\]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Lane index</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>i8x16.extract_lane_s</code></td>
<td>laneidx[u8]</td>
<td><code>i8x16.extract_lane_s laneidx</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i8x16.extract_lane_u</code></td>
<td>laneidx[u8]</td>
<td><code>i8x16.extract_lane_u laneidx</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i8x16.replace_lane</code></td>
<td>laneidx[u8]</td>
<td><code>i8x16.replace_lane laneidx</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i16x8.extract_lane_s</code></td>
<td>laneidx[u8]</td>
<td><code>i16x8.extract_lane_s laneidx</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i16x8.extract_lane_u</code></td>
<td>laneidx[u8]</td>
<td><code>i16x8.extract_lane_u laneidx</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i16x8.replace_lane</code></td>
<td>laneidx[u8]</td>
<td><code>i16x8.replace_lane laneidx</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i32x4.extract_lane</code></td>
<td>laneidx[u8]</td>
<td><code>i32x4.extract_lane laneidx</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i32x4.replace_lane</code></td>
<td>laneidx[u8]</td>
<td><code>i32x4.replace_lane laneidx</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i64x2.extract_lane</code></td>
<td>laneidx[u8]</td>
<td><code>i64x2.extract_lane laneidx</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i64x2.replace_lane</code></td>
<td>laneidx[u8]</td>
<td><code>i64x2.replace_lane laneidx</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>f32x4.extract_lane</code></td>
<td>laneidx[u8]</td>
<td><code>f32x4.extract_lane laneidx</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>f32x4.replace_lane</code></td>
<td>laneidx[u8]</td>
<td><code>f32x4.replace_lane laneidx</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>f64x2.extract_lane</code></td>
<td>laneidx[u8]</td>
<td><code>f64x2.extract_lane laneidx</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>f64x2.replace_lane</code></td>
<td>laneidx[u8]</td>
<td><code>f64x2.replace_lane laneidx</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Lane index</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>i8x16.eq</code></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>i8x16.eq</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i8x16.ne</code></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>i8x16.ne</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i8x16.lt_s</code></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>i8x16.lt_s</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i8x16.lt_u</code></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>i8x16.lt_u</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i8x16.gt_s</code></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>i8x16.gt_s</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i8x16.gt_u</code></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>i8x16.gt_u</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i8x16.le_s</code></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>i8x16.le_s</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i8x16.le_u</code></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>i8x16.le_u</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i8x16.ge_s</code></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>i8x16.ge_s</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i8x16.ge_u</code></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>i8x16.ge_u</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Lane index</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>i16x8.eq</code></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>i16x8.eq</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i16x8.ne</code></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>i16x8.ne</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i16x8.lt_s</code></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>i16x8.lt_s</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i16x8.lt_u</code></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>i16x8.lt_u</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i16x8.gt_s</code></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>i16x8.gt_s</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i16x8.gt_u</code></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>i16x8.gt_u</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i16x8.le_s</code></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>i16x8.le_s</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i16x8.le_u</code></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>i16x8.le_u</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i16x8.ge_s</code></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>i16x8.ge_s</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i16x8.ge_u</code></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>i16x8.ge_u</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Lane index</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>i32x4.eq</code></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>i32x4.eq</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i32x4.ne</code></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>i32x4.ne</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i32x4.lt_s</code></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>i32x4.lt_s</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i32x4.lt_u</code></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>i32x4.lt_u</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i32x4.gt_s</code></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>i32x4.gt_s</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i32x4.gt_u</code></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>i32x4.gt_u</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i32x4.le_s</code></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>i32x4.le_s</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i32x4.le_u</code></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>i32x4.le_u</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i32x4.ge_s</code></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>i32x4.ge_s</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i32x4.ge_u</code></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>i32x4.ge_u</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instruction</th>
<th>Lane index</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>i64x2.eq</code></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>i64x2.eq</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i64x2.ne</code></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>i64x2.ne</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i64x2.lt_s</code></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>i64x2.lt_s</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i64x2.gt_s</code></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>i64x2.gt_s</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i64x2.le_s</code></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>i64x2.le_s</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i64x2.ge_s</code></td>
<td></td>
<td><code>i64x2.ge_s</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Binary</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>f32x4.eq</code></td>
<td><code>f32x4.eq</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>f32x4.ne</code></td>
<td><code>f32x4.ne</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>f32x4.lt</code></td>
<td><code>f32x4.lt</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>f32x4.gt</code></td>
<td><code>f32x4.gt</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>f32x4.le</code></td>
<td><code>f32x4.le</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>f32x4.ge</code></td>
<td><code>f32x4.ge</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>f64x2.eq</code></td>
<td><code>f64x2.eq</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>f64x2.ne</code></td>
<td><code>f64x2.ne</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>f64x2.lt</code></td>
<td><code>f64x2.lt</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>f64x2.gt</code></td>
<td><code>f64x2.gt</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>f64x2.le</code></td>
<td><code>f64x2.le</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>f64x2.ge</code></td>
<td><code>f64x2.ge</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>v128.not</code></td>
<td><code>v128.not</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>v128.and</code></td>
<td><code>v128.and</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>v128.andnot</code></td>
<td><code>v128.andnot</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>v128.or</code></td>
<td><code>v128.or</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>v128.xor</code></td>
<td><code>v128.xor</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>v128.bitselect</code></td>
<td><code>v128.bitselect</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>v128.any_true</code></td>
<td><code>v128.any_true</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i8x16.abs</code></td>
<td><code>i8x16.abs</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i8x16.neg</code></td>
<td><code>i8x16.neg</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i8x16.all_true</code></td>
<td><code>i8x16.all_true</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i8x16.bitmask</code></td>
<td><code>i8x16.bitmask</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i8x16.narrow_i16x8_s</code></td>
<td><code>i8x16.narrow_i16x8_s</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i8x16.narrow_i16x8_u</code></td>
<td><code>i8x16.narrow_i16x8_u</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i8x16.shl</code></td>
<td><code>i8x16.shl</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i8x16.shr_s</code></td>
<td><code>i8x16.shr_s</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i8x16.shr_u</code></td>
<td><code>i8x16.shr_u</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i8x16.add</code></td>
<td><code>i8x16.add</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i8x16.add_sat_s</code></td>
<td><code>i8x16.add_sat_s</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i8x16.add_sat_u</code></td>
<td><code>i8x16.add_sat_u</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i8x16.sub</code></td>
<td><code>i8x16.sub</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i8x16.sub_sat_s</code></td>
<td><code>i8x16.sub_sat_s</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i8x16.sub_sat_u</code></td>
<td><code>i8x16.sub_sat_u</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i8x16.min_s</code></td>
<td><code>i8x16.min_s</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i8x16.min_u</code></td>
<td><code>i8x16.min_u</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i8x16.max_s</code></td>
<td><code>i8x16.max_s</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i8x16.max_u</code></td>
<td><code>i8x16.max_u</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i8x16.avgr_u</code></td>
<td><code>i8x16.avgr_u</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>i8x16.popcnt</code></td>
<td><code>i8x16.popcnt</code></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.5. Instructions

- `i16x8.abs`  →  `i16x8.abs`
- `i16x8.neg`  →  `i16x8.neg`
- `i16x8.all_true`  →  `i16x8.all_true`
- `i16x8.bitmask`  →  `i16x8.bitmask`
- `i16x8.narrow_i32x4_s`  →  `i16x8.narrow_i32x4_s`
- `i16x8.narrow_i32x4_u`  →  `i16x8.narrow_i32x4_u`
- `i16x8.extend_low_i8x16_s`  →  `i16x8.extend_low_i8x16_s`
- `i16x8.extend_low_i8x16_u`  →  `i16x8.extend_low_i8x16_u`
- `i16x8.extend_high_i8x16_s`  →  `i16x8.extend_high_i8x16_s`
- `i16x8.extend_high_i8x16_u`  →  `i16x8.extend_high_i8x16_u`
- `i16x8.shl`  →  `i16x8.shl`
- `i16x8.shr_s`  →  `i16x8.shr_s`
- `i16x8.shr_u`  →  `i16x8.shr_u`
- `i16x8.add`  →  `i16x8.add`
- `i16x8.add_sat_s`  →  `i16x8.add_sat_s`
- `i16x8.add_sat_u`  →  `i16x8.add_sat_u`
- `i16x8.sub`  →  `i16x8.sub`
- `i16x8.sub_sat_s`  →  `i16x8.sub_sat_s`
- `i16x8.sub_sat_u`  →  `i16x8.sub_sat_u`
- `i16x8.mul`  →  `i16x8.mul`
- `i16x8.min_s`  →  `i16x8.min_s`
- `i16x8.min_u`  →  `i16x8.min_u`
- `i16x8.max_s`  →  `i16x8.max_s`
- `i16x8.max_u`  →  `i16x8.max_u`
- `i16x8.avgr_u`  →  `i16x8.avgr_u`
- `i16x8.q15mulr_sat_s`  →  `i16x8.q15mulr_sat_s`
- `i16x8.extmul_low_i8x16_s`  →  `i16x8.extmul_low_i8x16_s`
- `i16x8.extmul_high_i8x16_s`  →  `i16x8.extmul_high_i8x16_s`
- `i16x8.extmul_low_i8x16_u`  →  `i16x8.extmul_low_i8x16_u`
- `i16x8.extmul_high_i8x16_u`  →  `i16x8.extmul_high_i8x16_u`
- `i16x8.extadd_pairwise_i8x16_s`  →  `i16x8.extadd_pairwise_i8x16_s`
- `i16x8.extadd_pairwise_i8x16_u`  →  `i16x8.extadd_pairwise_i8x16_u`
- `i32x4.abs`  →  `i32x4.abs`
- `i32x4.neg`  →  `i32x4.neg`
- `i32x4.all_true`  →  `i32x4.all_true`
- `i32x4.bitmask`  →  `i32x4.bitmask`
- `i32x4.extadd_pairwise_i16x8_s`  →  `i32x4.extadd_pairwise_i16x8_s`
- `i32x4.extadd_pairwise_i16x8_u`  →  `i32x4.extadd_pairwise_i16x8_u`
- `i32x4.shl`  →  `i32x4.shl`
- `i32x4.shr_s`  →  `i32x4.shr_s`
- `i32x4.shr_u`  →  `i32x4.shr_u`
- `i32x4.add`  →  `i32x4.add`
- `i32x4.sub`  →  `i32x4.sub`
- `i32x4.mul`  →  `i32x4.mul`
- `i32x4.min_s`  →  `i32x4.min_s`
- `i32x4.min_u`  →  `i32x4.min_u`
- `i32x4.max_s`  →  `i32x4.max_s`
- `i32x4.max_u`  →  `i32x4.max_u`
- `i32x4.dot_i16x8_s`  →  `i32x4.dot_i16x8_s`
- `i32x4.dot_i16x8_u`  →  `i32x4.dot_i16x8_u`
- `i32x4.extmul_low_i16x8_s`  →  `i32x4.extmul_low_i16x8_s`
- `i32x4.extmul_high_i16x8_s`  →  `i32x4.extmul_high_i16x8_s`
- `i32x4.extmul_low_i16x8_u`  →  `i32x4.extmul_low_i16x8_u`
- `i32x4.extmul_high_i16x8_u`  →  `i32x4.extmul_high_i16x8_u`
+ 'i64x2.abs'  ⇒  i64x2.abs
+ 'i64x2.neg'  ⇒  i64x2.neg
+ 'i64x2.all_true'  ⇒  i64x2.all_true
+ 'i64x2.bitmask'  ⇒  i64x2.bitmask
+ 'i64x2.extend_low_i32x4_s'  ⇒  i64x2.extend_low_i32x4_s
+ 'i64x2.extend_high_i32x4_s'  ⇒  i64x2.extend_high_i32x4_s
+ 'i64x2.extend_low_i32x4_u'  ⇒  i64x2.extend_low_i32x4_u
+ 'i64x2.extend_high_i32x4_u'  ⇒  i64x2.extend_high_i32x4_u
+ 'i64x2.shl'  ⇒  i64x2.shl
+ 'i64x2.shr_s'  ⇒  i64x2.shr_s
+ 'i64x2.shr_u'  ⇒  i64x2.shr_u
+ 'i64x2.add'  ⇒  i64x2.add
+ 'i64x2.sub'  ⇒  i64x2.sub
+ 'i64x2.mul'  ⇒  i64x2.mul
+ 'i64x2.extmul_low_i32x4_s'  ⇒  i64x2.extmul_low_i32x4_s
+ 'i64x2.extmul_high_i32x4_s'  ⇒  i64x2.extmul_high_i32x4_s
+ 'i64x2.extmul_low_i32x4_u'  ⇒  i64x2.extmul_low_i32x4_u
+ 'i64x2.extmul_high_i32x4_u'  ⇒  i64x2.extmul_high_i32x4_u

+ 'f32x4.abs'  ⇒  f32x4.abs
+ 'f32x4.neg'  ⇒  f32x4.neg
+ 'f32x4.sqrt'  ⇒  f32x4.sqrt
+ 'f32x4.add'  ⇒  f32x4.add
+ 'f32x4.sub'  ⇒  f32x4.sub
+ 'f32x4.mul'  ⇒  f32x4.mul
+ 'f32x4.div'  ⇒  f32x4.div
+ 'f32x4.min'  ⇒  f32x4.min
+ 'f32x4.max'  ⇒  f32x4.max
+ 'f32x4.pmin'  ⇒  f32x4.pmin
+ 'f32x4.pmax'  ⇒  f32x4.pmax

+ 'f64x2.abs'  ⇒  f64x2.abs
+ 'f64x2.neg'  ⇒  f64x2.neg
+ 'f64x2.sqrt'  ⇒  f64x2.sqrt
+ 'f64x2.add'  ⇒  f64x2.add
+ 'f64x2.sub'  ⇒  f64x2.sub
+ 'f64x2.mul'  ⇒  f64x2.mul
+ 'f64x2.div'  ⇒  f64x2.div
+ 'f64x2.min'  ⇒  f64x2.min
+ 'f64x2.max'  ⇒  f64x2.max
+ 'f64x2.pmin'  ⇒  f64x2.pmin
+ 'f64x2.pmax'  ⇒  f64x2.pmax

+ 'i32x4.trunc_sat_f32x4_s'  ⇒  i32x4.trunc_sat_f32x4_s
+ 'i32x4.trunc_sat_f32x4_u'  ⇒  i32x4.trunc_sat_f32x4_u
+ 'i32x4.trunc_sat_f64x2_s_zero'  ⇒  i32x4.trunc_sat_f64x2_s_zero
+ 'i32x4.trunc_sat_f64x2_u_zero'  ⇒  i32x4.trunc_sat_f64x2_u_zero
+ 'f32x4.convert_i32x4_s'  ⇒  f32x4.convert_i32x4_s
+ 'f32x4.convert_i32x4_u'  ⇒  f32x4.convert_i32x4_u
+ 'f64x2.convert_low_i32x4_s'  ⇒  f64x2.convert_low_i32x4_s
+ 'f64x2.convert_low_i32x4_u'  ⇒  f64x2.convert_low_i32x4_u
+ 'f32x4.demote_f64x2_zero'  ⇒  f32x4.demote_f64x2_zero
+ 'f64x2.promote_low_f32x4'  ⇒  f64x2.promote_low_f32x4
6.5.10 Folded Instructions

Instructions can be written as S-expressions by grouping them into folded form. In that notation, an instruction is wrapped in parentheses and optionally includes nested folded instructions to indicate its operands.

In the case of block instructions, the folded form omits the ‘end’ delimiter. For if instructions, both branches have to be wrapped into nested S-expressions, headed by the keywords ‘then’ and ‘else’.

The set of all phrases defined by the following abbreviations recursively forms the auxiliary syntactic class foldedinstr. Such a folded instruction can appear anywhere a regular instruction can.

*((plaininstr foldedinstr*)*) ≡ foldedinstr* plaininstr

*('block' label blocktype instr*)* ≡ ‘block’ label blocktype instr* ‘end’

*('loop' label blocktype instr*)* ≡ ‘loop’ label blocktype instr* ‘end’

*('if' label blocktype foldedinstr

  *('then' instr*)

  *('else' instr*)?

  *)* ≡ foldedinstr* ‘if’ label blocktype instr1 ‘else’ (instr2)* ‘end’

*(try_table' label blocktype catch instr*)* ≡ ‘try_table’ label blocktype catch instr* ‘end’

Note: For example, the instruction sequence

(l0cal.get $x) (i32.const 2) i32.add (i32.const 3) i32.mul

can be folded into

(i32.mul (i32.add (l0cal.get $x) (i32.const 2)) (i32.const 3))

Folded instructions are solely syntactic sugar, no additional syntactic or type-based checking is implied.

6.5.11 Expressions

Expressions are written as instruction sequences. No explicit ‘end’ keyword is included, since they only occur in bracketed positions.

expr_l ::= (in:instr_l)* ⇒ in* end
6.6 Modules

6.6.1 Indices

Indices can be given either in raw numeric form or as symbolic identifiers when bound by a respective construct. Such identifiers are looked up in the suitable space of the identifier context \( I \).

\[
\text{typeidx}_I ::= \text{\( x : u32 \)} \Rightarrow x \quad (\text{if } I.\text{types}[x] = v) \\
\text{funcidx}_I ::= \text{\( x : u32 \)} \Rightarrow x \quad (\text{if } I.\text{funcs}[x] = v) \\
\text{tableidx}_I ::= \text{\( x : u32 \)} \Rightarrow x \quad (\text{if } I.\text{tables}[x] = v) \\
\text{memidx}_I ::= \text{\( x : u32 \)} \Rightarrow x \quad (\text{if } I.\text{mems}[x] = v) \\
\text{tagidx}_I ::= \text{\( x : u32 \)} \Rightarrow x \quad (\text{if } I.\text{tags}[x] = v) \\
\text{globalidx}_I ::= \text{\( x : u32 \)} \Rightarrow x \quad (\text{if } I.\text{globals}[x] = v) \\
\text{elemidx}_I ::= \text{\( x : u32 \)} \Rightarrow x \quad (\text{if } I.\text{elem}[x] = v) \\
\text{dataidx}_I ::= \text{\( x : u32 \)} \Rightarrow x \quad (\text{if } I.\text{data}[x] = v) \\
\text{localidx}_I ::= \text{\( l : u32 \)} \Rightarrow l \quad (\text{if } I.\text{locals}[l] = v) \\
\text{labelidx}_I ::= \text{\( l : u32 \)} \Rightarrow l \quad (\text{if } I.\text{labels}[l] = v)
\]

6.6.2 Types

Type definitions can bind a symbolic type identifier.

\[
\text{type} ::= \text{\('type id' ft:functype') } \Rightarrow ft
\]

6.6.3 Type Uses

A type use is a reference to a type definition. It may optionally be augmented by explicit inlined parameter and result declarations. That allows binding symbolic identifiers to name the local indices of parameters. If inline declarations are given, then their types must match the referenced function type.

\[
\text{typeuse}_I ::= \text{\('type x:typeidx' ) } \Rightarrow x, I' \\
\quad \text{(if } I.\text{typedefs}[x] = [t^n_1] \rightarrow [t^*_2] \wedge I' = \{\text{locals (}e^n)\}\} \\
\quad \text{\('type x:typeidx' ) (t_1:}\text{param})^* (t_2:}\text{result})^* } \Rightarrow x, I' \\
\quad \text{(if } I.\text{typedefs}[x] = [t^n_1] \rightarrow [t^*_2] \wedge I' = \{\text{locals id}(\text{param})^*\} \text{ well-formed})
\]

The synthesized attribute of a typeuse is a pair consisting of both the used type index and the local identifier context containing possible parameter identifiers. The following auxiliary function extracts optional identifiers from parameters:

\[
\text{id('param id' ... ')} = \text{id'}
\]

Note: Both productions overlap for the case that the function type is \([ ] \rightarrow [ ]\). However, in that case, they also produce the same results, so that the choice is immaterial.
The well-formedness condition on $I'$ ensures that the parameters do not contain duplicate identifiers.

### Abbreviations

A **typeuse** may also be replaced entirely by inline parameter and result declarations. In that case, a **type index** is automatically inserted:

$$(t_1 \text{param})^* (t_2 \text{result})^* \equiv \left(\text{`type } x \text{`}\right) \text{param}^* \text{result}^*$$

where $x$ is the smallest existing **type index** whose definition in the current module is the function type $[t_1^*] \rightarrow [t_2^*]$. If no such index exists, then a new **type definition** of the form

$$\text{`type `func param result` '}$$

is inserted at the end of the module.

Abbreviations are expanded in the order they appear, such that previously inserted type definitions are reused by consecutive expansions.

#### 6.6.4 Imports

The descriptors in imports can bind a symbolic function, table, memory, tag, or global identifier.

**Abbreviations**

As an abbreviation, imports may also be specified inline with function, table, memory, or global definitions; see the respective sections.

#### 6.6.5 Functions

Function definitions can bind a symbolic **function identifier**, and **local identifiers** for its parameters and locals.

**Note:** The well-formedness condition on $I''$ ensures that parameters and locals do not contain duplicate identifiers.
Abbreviations

Multiple anonymous locals may be combined into a single declaration:

\`\`\(`' \text{`local'} \ 	ext{valtype}\* \)`\` \equiv \ (`' \text{`local'} \ 	ext{valtype}\* \)`\`

Functions can be defined as imports or exports inline:

\`\`\(`' \text{`func'} \ id\^\* \ (`' \text{import'} \ \text{name}_1 \ \text{name}_2\') \ 	ext{typeuse}\`\` \equiv \ \ (`' \text{import'} \ \text{name}_1 \ \text{name}_2 \ (`' \text{`func'} \ id\^\* \ 	ext{typeuse}\') \ `\`
\`\`\(`' \text{`func'} \ id\^\* \ (`' \text{export'} \ \text{name} \ ') \ ... \ ')\`\` \equiv \ \ (`' \text{export'} \ \text{name} \ (`' \text{`func'} \ id\^\* \ ')\`) \ `\`
\`\`\(`' \text{`func'} \ id\^\* \ ... \ ')\`\` \equiv \ \ (`' \text{func'} \ id^\* \ ')\`

(if id\^\* \neq \epsilon \land id' = id^\* \lor id' = \epsilon \land id' fresh)

\textbf{Note:} The latter abbreviation can be applied repeatedly, if "..." contains additional export clauses. Consequently, a function declaration can contain any number of exports, possibly followed by an import.

6.6.6 Tables

Table definitions can bind a symbolic table identifier.

\begin{verbatim}
\textbf{table}_1 \ ::= \ (`' \text{table'} \ id^\* \ \text{tt:tabletype}\') \ \Rightarrow \ \{\text{type tt}\}
\end{verbatim}

Abbreviations

An element segment can be given inline with a table definition, in which case its offset is 0 and the limits of the table type are inferred from the length of the given segment:

\begin{verbatim}
\`\`\(`' \text{table'} \ id\^\* \ \text{reftype} \ (`' \text{elem} \ \text{expr}\`:\text{vec(elemexpr)} \ ') \ `\`
\`\`\(`' \text{table'} \ id\^\* \ n \ \text{n:reftype}\')
\`\`\(`' \text{elem} \ (' \text{table'} \ id\^\*) \ (`' \text{i32.const} \ '0' \ ') \ \text{reftype} \ \text{vec(elemexpr)} \ `\`
\text{if id}\^\* \neq \epsilon \land id' = id^\* \lor id' = \epsilon \land id' fresh)
\`\`\(`' \text{table'} \ id\^\* \ \text{reftype} \ (`' \text{elem} \ x\`:\text{vec(funcidx)} \ ') \ `\`
\`\`\(`' \text{table'} \ id\^\* \ n \ \text{n:reftype}\')
\`\`\(`' \text{elem} \ (' \text{table'} \ id\^\*) \ (`' \text{i32.const} \ '0' \ ') \ \text{func} \ \text{vec(funcidx)} \ `\`
\text{if id}\^\* \neq \epsilon \land id' = id^\* \lor id' = \epsilon \land id' fresh)
\end{verbatim}

Tables can be defined as imports or exports inline:

\begin{verbatim}
\`\`\(`' \text{table'} \ id\^\* \ (`' \text{import'} \ \text{name}_1 \ \text{name}_2\') \ \text{tabletype}\`\` \equiv \ \ (`' \text{import'} \ \text{name}_1 \ \text{name}_2 \ (`' \text{table'} \ id^\* \ \text{tabletype}\') \ `\`
\`\`\(`' \text{table'} \ id\^\* \ (`' \text{export'} \ \text{name} \ ') \ ... \ ')\`\` \equiv \ \ (`' \text{export'} \ \text{name} \ (`' \text{table'} \ id^\* \ ')\`) \ `\`
\text{if id}\^\* \neq \epsilon \land id' = id^\* \lor id' = \epsilon \land id' fresh)
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{Note:} The latter abbreviation can be applied repeatedly, if "..." contains additional export clauses. Consequently, a table declaration can contain any number of exports, possibly followed by an import.
6.6.7 Memories

Memory definitions can bind a symbolic memory identifier.

\[
\text{\texttt{mem}} I ::= (\text{\texttt{memory}} \text{\texttt{id}}? \text{\texttt{mt}}:\text{\texttt{memtype}}) \Rightarrow \{ \text{\texttt{type}} \text{\texttt{mt}} \}
\]

Abbreviations

A data segment can be given inline with a memory definition, in which case its offset is 0 and the limits of the memory type are inferred from the length of the data, rounded up to page size:

\[
(\text{\texttt{memory}} \text{id}? (\text{\texttt{data}} \text{n} : \text{\texttt{datastring}})) \equiv (\text{\texttt{memory}} \text{id}\text{'}, \text{\texttt{m}} \text{\texttt{m}}) \text{\texttt{m}} = \text{\texttt{ceil}(n/64 \texttt{Ki})}
\]

Memories can be defined as imports or exports inline:

\[
(\text{\texttt{memory}} \text{id}? (\text{\texttt{import}} \text{\texttt{name}}\text{\texttt{1}} \text{\texttt{name}}\text{\texttt{2}}):\text{\texttt{memtype}}) \equiv (\text{\texttt{import}} \text{\texttt{name}}\text{\texttt{1}} \text{\texttt{name}}\text{\texttt{2}} (\text{\texttt{memory}} \text{id}? \text{\texttt{memtype}}))
\]

\[
(\text{\texttt{memory}} \text{id}? (\text{\texttt{export}} \text{\texttt{name}} \text{\texttt{1}} ...)):\text{\texttt{memtype}}) \equiv (\text{\texttt{export}} \text{\texttt{name}} \text{\texttt{1}} (\text{\texttt{memory}} \text{id}? \text{\texttt{memtype}}))
\]

Note: The latter abbreviation can be applied repeatedly, if “…” contains additional export clauses. Consequently, a memory declaration can contain any number of exports, possibly followed by an import.

6.6.8 Tags

An tag definition can bind a symbolic tag identifier.

\[
\text{\texttt{tag}} I ::= (\text{\texttt{tag}} \text{id}? \text{x}, \text{\texttt{I}}:\text{\texttt{typeuse}}\text{\texttt{I}}) \Rightarrow \{ \text{\texttt{type}} \text{\texttt{x}} \}
\]

Abbreviations

Tags can be defined as imports or exports inline:

\[
(\text{\texttt{tag}} \text{id}? (\text{\texttt{import}} \text{\texttt{name}}\text{\texttt{1}} \text{\texttt{name}}\text{\texttt{2}}):\text{\texttt{typeuse}}) \equiv (\text{\texttt{import}} \text{\texttt{name}}\text{\texttt{1}} \text{\texttt{name}}\text{\texttt{2}} (\text{\texttt{tag}} \text{id}\text{'}, \text{\texttt{typeuse}}\text{\texttt{I}}))
\]

\[
(\text{\texttt{tag}} \text{id}? (\text{\texttt{export}} \text{\texttt{name}} \text{\texttt{1}} ...)):\text{\texttt{typeuse}} \equiv (\text{\texttt{export}} \text{\texttt{name}} \text{\texttt{1}} (\text{\texttt{tag}} \text{id}\text{'}, \text{\texttt{typeuse}1}))
\]

Note: The latter abbreviation can be applied repeatedly, if “…” contains additional export clauses. Consequently, a memory declaration can contain any number of exports, possibly followed by an import.

6.6. Modules
6.6.9 Globals

Global definitions can bind a symbolic global identifier.

\[
global_I ::= \text{"( 'global' id' $gt$:globaltype $e$:expr I')"} \Rightarrow \{\text{type } gt, \text{init } e\}
\]

Abbreviations

Globals can be defined as imports or exports inline:

\[
\text{"( 'global' id? ('import' name1 name2 'globaltype') ')" } \equiv \\
\text{"( 'import' name1 name2 ('global' id? globaltype ') ')"}
\]

\[
\text{"( 'global' id? ('export' name ') ... ')" } \equiv \\
\text{"( 'export' name ('global' id? ') ')" } \text{"( 'global' id? ... ')"} \\
\text{(if id? } \neq \epsilon \wedge \text{id} = \text{id? } \vee \text{id? } = \epsilon \wedge \text{id? fresh)}
\]

Note: The latter abbreviation can be applied repeatedly, if "..." contains additional export clauses. Consequently, a global declaration can contain any number of exports, possibly followed by an import.

6.6.10 Exports

The syntax for exports mirrors their abstract syntax directly.

\[
\begin{align*}
export_I & ::= \text{"( 'export' nm:name d:exportdesc I')"} \Rightarrow \{\text{name nm, desc d}\} \\
exportdesc_I & ::= \text{"( 'func' x:funcidx I')"} \Rightarrow \text{func x} \\
& | \text{"( 'table' x:tableidx I')"} \Rightarrow \text{table x} \\
& | \text{"( 'memory' x:memidx I')"} \Rightarrow \text{mem x} \\
& | \text{"( 'tag' x:tagidx I')"} \Rightarrow \text{tag x} \\
& | \text{"( 'global' x:globalidx I')"} \Rightarrow \text{global x}
\end{align*}
\]

Abbreviations

As an abbreviation, exports may also be specified inline with function, table, memory, tag definitions, or global definitions; see the respective sections.

6.6.11 Start Function

A start function is defined in terms of its index.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{start}_I & ::= \text{"( 'start' x:funcidx I')"} \Rightarrow \{\text{func x}\}
\end{align*}
\]

Note: At most one start function may occur in a module, which is ensured by a suitable side condition on the module grammar.
6.6.12 Element Segments

Element segments allow for an optional table index to identify the table to initialize.

\[
elem_I ::= (\text{`elem id'} (et, y*)\text{:elemlist}_I)' \\
\Rightarrow \{\text{type } et, \text{init } y^*, \text{mode passive}\} \\
| (\text{`elem id'} x:tableuse_I (\text{`offset' } e:expr_I)' (et, y*)\text{:elemlist}_I)' \\
\Rightarrow \{\text{type } et, \text{init } y^*, \text{mode active } \{\text{table } x, \text{offset } e\}\} \\
(\text{`elem id'} \text{`declare'} (et, y*)\text{:elemlist}_I)' \\
\Rightarrow \{\text{type } et, \text{init } y^*, \text{mode declarative}\}
\]

\[
elemlist_I ::= t:reftype y*:vec(elemexpr) \Rightarrow (\text{type } t, \text{init } y^*)
\]

\[
elemexpr_I ::= (\text{`item' } e:expr_I)' \Rightarrow e
\]

\[
tableuse_I ::= (\text{`table' } x:tableidx_I)' \Rightarrow x
\]

Abbreviations

As an abbreviation, a single instruction may occur in place of the offset of an active element segment or as an element expression:

\[
(\text{`instr'}) \equiv (\text{`offset' instr'}) \\
(\text{`instr'}) \equiv (\text{`item' instr'})
\]

Also, the element list may be written as just a sequence of function indices:

\[
\text{`func'} \text{ vec}(funcidx_I) \equiv \text{`funcref'} \text{ vec}((\text{`ref.func'} \text{ funcidx}_I'))
\]

A table use can be omitted, defaulting to 0. Furthermore, for backwards compatibility with earlier versions of WebAssembly, if the table use is omitted, the `func` keyword can be omitted as well.

\[
e \equiv (\text{`table' } 0')
\]

\[
(\text{`elem id'} (\text{`offset' expr_I'}) \text{ vec}(funcidx_I')) \equiv (\text{`elem id'} (\text{`table' } 0') (\text{`offset' expr_I'})
\]

As another abbreviation, element segments may also be specified inline with table definitions; see the respective section.

6.6.13 Data Segments

Data segments allow for an optional memory index to identify the memory to initialize. The data is written as a string, which may be split up into a possibly empty sequence of individual string literals.

\[
data_I ::= (\text{`data' id'} b*:datastring') \\
\Rightarrow \{\text{init } b^*, \text{mode passive}\} \\
| (\text{`data' id'} x:memuse_I (\text{`offset' } e:expr_I') b*:datastring') \\
\Rightarrow \{\text{init } b^*, \text{mode active } \{\text{memory } x', \text{offset } e\}\}
\]

\[
datastring ::= (b*:string)^* \Rightarrow \text{concat}((b^*)^*)
\]

\[
memuse_I ::= (\text{`memory' } x:memidx_I') \Rightarrow x
\]

Note: In the current version of WebAssembly, the only valid memory index is 0 or a symbolic memory identifier resolving to the same value.
Abbreviations

As an abbreviation, a single instruction may occur in place of the offset of an active data segment:

\[
\text{'( instr') } \equiv \text{'( offset instr')}
\]

Also, a memory use can be omitted, defaulting to 0.

\[
\varepsilon \equiv \text{'(memory '0')'}
\]

As another abbreviation, data segments may also be specified inline with memory definitions; see the respective section.

6.6.14 Modules

A module consists of a sequence of fields that can occur in any order. All definitions and their respective bound identifiers scope over the entire module, including the text preceding them.

A module may optionally bind an identifier that names the module. The name serves a documentary role only.

Note: Tools may include the module name in the name section of the binary format.

The following restrictions are imposed on the composition of modules: \( m_1 \oplus m_2 \) is defined if and only if

- \( m_1.\text{start} = \varepsilon \lor m_2.\text{start} = \varepsilon \)
- \( m_1.\text{funcs} = m_1.\text{tables} = m_1.\text{mems} = m_1.\text{tags} = m_1.\text{globals} = \varepsilon \lor m_2.\text{imports} = \varepsilon \)

Note: The first condition ensures that there is at most one start function. The second condition enforces that all imports must occur before any regular definition of a function, table, memory, tag, or global, thereby maintaining the ordering of the respective index spaces.

The well-formedness condition on \( I \) in the grammar for module ensures that no namespace contains duplicate identifiers.

The definition of the initial identifier context \( I \) uses the following auxiliary definition which maps each relevant
definition to a singular context with one (possibly empty) identifier:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{idc}('\text{type id}' \text{ ft:functype }) & = \{\text{types (id')}, \text{typedefs ft}\} \\
\text{idc}('\text{func id}' \ldots ') & = \{\text{funcs (id')}\} \\
\text{idc}('\text{table id}' \ldots ') & = \{\text{tables (id')}\} \\
\text{idc}('\text{memory id}' \ldots ') & = \{\text{mems (id')}\} \\
\text{idc}('\text{tag id}' \ldots ') & = \{\text{tags (id')}\} \\
\text{idc}('\text{global id}' \ldots ') & = \{\text{globals (id')}\} \\
\text{idc}('\text{elem id}' \ldots ') & = \{\text{elem (id')}\} \\
\text{idc}('\text{data id}' \ldots ') & = \{\text{data (id')}\} \\
\text{idc}('\text{import' \ldots 'func id' \ldots '}') & = \{\text{funcs (id')}\} \\
\text{idc}('\text{import' \ldots 'table id' \ldots '}') & = \{\text{tables (id')}\} \\
\text{idc}('\text{import' \ldots 'memory id' \ldots '}') & = \{\text{mems (id')}\} \\
\text{idc}('\text{import' \ldots 'tag id' \ldots '}') & = \{\text{tags (id')}\} \\
\text{idc}('\text{import' \ldots 'global id' \ldots '}') & = \{\text{globals (id')}\} \\
\text{idc}(\ldots') & = \{\}
\end{align*}
\]

Abbreviations

In a source file, the toplevel (\texttt{module \ldots}) surrounding the module body may be omitted.

\[
\text{modulefield} = ' (' 'module' modulefield' ')' 
\]
7.1 Embedding

A WebAssembly implementation will typically be embedded into a host environment. An embedder implements the connection between such a host environment and the WebAssembly semantics as defined in the main body of this specification. An embedder is expected to interact with the semantics in well-defined ways.

This section defines a suitable interface to the WebAssembly semantics in the form of entry points through which an embedder can access it. The interface is intended to be complete, in the sense that an embedder does not need to reference other functional parts of the WebAssembly specification directly.

Note: On the other hand, an embedder does not need to provide the host environment with access to all functionality defined in this interface. For example, an implementation may not support parsing of the text format.

7.1.1 Types

In the description of the embedder interface, syntactic classes from the abstract syntax and the runtime’s abstract machine are used as names for variables that range over the possible objects from that class. Hence, these syntactic classes can also be interpreted as types.

For numeric parameters, notation like \( n : u32 \) is used to specify a symbolic name in addition to the respective value range.

7.1.2 Exceptions and Errors

Invoking an exported function may throw or propagate exceptions, expressed by an auxiliary syntactic class:

\[
\text{exception} ::= \text{THROW exnaddr}
\]

The exception address \( \text{exnaddr} \) identifies the exception thrown.

Failure of an interface operation is also indicated by an auxiliary syntactic class:

\[
\text{error} ::= \text{error}
\]
In addition to the error conditions specified explicitly in this section, implementations may also return errors when specific implementation limitations are reached.

**Note:** Errors are abstract and unspecific with this definition. Implementations can refine it to carry suitable classifications and diagnostic messages.

### 7.1.3 Pre- and Post-Conditions

Some operations state *pre-conditions* about their arguments or *post-conditions* about their results. It is the embedder’s responsibility to meet the pre-conditions. If it does, the post conditions are guaranteed by the semantics.

In addition to pre- and post-conditions explicitly stated with each operation, the specification adopts the following conventions for runtime objects (*store*, *moduleinst*, *external*, *addresses*):

- Every runtime object passed as a parameter must be *valid* per an implicit pre-condition.
- Every runtime object returned as a result is *valid* per an implicit post-condition.

**Note:** As long as an embedder treats runtime objects as abstract and only creates and manipulates them through the interface defined here, all implicit pre-conditions are automatically met.

### 7.1.4 Store

*store_init()* : *store*

1. Return the empty *store*.

\[
\text{store_init()} = \{\text{funcs } \epsilon, \text{ mems } \epsilon, \text{ tags } \epsilon, \text{ tables } \epsilon, \text{ globals } \epsilon\}
\]

### 7.1.5 Modules

*module_decode(byte*)* : *module | error*

1. If there exists a derivation for the byte sequence *byte* as a *module* according to the binary grammar for modules, yielding a *module* *m*, then return *m*.
2. Else, return *error*.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{module_decode}(b^*) & = m & \text{(if module } \Rightarrow m:b^*) \\
\text{module_decode}(b^*) & = \text{error} & \text{(otherwise)}
\end{align*}
\]

*module_parse(char*)* : *module | error*

1. If there exists a derivation for the source *char* as a *module* according to the text grammar for modules, yielding a *module* *m*, then return *m*.
2. Else, return *error*.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{module_parse}(c^*) & = m & \text{(if module } \Rightarrow^* m:c^*) \\
\text{module_parse}(c^*) & = \text{error} & \text{(otherwise)}
\end{align*}
\]
module_validate(module) : error

1. If module is valid, then return nothing.
2. Else, return error.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{module}_\text{validate}(m) & = \epsilon \quad \text{(if } m : \text{extern type}^* \to \text{extern type}^*') \\
\text{module}_\text{validate}(m) & = \text{error} \quad \text{(otherwise)}
\end{align*}
\]

module_instantiate(store, module, externval) : (store, moduleinst | error)

1. Try instantiating module in store with external values externval* as imports:
   a. If it succeeds with a module instance moduleinst, then let result be moduleinst.
   b. Else, let result be error.
2. Return the new store paired with result.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{module}_\text{instantiate}(S, m, ev^*) & = (S', F.\text{module}) \quad \text{(if instantiate}(S, m, ev^*) \leftrightarrow *S'; F; \epsilon) \\
\text{module}_\text{instantiate}(S, m, ev^*) & = (S', \text{error}) \quad \text{(if instantiate}(S, m, ev^*) \leftrightarrow *S'; F; \text{trap})
\end{align*}
\]

**Note:** The store may be modified even in case of an error.

module_imports(module) : (name, name, extern type)^*

1. Pre-condition: module is valid with external import types extern type^* and external export types extern type^*'.
2. Let import^* be the imports module.imports.
3. Assert: the length of import^* equals the length of extern type^*.
4. For each import_i in import^* and corresponding extern type_i in extern type^*, do:
   a. Let result_i be the triple (import_i.module, import_i.name, extern type_i).
5. Return the concatenation of all result_i, in index order.
6. Post-condition: each extern type_i is valid.

\[
\text{module}_\text{imports}(m) = (im.\text{module}, im.\text{name}, \text{extern type})^* \\
\text{(if } im^* = m.\text{imports} \land m : \text{extern type}^* \to \text{extern type}^*')
\]

module_exports(module) : (name, extern type)^*

1. Pre-condition: module is valid with external import types extern type^* and external export types extern type^*'.
2. Let export^* be the exports module.exports.
3. Assert: the length of export^* equals the length of extern type^*'.
4. For each export_i in export^* and corresponding extern type_i' in extern type^*'*, do:
   a. Let result_i be the pair (export_i.name, extern type_i').
5. Return the concatenation of all result_i, in index order.
6. Post-condition: each extern type_i' is valid.
\[
\text{module_exports}(m) = (\text{ex.name}, \text{externtype}^\star)\quad \text{(if } \text{ex}^\star = m.\text{exports} \land \vdash m : \text{externtype}^\star \rightarrow \text{externtype}^\star)\]

### 7.1.6 Module Instances

\[
\text{instance_export}(\text{moduleinst}, \text{name}) : \text{external} \mid \text{error}
\]

1. Assert: due to validity of the module instance \text{moduleinst}, all its export names are different.
2. If there exists an \text{exportinst}_i in \text{moduleinst.exports} such that \text{name} = \text{exportinst}_i.\text{name}, then:
   a. Return the external value \text{exportinst}_i.\text{value}.
3. Else, return \text{error}.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{instance_export}(m, \text{name}) &= m.\text{exports}[i].\text{value} \quad \text{(if } m.\text{exports}[i].\text{name} = \text{name}) \\
\text{instance_export}(m, \text{name}) &= \text{error} \quad \text{(otherwise)}
\end{align*}
\]

### 7.1.7 Functions

\[
\text{func_alloc}(\text{store}, \text{func_type}, \text{hostfunc}) : (\text{store}, \text{funcaddr})
\]

1. Pre-condition: \text{func_type} is valid.
2. Let \text{funcaddr} be the result of allocating a host function in \text{store} with function type \text{func_type} and host function code \text{hostfunc}.
3. Return the new store paired with \text{funcaddr}.

\[
\text{func_alloc}(S, ft, code) = (S', a) \quad \text{(if } \text{allochostfunc}(S, ft, code) = S', a)
\]

**Note:** This operation assumes that \text{hostfunc} satisfies the pre- and post-conditions required for a function instance with type \text{func_type}.

Regular (non-host) function instances can only be created indirectly through module instantiation.

\[
\text{func_type}(\text{store}, \text{funcaddr}) : \text{func_type}
\]

1. Return \text{S.funcs}[a].type.
2. Post-condition: the returned function type is valid.

\[
\text{func_type}(S, a) = S.\text{funcs}[a].\text{type}
\]
func_invoke(store, funcaddr, val*) : (store, val* | exception | error)

1. Try invoking the function funcaddr in store with values val* as arguments:
   a. If it succeeds with values val′* as results, then let result be val′*.
   b. Else if the outcome is an exception with a thrown exception ref.exn exnaddr as the result, then let result be THROW exnaddr.
   c. Else it has trapped, hence let result be error.
2. Return the new store paired with result.

func_invoke(S, a, v*) = (S′, v′*) (if invoke(S, a, v*) \xrightarrow{\star} S′; F; v′*)
func_invoke(S, a, v*) = (S′, THROW a′) (if invoke(S, a, v*) \xrightarrow{\star} S′; F; T[ref.exn a′] throw_ref)
func_invoke(S, a, v*) = (S′, error) (if invoke(S, a, v*) \xrightarrow{\star} S′; F; trap)

Note: The store may be modified even in case of an error.

7.1.8 Tables

table_alloc(store, type, ref) : (store, tableaddr)

1. Pre-condition: type is valid.
2. Let tableaddr be the result of allocating a table in store with type type and initialization value ref.
3. Return the new store paired with tableaddr.
   table_alloc(S, tt, r) = (S′, a) (if alloc_table(S, tt, r) = S′, a)

table_type(store, tableaddr) : type

1. Return S.tables[a].type.
2. Post-condition: the returned type is valid.
   table_type(S, a) = S.tables[a].type

table_read(store, tableaddr, i : u32) : ref | error

1. Let ti be the table instance store.tables[tableaddr].
2. If i is larger than or equal to the length of ti.elem, then return error.
3. Else, return the reference value ti.elem[i].
   table_read(S, a, i) = r (if S.tables[a].elem[i] = r)
   table_read(S, a, i) = error (otherwise)
table_write(store, tableaddr, i : u32, ref) : store | error

1. Let ti be the table instance store.tables[tableaddr].
2. If i is larger than or equal to the length of ti.elem, then return error.
3. Replace ti.elem[i] with the reference value ref.
4. Return the updated store.

\[
\text{table_write}(S, a, i, r) = S' \\
\text{table_write}(S, a, i, r) = \text{error} \quad \text{(otherwise)}
\]

\[
\text{table_size}(store, tableaddr) : u32
\]

1. Return the length of store.tables[tableaddr].elem.

\[
\text{table_size}(S, a) = n \quad \text{(if } |S.tables[a].elem| = n)\]

\[
\text{table_grow}(store, tableaddr, n : u32, ref) : store | error
\]

1. Try growing the table instance store.tables[tableaddr] by n elements with initialization value ref:
   a. If it succeeds, return the updated store.
   b. Else, return error.

\[
\text{table_grow}(S, a, n, r) = S' \\
\text{table_grow}(S, a, n, r) = \text{error} \quad \text{(otherwise)}
\]

### 7.1.9 Memories

mem_alloc(store, memtype) : (store, memaddr)

1. Pre-condition: memtype is valid.
2. Let memaddr be the result of allocating a memory in store with memory type memtype.
3. Return the new store paired with memaddr.

\[
\text{mem_alloc}(S, mt) = (S', a) \quad \text{(if allocmem}(S, mt) = S', a)\]

mem_type(store, memaddr) : memtype

1. Return S.mems[a].type.
2. Post-condition: the returned memory type is valid.

\[
\text{mem_type}(S, a) = S.mems[a].type
\]
mem_read(store, memaddr, i : u32) : byte | error

1. Let mi be the memory instance store.mems[memaddr].
2. If i is larger than or equal to the length of mi.data, then return error.
3. Else, return the byte mi.data[i].

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{mem_read}(S, a, i) &= b & \text{(if } S.\text{mems}[a].\text{data}[i] = b) \\
\text{mem_read}(S, a, i) &= \text{error} & \text{(otherwise)}
\end{align*}
\]

mem_write(store, memaddr, i : u32, byte) : store | error

1. Let mi be the memory instance store.mems[memaddr].
2. If u32 is larger than or equal to the length of mi.data, then return error.
3. Replace mi.data[i] with byte.
4. Return the updated store.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{mem_write}(S, a, i, b) &= S' & \text{(if } S' = S \text{ with mems}[a].\text{data}[i] = b) \\
\text{mem_write}(S, a, i, b) &= \text{error} & \text{(otherwise)}
\end{align*}
\]

mem_size(store, memaddr) : u32

1. Return the length of store.mems[memaddr].data divided by the page size.

\[
\text{mem_size}(S, a) = n & \quad \text{(if } |S.\text{mems}[a].\text{data}| = n \cdot 64 \text{ Ki})
\]

mem_grow(store, memaddr, n : u32) : store | error

1. Try growing the memory instance store.mems[memaddr] by n pages:
   a. If it succeeds, return the updated store.
   b. Else, return error.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{mem_grow}(S, a, n) &= S' & \text{(if } S' = S \text{ with mems}[a] = \text{gromem}(S.\text{mems}[a], n)) \\
\text{mem_grow}(S, a, n) &= \text{error} & \text{(otherwise)}
\end{align*}
\]

7.1.10 Tags

tag_alloc(store, tagtype) : (store, tagaddr)

1. Pre-condition: tagtype is valid.
2. Let tagaddr be the result of allocating a tag in store with tag type tagtype.
3. Return the new store paired with tagaddr.

\[
\text{tag_alloc}(S, tt) = (S', a) & \quad \text{(if alloctag}(S, tt) = S', a)
\]

7.1. Embedding
tag_type(store, tagaddr) : tagtype

1. Return $S$.tags.$a$.type.
2. Post-condition: the returned tag type is valid.

\[
\text{tag_type}(S, a) = S\text{.tags}[a].\text{type}
\]

### 7.1.11 Exceptions

exn_alloc(store, tagaddr, val*) : (store, exnaddr)

1. Pre-condition: tagaddr is an allocated tag address.
2. Let exnaddr be the result of allocating an exception in store with tag address tagaddr and initialization values val*.
3. Return the new store paired with exnaddr.

\[
exn\_\text{alloc}(S, \text{tagaddr}, \text{val}^*) = (S', a) \quad \text{(if allocexn}(S, \text{tagaddr}, \text{val}^*) = S', a)
\]

exn_read(store, exnaddr) : (tagaddr, val*)

1. Let $e_i$ be the exception instance store.exns[exnaddr].
2. Return the tag address $e_i$.tag tagaddr paired with values $e_i$.fields val*.

\[
exn\_\text{read}(S, a) = (a', v^*)
\]

### 7.1.12 Globals

global_alloc(store, globaltype, val) : (store, globaladdr)

1. Pre-condition: globaltype is valid.
2. Let globaladdr be the result of allocating a global in store with global type globaltype and initialization value val.
3. Return the new store paired with globaladdr.

\[
global\_\text{alloc}(S, gt, v) = (S', a) \quad \text{(if allocglobal}(S, gt, v) = S', a)
\]

global_type(store, globaladdr) : globaltype

1. Return $S$.globals.$a$.type.
2. Post-condition: the returned global type is valid.

\[
global\_\text{type}(S, a) = S\text{.globals}[a].\text{type}
\]
global_read(store, globaladdr) : val

1. Let gi be the global instance store.globals[globaladdr].
2. Return the value gi.value.
   \[
   \text{global}\_\text{read}(S, a) = v \quad (\text{if } S.\text{globals}[a].\text{value} = v)
   \]

global_write(store, globaladdr, val) : store | error

1. Let gi be the global instance store.globals[globaladdr].
2. Let mut t be the structure of the global type gi.type.
3. If mut is not var, then return error.
4. Replace gi.value with the value val.
5. Return the updated store.
   \[
   \text{global}\_\text{write}(S, a, v) = S' \quad (\text{if } S.\text{globals}[a].\text{type} = \text{var } t \land S' = S \text{ with } S.\text{globals}[a].\text{value} = v)
   \]
   \[
   \text{global}\_\text{write}(S, a, v) = \text{error} \quad (\text{otherwise})
   \]

### 7.2 Implementation Limitations

Implementations typically impose additional restrictions on a number of aspects of a WebAssembly module or execution. These may stem from:

- physical resource limits,
- constraints imposed by the embedder or its environment,
- limitations of selected implementation strategies.

This section lists allowed limitations. Where restrictions take the form of numeric limits, no minimum requirements are given, nor are the limits assumed to be concrete, fixed numbers. However, it is expected that all implementations have “reasonably” large limits to enable common applications.

**Note:** A conforming implementation is not allowed to leave out individual features. However, designated subsets of WebAssembly may be specified in the future.

### 7.2.1 Syntactic Limits

**Structure**

An implementation may impose restrictions on the following dimensions of a module:

- the number of types in a module
- the number of functions in a module, including imports
- the number of tables in a module, including imports
- the number of memories in a module, including imports
- the number of tags in a module, including imports
- the number of globals in a module, including imports
- the number of element segments in a module
• the number of data segments in a module
• the number of imports to a module
• the number of exports from a module
• the number of parameters in a function type
• the number of results in a function type
• the number of parameters in a block type
• the number of results in a block type
• the number of parameters in a tag type
• the number of locals in a function
• the size of a function body
• the size of a structured control instruction
• the number of structured control instructions in a function
• the nesting depth of structured control instructions
• the number of label indices in a br_table instruction
• the length of an element segment
• the length of a data segment
• the length of a name
• the range of characters in a name

If the limits of an implementation are exceeded for a given module, then the implementation may reject the validation, compilation, or instantiation of that module with an embedder-specific error.

Note: The last item allows embedders that operate in limited environments without support for Unicode\(^{48}\) to limit the names of imports and exports to common subsets like ASCII\(^{49}\).

### Binary Format

For a module given in binary format, additional limitations may be imposed on the following dimensions:

• the size of a module
• the size of any section
• the size of an individual function’s code
• the number of sections

\(^{48}\) https://www.unicode.org/versions/latest/
\(^{49}\) https://webstore.ansi.org/RecordDetail.aspx?sku=INCITS+4-1986%5bR2012%5d
Text Format

For a module given in text format, additional limitations may be imposed on the following dimensions:

- the size of the source text
- the size of any syntactic element
- the size of an individual token
- the nesting depth of folded instructions
- the length of symbolic identifiers
- the range of literal characters allowed in the source text

7.2.2 Validation

An implementation may defer validation of individual functions until they are first invoked.

If a function turns out to be invalid, then the invocation, and every consecutive call to the same function, results in a trap.

Note: This is to allow implementations to use interpretation or just-in-time compilation for functions. The function must still be fully validated before execution of its body begins.

7.2.3 Execution

Restrictions on the following dimensions may be imposed during execution of a WebAssembly program:

- the number of allocated module instances
- the number of allocated function instances
- the number of allocated table instances
- the number of allocated memory instances
- the number of allocated tag instances
- the number of allocated global instances
- the number of allocated exception instances
- the size of a table instance
- the size of a memory instance
- the number of frames on the stack
- the number of labels on the stack
- the number of values on the stack

If the runtime limits of an implementation are exceeded during execution of a computation, then it may terminate that computation and report an embedder-specific error to the invoking code.

Some of the above limits may already be verified during instantiation, in which case an implementation may report exceedance in the same manner as for syntactic limits.

Note: Concrete limits are usually not fixed but may be dependent on specifics, interdependent, vary over time, or depend on other implementation- or embedder-specific situations or events.
7.3 Validation Algorithm

The specification of WebAssembly validation is purely declarative. It describes the constraints that must be met by a module or instruction sequence to be valid.

This section sketches the skeleton of a sound and complete algorithm for effectively validating code, i.e., sequences of instructions. (Other aspects of validation are straightforward to implement.)

In fact, the algorithm is expressed over the flat sequence of opcodes as occurring in the binary format, and performs only a single pass over it. Consequently, it can be integrated directly into a decoder.

The algorithm is expressed in typed pseudo code whose semantics is intended to be self-explanatory.

7.3.1 Data Structures

Types are representable as an enumeration.

```
type val_type = I32 | I64 | F32 | F64 | V128 | Funcref | Exnref | Externref

func is_num(t : val_type | Unknown) : bool =
    return t = I32 || t = I64 || t = F32 || t = F64 || t = Unknown

func is_vec(t : val_type | Unknown) : bool =
    return t = V128 || t = Unknown

func is_ref(t : val_type | Unknown) : bool =
    return t = Funcref || t = Exnref || t = Externref || t = Unknown
```

The algorithm uses two separate stacks: the value stack and the control stack. The former tracks the types of operand values on the stack, the latter surrounding structured control instructions and their associated blocks.

```
type val_stack = stack(val_type | Unknown)
type ctrl_stack = stack(ctrl_frame)
type ctrl_frame = {
    opcode : opcode
    start_types : list(val_type)
    end_types : list(val_type)
    height : nat
    unreachable : bool
}
```

For each value, the value stack records its value type, or Unknown when the type is not known.

For each entered block, the control stack records a control frame with the originating opcode, the types on the top of the operand stack at the start and end of the block (used to check its result as well as branches), the height of the operand stack at the start of the block (used to check that operands do not underflow the current block), and a flag recording whether the remainder of the block is unreachable (used to handle stack-polymorphic typing after branches).

For the purpose of presenting the algorithm, the operand and control stacks are simply maintained as global variables:

```
var vals : val_stack
varctrls : ctrl_stack
```

However, these variables are not manipulated directly by the main checking function, but through a set of auxiliary functions:
func push_val(type : val_type | Unknown) =
vals.push(type)

func pop_val() : val_type | Unknown =
if (vals.size() = ctrls[0].height && ctrls[0].unreachable) return Unknown
error_if(vals.size() = ctrls[0].height)
return vals.pop()

func pop_val(expect : val_type | Unknown) : val_type | Unknown =
let actual = pop_val()
error_if(actual /= expect && actual /= Unknown && expect /= Unknown)
return actual

func push_vals(types : list(val_type)) = foreach (t in types) push_val(t)

func pop_vals(types : list(val_type)) : list(val_type) =
var popped := []
foreach (t in reverse(types)) popped.prepend(pop_val(t))
return popped

Pushing an operand value simply pushes the respective type to the value stack.

Popping an operand value checks that the value stack does not underflow the current block and then removes
one type. But first, a special case is handled where the block contains no known values, but has been marked as
unreachable. That can occur after an unconditional branch, when the stack is typed polymorphically. In that case,
an unknown type is returned.

A second function for popping an operand value takes an expected type, which the actual operand type is checked
against. The types may differ in case one of them is Unknown. The function returns the actual type popped from
the stack.

Finally, there are accumulative functions for pushing or popping multiple operand types.

Note: The notation stack[i] is meant to index the stack from the top, so that, e.g., ctrls[0] accesses the
element pushed last.

The control stack is likewise manipulated through auxiliary functions:

func push_ctrl(opcode : opcode, in : list(val_type), out : list(val_type)) =
let frame = ctrl_frame(opcode, in, out, vals.size(), false)
ctrls.push(frame)
push_vals(in)

func pop_ctrl() : ctrl_frame =
error_if(ctrls.is_empty())
let frame = ctrls[0]
pop_vals(frame.end_types)
error_if(vals.size() /= frame.height)
ctrls.pop()
return frame

func label_types(frame : ctrl_frame) : list(val_type) =
return (if frame.opcode == loop then frame.start_types else frame.end_types)

func unreachable() =
vals.resize(ctrls[0].height)
ctrls[0].unreachable := true

Pushing a control frame takes the types of the label and result values. It allocates a new frame record recording
them along with the current height of the operand stack and marks the block as reachable.

Popping a frame first checks that the control stack is not empty. It then verifies that the operand stack contains the right types of values expected at the end of the exited block and pops them off the operand stack. Afterwards, it checks that the stack has shrunk back to its initial height.

The type of the label associated with a control frame is either that of the stack at the start or the end of the frame, determined by the opcode that it originates from.

Finally, the current frame can be marked as unreachable. In that case, all existing operand types are purged from the value stack, in order to allow for the stack-polymorphism logic in pop_val to take effect. Because every function has an implicit outermost label that corresponds to an implicit block frame, it is an invariant of the validation algorithm that there always is at least one frame on the control stack when validating an instruction, and hence, ctrl[0] is always defined.

Note: Even with the unreachable flag set, consecutive operands are still pushed to and popped from the operand stack. That is necessary to detect invalid examples like (unreachable (i32.const) i64.add). However, a polymorphic stack cannot underflow, but instead generates Unknown types as needed.

### 7.3.2 Validation of Instruction Sequences

The following function shows the validation of a number of representative instructions that manipulate the stack. Other instructions are checked in a similar manner.

Note: Various instructions not shown here will additionally require the presence of a validation context for checking uses of indices. That is an easy addition and therefore omitted from this presentation.

```rust
func validate(opcode) =
switch (opcode)
case (i32.add)
pop_val(I32)
pop_val(I32)
push_val(I32)
case (drop)
pop_val()
case (select)
pop_val(I32)
let t1 = pop_val()
let t2 = pop_val()
error_if(not ((is_num(t1) && is_num(t2)) || (is_vec(t1) && is_vec(t2))))
error_if(t1 /= t2 && t1 /= Unknown && t2 /= Unknown)
push_val(if (t1 = Unknown) t2 else t1)
case (select t)
pop_val(I32)
pop_val(t)
pop_val(t)
push_val(t)
case (unreachable)
unreachable()
case (block t1*->t2*)
(continues on next page)
```
pop_vals([t1*])
push_ctrl(block, [t1*], [t2*])

**case** (loop t1*->t2*)
pop_vals([t1*])
push_ctrl(loop, [t1*], [t2*])

**case** (if t1*->t2*)
pop_val(I32)
pop_vals([t1*])
push_ctrl(if, [t1*], [t2*])

**case** (end)
  **let** frame = pop_ctrl()
push_vals(frame.end_types)

**case** (else)
  **let** frame = pop_ctrl()
  error_if(frame.opcode /= if)
push_ctrl(else, frame.start_types, frame.end_types)

**case** (try_table t1*->t2* handler*)
pop_vals([t1*])
**foreach** (handler in handler*)
  error_if(ctrls.size() < handler.label)
push_ctrl(catch, [], label_types(ctrls[handler.label]))
  **switch** (handler.clause)
    **case** (catch x)
      push_vals(tags[x].type.params)
    **case** (catch_ref x)
      push_vals(tags[x].type.params)
      push_val(Exnref)
    **case** (catch_all)
      skip
    **case** (catch_all_ref)
      push_val(Exnref)
    pop_ctrl()
push_ctrl(try_table, [t1*], [t2*])

**case** (throw x)
pop_vals(tags[x].type.params)
unreachable()

**case** (br n)
  error_if(ctrls.size() < n)
pop_vals(label_types(ctrls[n]))
unreachable()

**case** (br_if n)
  error_if(ctrls.size() < n)
pop_val(I32)
pop_vals(label_types(ctrls[n]))
push_vals(label_types(ctrls[n]))

**case** (br_table n m)
pop_val(I32)

(continues on next page)
WebAssembly Specification, Release 2.0 (Draft 2024-05-25)

```plaintext
error_if(ctrls.size() < m)
let arity = label_types(ctrls[m]).size()
foreach (n in n*)
    error_if(ctrls.size() < n)
    error_if(label_types(ctrls[n]).size() /= arity)
    push_vals(pop_vals(label_types(ctrls[n])))
    pop_vals(label_types(ctrls[m]))
unreachable()
```

**Note:** It is an invariant under the current WebAssembly instruction set that an operand of Unknown type is never duplicated on the stack. This would change if the language were extended with stack instructions like dup. Under such an extension, the above algorithm would need to be refined by replacing the Unknown type with proper type variables to ensure that all uses are consistent.

### 7.4 Custom Sections

This appendix defines dedicated custom sections for WebAssembly’s binary format. Such sections do not contribute to, or otherwise affect, the WebAssembly semantics, and like any custom section they may be ignored by an implementation. However, they provide useful meta data that implementations can make use of to improve user experience or take compilation hints.

Currently, only one dedicated custom section is defined, the name section.

#### 7.4.1 Name Section

The name section is a custom section whose name string is itself ‘name’. The name section should appear only once in a module, and only after the data section.

The purpose of this section is to attach printable names to definitions in a module, which e.g. can be used by a debugger or when parts of the module are to be rendered in text form.

**Note:** All names are represented in Unicode\(^{50}\) encoded in UTF-8. Names need not be unique.

### Subsections

The data of a name section consists of a sequence of subsections. Each subsection consists of a

- a one-byte subsection id,
- the \(u32\) size of the contents, in bytes,
- the actual contents, whose structure is dependent on the subsection id.

```
namesec ::= section0(namedata)
namedata ::= n:name
        | modulenamesubsec?
        | funcnamesubsec?
        | localnamesubsec?
        | tagnamesubsec

namesubsection\(N\)(B) ::= N:byte size:u32 B  (if size = ||B||)
```

The following subsection ids are used:

---

\(^{50}\) https://www.unicode.org/versions/latest/
Each subsection may occur at most once, and in order of increasing id.

**Name Maps**

A *name map* assigns *names* to *indices* in a given *index space*. It consists of a *vector* of index/name pairs in order of increasing index value. Each index must be unique, but the assigned names need not be.

\[
\text{name map} ::= \text{vec(nameassoc)}
\]

\[
\text{nameassoc} ::= \text{idx name}
\]

An *indirect name map* assigns *names* to a two-dimensional *index space*, where secondary indices are *grouped* by primary indices. It consists of a vector of primary index/name map pairs in order of increasing index value, where each name map in turn maps secondary indices to names. Each primary index must be unique, and likewise each secondary index per individual name map.

\[
\text{indirect name map} ::= \text{vec(indirect name assoc)}
\]

\[
\text{indirect name assoc} ::= \text{idx namemap}
\]

**Module Names**

The *module name subsection* has the id 0. It simply consists of a single *name* that is assigned to the module itself.

\[
\text{modulenamesubsec} ::= \text{namesubsection}_0(\text{name})
\]

**Function Names**

The *function name subsection* has the id 1. It consists of a *name map* assigning function names to *function indices*.

\[
\text{funcnamesubsec} ::= \text{namesubsection}_1(\text{namemap})
\]

**Local Names**

The *local name subsection* has the id 2. It consists of an *indirect name map* assigning local names to *local indices* grouped by *function indices*.

\[
\text{localnamesubsec} ::= \text{namesubsection}_2(\text{indirect namemap})
\]
Tag Names

The tag name subsection has the id 11. It consists of a name map assigning tag names to tag indices.

\[
\text{tagnamesubsec ::= namemap}
\]

7.5 Soundness

The type system of WebAssembly is sound, implying both type safety and memory safety with respect to the WebAssembly semantics. For example:

- All types declared and derived during validation are respected at run time; e.g., every local or global variable will only contain type-correct values, every instruction will only be applied to operands of the expected type, and every function invocation always evaluates to a result of the right type (if it does not trap, throw an exception, or diverge).
- No memory location will be read or written except those explicitly defined by the program, i.e., as a local, a global, an element in a table, or a location within a linear memory.
- There is no undefined behavior, i.e., the execution rules cover all possible cases that can occur in a valid program, and the rules are mutually consistent.

Soundness also is instrumental in ensuring additional properties, most notably, encapsulation of function and module scopes: no locals can be accessed outside their own function and no module components can be accessed outside their own module unless they are explicitly exported or imported.

The typing rules defining WebAssembly validation only cover the static components of a WebAssembly program. In order to state and prove soundness precisely, the typing rules must be extended to the dynamic components of the abstract runtime, that is, the store, configurations, and administrative instructions.\(^{31}\)

7.5.1 Results

Results can be classified by result types as follows.

- For each value \(\textbf{val}_i\) in \(\textbf{val}^*\):
  - The value \(\textbf{val}_i\) is valid with some value type \(t_i\).
  - Let \(t^*\) be the concatenation of all \(t_i\).
  - Then the result is valid with result type \([t^*]\).

\(^{31}\) The formalization and theorems are derived from the following article: Andreas Haas, Andreas Rossberg, Derek Schuff, Ben Titzer, Dan Gohman, Luke Wagner, Alon Zakai, JF Bastien, Michael Holman. Bringing the Web up to Speed with WebAssembly.\(^{52}\) Proceedings of the 38th ACM SIGPLAN Conference on Programming Language Design and Implementation (PLDI 2017). ACM 2017.

\(^{52}\) https://dl.acm.org/citation.cfm?doid=3062341.3062363
Results trap

- The result is valid with result type \([t^*]\), for any sequence \(t^*\) of value types.

\[
S \vdash \text{trap} : [t^*]
\]

Results \(T[\text{ref.exn } a \text{ throw_ref}]\)

- The value \(\text{ref.exn } a\) must be valid.
- Then the result is valid with result type \([t^*]\), for any sequence \(t'^*\) of value types.

\[
S \vdash \text{tag} \; \text{tagaddr} : \text{tag} [t^*] \rightarrow [] \quad (S \vdash \text{val} : t)^*
\]
\[
S \vdash T[\text{ref.exn } a \text{ throw_ref}] : [t'^*]
\]

### 7.5.2 Store Validity

The following typing rules specify when a runtime store \(S\) is valid. A valid store must consist of function, table, memory, tag, global, and module instances that are themselves valid, relative to \(S\).

To that end, each kind of instance is classified by a respective function, table, memory, tag, or global type. Module instances are classified by module contexts, which are regular contexts repurposed as module types describing the index spaces defined by a module.

#### Store \(S\)

- Each function instance \(\text{funcinst}_i\) in \(S.\text{funcs}\) must be valid with some function type \(\text{functype}_i\).
- Each table instance \(\text{tableinst}_i\) in \(S.\text{tables}\) must be valid with some table type \(\text{tabletype}_i\).
- Each memory instance \(\text{meminst}_i\) in \(S.\text{mems}\) must be valid with some memory type \(\text{memtype}_i\).
- Each tag instance \(\text{taginst}_i\) in \(S.\text{tags}\) must be valid with some tag type \(\text{tagtype}_i\).
- Each global instance \(\text{globalinst}_i\) in \(S.\text{globals}\) must be valid with some global type \(\text{globaltype}_i\).
- Each element instance \(\text{eleminst}_i\) in \(S.\text{elems}\) must be valid with some reference type \(\text{reftype}_i\).
- Each data instance \(\text{datainst}_i\) in \(S.\text{datas}\) must be valid.
- Each exception instance \(\text{exninst}_i\) in \(S.\text{exns}\) must be valid.
- Then the store is valid.

\[
(S \vdash \text{funcinst} : \text{functype})^* \quad (S \vdash \text{tableinst} : \text{tabletype})^* \quad (S \vdash \text{meminst} : \text{memtype})^* \quad (S \vdash \text{taginst} : \text{tagtype})^* \quad (S \vdash \text{globalinst} : \text{globaltype})^* \quad (S \vdash \text{eleminst} : \text{reftype})^* \quad (S \vdash \text{datainst} \; \text{ok})^* \quad (S \vdash \text{exninst} \; \text{ok})^* \quad S = \{\text{funcs funcinst}_*, \text{tables tableinst}_*, \text{mems meminst}_*, \text{tags taginst}_*, \text{globals globalinst}_*, \text{elems eleminst}_*, \text{datas datainst}_*, \text{exns exninst}_*\} \quad \vdash \; S \; \text{ok}
\]
**Function Instances** \{type functype, module moduleinst, code func\}

- The function type \textit{functype} must be valid.
- The module instance \textit{moduleinst} must be valid with some context \(C\).
- Under context \(C\), the function \textit{func} must be valid with function type \textit{functype}.
- Then the function instance is valid with function type \textit{functype}.

\[\vdash \textit{functype} \quad S \vdash \textit{moduleinst} : C \quad C \vdash \textit{func} : \textit{functype} \quad S \vdash \{\textit{type functype, module moduleinst, code func}\} : \textit{functype}\]

**Host Function Instances** \{type functype, hostcode hf\}

- The function type \textit{functype} must be valid.
- Let \(\llbracket t^*_1 \rrbracket \rightarrow \llbracket t^*_2 \rrbracket\) be the function type \textit{functype}.
- For every valid store \(S_1\) extending \(S\) and every sequence \(val^*\) of values whose types coincide with \(t^*_1\):
  - Executing \(hf\) in store \(S_1\) with arguments \(val^*\) has a non-empty set of possible outcomes.
  - For every element \(R\) of this set:
    * Either \(R\) must be \(\bot\) (i.e., divergence).
    * Or \(R\) consists of a valid store \(S_2\) extending \(S_1\) and a result \(result\) whose type coincides with \(\llbracket t^*_2 \rrbracket\).
- Then the function instance is valid with function type \textit{functype}.

\[\forall S_1, val^*, S_1 \vdash S' \leq S_1 \wedge S_1 \vdash val^* : \llbracket t^*_1 \rrbracket \implies \exists S_2, result, S_2 \vdash S' \leq S_2 \wedge S_2 \vdash result : \llbracket t^*_2 \rrbracket \wedge R = (S_2; result) \]

\[\vdash \llbracket t^*_1 \rrbracket \rightarrow \llbracket t^*_2 \rrbracket \quad \vdash \textit{hostcode hf} : \llbracket t^*_1 \rrbracket \rightarrow \llbracket t^*_2 \rrbracket \]

**Table Instances** \{type (limits \(t\), elem ref*)\}

- The table type \textit{limits \(t\)} must be valid.
- The length of \textit{ref*} must equal \textit{limits.min}.
- For each reference \textit{ref}_i in the table’s elements \textit{ref}^n:
  - The reference \textit{ref}_i must be valid with reference type \(t\).
- Then the table instance is valid with table type \textit{limits \(t\)}.

\[\vdash \textit{limits \(t\)} \quad n = \textit{limits.min} \quad (S \vdash \textit{ref} : \textit{t})^n \]

\[S \vdash \{\textit{type (limits \(t\), elem ref}^n\} : \textit{limits \(t\)}\]

**Note:** This rule states that, if appropriate pre-conditions about store and arguments are satisfied, then executing the host function must satisfy appropriate post-conditions about store and results. The post-conditions match the ones in the 

**Table Instances** \{type (limits \(t\), elem ref*)\}

- The table type \textit{limits \(t\)} must be valid.
- The length of \textit{ref*} must equal \textit{limits.min}.
- For each reference \textit{ref}_i in the table’s elements \textit{ref}^n:
  - The reference \textit{ref}_i must be valid with reference type \(t\).
- Then the table instance is valid with table type \textit{limits \(t\)}.

\[\vdash \textit{limits \(t\)} \quad n = \textit{limits.min} \quad (S \vdash \textit{ref} : \textit{t})^n \]

\[S \vdash \{\textit{type (limits \(t\), elem ref}^n\} : \textit{limits \(t\)}\]
Memory Instances \( \{ \text{type limits, data } b^* \} \)

- The memory type \( \text{limits} \) must be valid.
- The length of \( b^* \) must equal \( \text{limits.min} \) multiplied by the page size 64 Ki.
- Then the memory instance is valid with memory type \( \text{limits} \).

\[
\Gamma \vdash \text{limits ok} \quad n = \text{limits.min} \cdot 64 \text{ Ki} \\
S \vdash \{ \text{type limits, data } b^n \} : \text{limits}
\]

Tag Instances \( \{ \text{type tagtype} \} \)

- The tag type \( \text{tagtype} \) must be valid.
- Then the tag instance is valid with tag type \( \text{tagtype} \).

\[
\Gamma \vdash \text{tagtype ok} \\
S \vdash \{ \text{type tagtype} \} : \text{tagtype}
\]

Global Instances \( \{ \text{type (mut } t\text{)}, \text{value } val \} \)

- The global type \( \text{mut } t \) must be valid.
- The value \( \text{val} \) must be valid with value type \( t \).
- Then the global instance is valid with global type \( \text{mut } t \).

\[
\Gamma \vdash \text{mut } t \text{ ok} \quad S \vdash \text{val} : t \\
S \vdash \{ \text{type (mut } t\text{)}, \text{value } \text{val} \} : \text{mut } t
\]

Element Instances \( \{ \text{elem } fa^* \} \)

- For each reference \( \text{ref}_i \) in the elements \( ref^n \):
  - The reference \( \text{ref}_i \) must be valid with reference type \( t \).
- Then the element instance is valid with reference type \( t \).

\[
(S \vdash \text{ref} : t)^* \\
S \vdash \{ \text{type } t, \text{elem } \text{ref}^* \} \text{ ok}
\]

Data Instances \( \{ \text{data } b^* \} \)

- The data instance is valid.

\[
S \vdash \{ \text{data } b^* \} \text{ ok}
\]
**Exception Instances** \{{tag \, a, fields \, val^*}\}

- The store entry \(S.\text{tags}[a]\) must exist.
- Let \([t^*] \to [t'']\) be the tag type \(S.\text{tags}[a].\text{type}\).
- The result type \([t'']\) must be empty.
- The sequence \(\text{val}^a \text{st}\) of values must have the same length as the sequence \(t^*\) of value types.
- For each value \(\text{val}_i\) in \(\text{val}^a \text{st}\) and corresponding value type \(t_i\) in \(t^*\), the value \(\text{val}_i\) must be valid with type \(t_i\).
- Then the exception instance is valid.

\[
\frac{S.\text{tags}[a] = \{\text{type} = [t^*] \to []\} \quad (S \vdash \text{val} : t)^*}{S \vdash \{\text{tag} \, a, \text{fields} \, \text{val}^*\} \text{ ok}}
\]

**Export Instances** \{name \(\text{name}\), value \(\text{externval}\}\}

- The external value \(\text{externval}\) must be valid with some external type \(\text{externtype}\).
- Then the export instance is valid.

\[
\frac{S \vdash \text{externval} : \text{externtype}}{S \vdash \{\text{name} \, \text{name}, \text{value} \, \text{externval}\} \text{ ok}}
\]

**Module Instances** \(\text{moduleinst}\)

- Each function type \(\text{functype}_i\) in \(\text{moduleinst}.\text{types}\) must be valid.
- For each function address \(\text{funcaddr}_i\) in \(\text{moduleinst}.\text{funcaddrs}\), the external value \(\text{func} \, \text{funcaddr}_i\) must be valid with some external type \(\text{functype}'_i\).
- For each table address \(\text{tableaddr}_i\) in \(\text{moduleinst}.\text{tableaddrs}\), the external value \(\text{table} \, \text{tableaddr}_i\) must be valid with some external type \(\text{tabletype}'_i\).
- For each memory address \(\text{memaddr}_i\) in \(\text{moduleinst}.\text{memaddrs}\), the external value \(\text{mem} \, \text{memaddr}_i\) must be valid with some external type \(\text{memtype}'_i\).
- For each tag address \(\text{tagaddr}_i\) in \(\text{moduleinst}.\text{tagaddrs}\), the external value \(\text{tag} \, \text{tagaddr}_i\) must be valid with some external type \(\text{tagtype}'_i\).
- For each global address \(\text{globaladdr}_i\) in \(\text{moduleinst}.\text{globaladdrs}\), the external value \(\text{global} \, \text{globaladdr}_i\) must be valid with some external type \(\text{globaltype}'_i\).
- For each element address \(\text{elemaddr}_i\) in \(\text{moduleinst}.\text{elemaddrs}\), the element instance \(S.\text{elems} [\text{elemaddr}_i]\) must be valid with some reference type \(\text{reftype}'_i\).
- For each data address \(\text{dataaddr}_i\) in \(\text{moduleinst}.\text{dataaddrs}\), the data instance \(S.\text{datas} [\text{dataaddr}_i]\) must be valid.
- Each export instance \(\text{exportinst}_i\) in \(\text{moduleinst}.\text{exports}\) must be valid.
- For each export instance \(\text{exportinst}_i\) in \(\text{moduleinst}.\text{exports}\), the name \(\text{exportinst}_i.\text{name}\) must be different from any other name occurring in \(\text{moduleinst}.\text{exports}\).
- Let \(\text{functype}'^*\) be the concatenation of all \(\text{functype}'_i\) in order.
- Let \(\text{tabletype}'^*\) be the concatenation of all \(\text{tabletype}'_i\) in order.
- Let \(\text{memtype}'^*\) be the concatenation of all \(\text{memtype}'_i\) in order.
- Let \(\text{tagtype}'^*\) be the concatenation of all \(\text{tagtype}'_i\) in order.
- Let \(\text{globaltype}'^*\) be the concatenation of all \(\text{globaltype}'_i\) in order.
Let \( \text{reftype}^* \) be the concatenation of all \( \text{reftype}_i \) in order.

Let \( n \) be the length of \( \text{moduleinst}.\text{dataaddrs} \).

Then the module instance is valid with context \( \{ \text{types } \text{functype}_*, \text{functype}'*, \text{tables } \text{tabletype}_*, \text{mems } \text{memtype}_*, \text{tags } \text{tagtype}_* \} \).

\[
\begin{aligned}
&S \vdash \text{functype} \implies (S \vdash \text{func}_* : \text{functype}_*)^* \\
&S \vdash \text{table}_* : \text{tabletype}_*^* \\
&S \vdash \text{tag}_* : \text{tagtype}_*^* \\
&S \vdash \text{global}_* : \text{global}_*^* \\
&S \vdash \text{elem}_* : \text{reftype}_*^* \\
&S \vdash \text{data}_* : \text{ok}_*^* \\
&S \vdash \text{export}_* : \text{exportinst}_*^* \\
\end{aligned}
\]

\[
\begin{aligned}
&S \vdash \text{types } \text{functype}_*, \\
&S \vdash \text{funcaddrs } \text{funcaddrs}_*^*, \\
&S \vdash \text{tableaddrs } \text{tableaddrs}_*^*, \\
&S \vdash \text{memaddrs } \text{memaddrs}_*^*, \\
&S \vdash \text{tagaddrs } \text{tagaddrs}_*^*, \\
&S \vdash \text{globaladdrs } \text{globaladdrs}_*^*, \\
&S \vdash \text{elemaddrs } \text{elemaddrs}_*^*, \\
&S \vdash \text{dataaddrs } \text{dataaddrs}_*^*, \\
&S \vdash \text{exports } \text{exportinst}_*^* \\
\end{aligned}
\]

### 7.5.3 Configuration Validity

To relate the WebAssembly type system to its execution semantics, the typing rules for instructions must be extended to configurations \( S; T \), which relates the store to execution threads.

Configurations and threads are classified by their result type. In addition to the store \( S \), threads are typed under a return type \( \text{resulttype}' \), which controls whether and with which type a return instruction is allowed. This type is absent (\( \epsilon \)) except for instruction sequences inside an administrative frame instruction.

Finally, frames are classified with frame contexts, which extend the module contexts of a frame’s associated module instance with the locals that the frame contains.

#### Configurations \( S; T \)

- The store \( S \) must be valid.
- Under no allowed return type, the thread \( T \) must be valid with some result type \( [t^*] \).
- Then the configuration is valid with the result type \( [t^*] \).

\[
\begin{aligned}
\vdash S \text{ ok} & \quad S ; \epsilon \vdash T : [t^*] \\
\Rightarrow S ; T : [t^*]
\end{aligned}
\]
Threads $F; instr^*$

- Let $resulttype^7$ be the current allowed return type.
- The frame $F$ must be valid with a context $C$.
- Let $C'$ be the same context as $C$, but with return set to $resulttype^7$.
- Under context $C'$, the instruction sequence $instr^*$ must be valid with some type $[] \to [t^*]$.
- Then the thread is valid with the result type $[t^*]$.

$$
\begin{align*}
S \vdash F : C \\
S ; C, return resulttype^7 \vdash instr^* : [] \to [t^*] \\
S ; resulttype^7 \vdash F ; instr^* : [t^*]
\end{align*}
$$

Frames $\{\text{locals } val^*, \text{module } moduleinst\}$

- The module instance $moduleinst$ must be valid with some module context $C$.
- Each value $val_i$ in $val^*$ must be valid with some value type $t_i$.
- Let $t^*$ be the concatenation of all $t_i$ in order.
- Let $C'$ be the same context as $C$, but with the value types $t^*$ prepended to the locals vector.
- Then the frame is valid with frame context $C'$.

$$
\begin{align*}
S \vdash moduleinst : C \\
(S \vdash val : t)^* \\
S \vdash \{\text{locals } val^*, \text{module } moduleinst\} : (C, \text{locals } t^*)
\end{align*}
$$

### 7.5.4 Administrative Instructions

Typing rules for administrative instructions are specified as follows. In addition to the context $C$, typing of these instructions is defined under a given store $S$. To that end, all previous typing judgements $C \vdash prop$ are generalized to include the store, as in $S; C \vdash prop$, by implicitly adding $S$ to all rules – $S$ is never modified by the pre-existing rules, but it is accessed in the extra rules for administrative instructions given below.

#### trap

- The instruction is valid with type $[t_1^*] \to [t_2^*]$, for any sequences of value types $t_1^*$ and $t_2^*$.

$$
S ; C \vdash \text{trap} : [t_1^*] \to [t_2^*]
$$

#### ref

- The reference $\text{ref}$ must be valid with some type $t$.
- Then the instruction is valid with type $[] \to [t]$.

$$
S \vdash \text{ref} : t \\
S ; C \vdash \text{ref} : [] \to [t]
$$
invoke `funcaddr`

- The external function value `func funcaddr` must be valid with external function type `func([t₁] → [t₂])`.
- Then the instruction is valid with type `[t₁] → [t₂].`

\[
S ⊢ \text{func funcaddr} : \text{func}([t₁] → [t₂])
S; C ⊢ \text{invoke funcaddr} : [t₁] → [t₂]
\]

\[\text{label}_{n} \{ \text{instr}_0 \} \text{ instr* end} \]

- The instruction sequence `instr_0` must be valid with some type `[t₁] → [t₂].`
- Let `C'` be the same context as `C`, but with the result type `[t₁] prepended to the labels vector.
- Under context `C'`, the instruction sequence `instr*` must be valid with type `[→ [t₂].`
- Then the compound instruction is valid with type `[→ [t₂].`

\[
S; C' ⊢ \text{instr}_0 : [t₁] → [t₂] \quad S; C, \text{labels} [t₁] ⊢ \text{instr*} : [] → [t₂]
S; C' ⊢ \text{label}_{n} \{ \text{instr}_0 \} \text{ instr* end} : [] → [t₂]
\]

\[\text{handler}_{n} \{ \text{catch*} \} \text{ instr* end} \]

- For every `catch` clause `catch_i` in `catch*`, `catch_i` must be valid.
- The instruction sequence `instr*` must be valid with some type `[t₁] → [t₂].`
- Then the compound instruction is valid with type `[t₁] → [t₂].`

\[
(C ⊢ \text{catch} \text{ ok})^* \quad S; C ⊢ \text{instr*} : [t₁] → [t₂]
S; C' ⊢ \text{handler}_{n} \{ \text{catch*} \} \text{ instr* end} : [t₁] → [t₂]
\]

\[\text{frame}_{n} \{ F \} \text{ instr* end} \]

- Under the return type `[t^n]`, the thread `F; instr*` must be valid with result type `[t^n]`.
- Then the compound instruction is valid with type `[→ [t^n].`

\[
S; [t^n] ⊢ F; \text{instr*} : [t^n]
S; C ⊢ \text{frame}_{n} \{ F \} \text{ instr* end} : [] → [t^n]
\]

### 7.5.5 Store Extension

Programs can mutate the store and its contained instances. Any such modification must respect certain invariants, such as not removing allocated instances or changing immutable definitions. While these invariants are inherent to the execution semantics of WebAssembly instructions and modules, host functions do not automatically adhere to them. Consequently, the required invariants must be stated as explicit constraints on the invocation of host functions. Soundness only holds when the embedder ensures these constraints.

The necessary constraints are codified by the notion of store extension: a store state `S'` extends state `S`, written `S ⊇ S'`, when the following rules hold.

**Note:** Extension does not imply that the new store is valid, which is defined separately above.
Store $S$

- The length of $S.funcs$ must not shrink.
- The length of $S.tables$ must not shrink.
- The length of $S.mems$ must not shrink.
- The length of $S.tags$ must not shrink.
- The length of $S.globals$ must not shrink.
- The length of $S.elems$ must not shrink.
- The length of $S.datas$ must not shrink.
- The length of $S.exns$ must not shrink.
- For each function instance $funcinst_1$ in the original $S.funcs$, the new function instance must be an extension of the old.
- For each table instance $tableinst_1$ in the original $S.tables$, the new table instance must be an extension of the old.
- For each memory instance $meminst_1$ in the original $S.mems$, the new memory instance must be an extension of the old.
- For each tag instance $taginst_1$ in the original $S.tags$, the new tag instance must be an extension of the old.
- For each global instance $globalinst_1$ in the original $S.globals$, the new global instance must be an extension of the old.
- For each element instance $eleminst_1$ in the original $S.elems$, the new element instance must be an extension of the old.
- For each data instance $datainst_1$ in the original $S.datas$, the new data instance must be an extension of the old.
- For each exception instance $exninst_1$ in the original $S.exns$, the new exception instance must be an extension of the old.

\[
\begin{align*}
S_1.funcs &= \text{funcinst}_1^* \\
S_1.tables &= \text{tableinst}_1^* \\
S_1.mems &= \text{meminst}_1^* \\
S_1.tags &= \text{taginst}_1^* \\
S_1.globals &= \text{globalinst}_1^* \\
S_1.elems &= \text{eleminst}_1^* \\
S_1.datas &= \text{datainst}_1^* \\
S_1.exns &= \text{exninst}_1^* \\
S_2.funcs &= \text{funcinst}_2^* \\
S_2.tables &= \text{tableinst}_2^* \\
S_2.mems &= \text{meminst}_2^* \\
S_2.tags &= \text{taginst}_2^* \\
S_2.globals &= \text{globalinst}_2^* \\
S_2.elems &= \text{eleminst}_2^* \\
S_2.datas &= \text{datainst}_2^* \\
S_2.exns &= \text{exninst}_2^*
\end{align*}
\]

\[\vdash S_1 \preceq S_2\]

Function Instance $funcinst$

- A function instance must remain unchanged.

\[\vdash funcinst \preceq funcinst\]
Table Instance `tableinst`

- The table type `tableinst.type` must remain unchanged.
- The length of `tableinst.elem` must not shrink.

\[
\frac{n_1 \leq n_2}{\{\text{type } tt, \text{elem } (fa_1^*)^{n_1}\} \preceq \{\text{type } tt, \text{elem } (fa_2^*)^{n_2}\}}
\]

Memory Instance `meminst`

- The memory type `meminst.type` must remain unchanged.
- The length of `meminst.data` must not shrink.

\[
\frac{n_1 \leq n_2}{\{\text{type } mt, \text{data } b_1^{n_1}\} \preceq \{\text{type } mt, \text{data } b_2^{n_2}\}}
\]

Tag Instance `taginst`

- A tag instance must remain unchanged.

\[
\frac{}{\{\text{taginst}\} \preceq \{\text{taginst}\}}
\]

Global Instance `globalinst`

- The global type `globalinst.type` must remain unchanged.
- Let `mut t` be the structure of `globalinst.type`.
- If `mut` is `const`, then the value `globalinst.value` must remain unchanged.

\[
\frac{mut = \text{var } \lor val_1 = val_2}{\{\text{type } (mut \ t), \text{value } val_1\} \preceq \{\text{type } (mut \ t), \text{value } val_2\}}
\]

Element Instance `eleminst`

- The vector `eleminst.elem` must either remain unchanged or shrink to length 0.

\[
\frac{fa_1^* = fa_2^* \lor fa_2^* = \epsilon}{\{\text{elem } fa_1^*\} \preceq \{\text{elem } fa_2^*\}}
\]

Data Instance `datainst`

- The vector `datainst.data` must either remain unchanged or shrink to length 0.

\[
\frac{b_1^* = b_2^* \lor b_2^* = \epsilon}{\{\text{data } b_1^*\} \preceq \{\text{data } b_2^*\}}
\]
Exception Instance \texttt{exninst}

- An exception instance must remain unchanged.

\[
\vdash \texttt{exninst} \preceq \texttt{exninst}
\]

### 7.5.6 Theorems

Given the definition of valid configurations, the standard soundness theorems hold.\textsuperscript{5355}

**Theorem (Preservation).** If a configuration \( S;T \) is valid (i.e., \( \vdash S;T : [t^*] \)), and steps to \( S';T' \) (i.e., \( S;T \rightarrow S';T' \)), then \( S';T' \) is a valid configuration with the same result type (i.e., \( \vdash S';T' : [t^*] \)). Furthermore, \( S' \) is an extension of \( S \) (i.e., \( \vdash S \preceq S' \)).

A *terminal* thread is one whose sequence of instructions is a result. A terminal configuration is a configuration whose thread is terminal.

**Theorem (Progress).** If a configuration \( S;T \) is valid (i.e., \( \vdash S;T : [t^*] \)) for some result type \( [t^*] \), then either it is terminal, or it can step to some configuration \( S';T' \) (i.e., \( S;T \rightarrow S';T' \)).

From Preservation and Progress the soundness of the WebAssembly type system follows directly.

**Corollary (Soundness).** If a configuration \( S;T \) is valid (i.e., \( \vdash S;T : [t^*] \)) for some result type \( [t^*] \), then it either diverges or takes a finite number of steps to reach a terminal configuration \( S';T' \) (i.e., \( S;T \rightarrow^* S';T' \)) that is valid with the same result type (i.e., \( S;T \rightarrow^* [t^*] \)) and where \( S' \) is an extension of \( S \) (i.e., \( S \preceq S' \)).

In other words, every thread in a valid configuration either runs forever, traps, throws an exception, or terminates with a result that has the expected type. Consequently, given a valid store, no computation defined by instantiation or invocation of a valid module can “crash” or otherwise (mis)behave in ways not covered by the execution semantics given in this specification.

### 7.6 Change History

Since the original release 1.0 of the WebAssembly specification, a number of proposals for extensions have been integrated. The following sections provide an overview of what has changed.

#### 7.6.1 Release 2.0

**Sign extension instructions**

Added new numeric instructions for performing sign extension within integer representations.\textsuperscript{57}

- New numeric instructions: \texttt{inr.extendN\_s}

\textsuperscript{53} A machine-verified version of the formalization and soundness proof of the PLDI 2017 paper is described in the following article: Conrad Watt. Mechanising and Verifying the WebAssembly Specification\textsuperscript{54}. Proceedings of the 7th ACM SIGPLAN Conference on Certified Programs and Proofs (CPP 2018). ACM 2018.

\textsuperscript{54} https://dl.acm.org/citation.cfm?id=3167082

\textsuperscript{55} Machine-verified formalizations and soundness proofs of the semantics from the official specification are described in the following article: Conrad Watt, Xiaojia Rao, Jean Pichon-Pharabod, Martin Bodin, Philippa Gardner. Two Mechanisations of WebAssembly 1.0\textsuperscript{56}. Proceedings of the 24th International Symposium on Formal Methods (FM 2021). Springer 2021.

\textsuperscript{56} https://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-3-030-90870-6_4

\textsuperscript{57} https://github.com/WebAssembly/spec/tree/main/proposals/sign-extension-ops/
Non-trapping float-to-int conversions

Added new conversion instructions that avoid trapping when converting a floating-point number to an integer.\(^{58}\)

- New numeric instructions: \texttt{inn.trunc}_{sat}_{fmm}_{sr}

Multiple values

Generalized the result type of blocks and functions to allow for multiple values; in addition, introduced the ability to have block parameters.\(^{59}\)

- Function types allow more than one result
- Block types can be arbitrary function types

Reference types

Added \texttt{func}_{ref} and \texttt{extern}_{ref} as new value types and respective instructions.\(^{60}\)

- New value types: reference types \texttt{func}_{ref} and \texttt{extern}_{ref}
- New reference instructions: \texttt{ref.null}, \texttt{ref.func}, \texttt{ref.is.null}
- Enrich parametric instruction: \texttt{select} with optional type immediate
- New declarative form of element segment

Table instructions

Added instructions to directly access and modify tables.\(^{Page 223, 60}\)

- Table types allow any reference type as element type
- New table instructions: \texttt{table.get}, \texttt{table.set}, \texttt{table.size}, \texttt{table.grow}

Multiple tables

Added the ability to use multiple tables per module.\(^{60}\)

- Modules may define, import, and export multiple tables
- Table instructions take a table index immediate: \texttt{table.get}, \texttt{table.set}, \texttt{table.size}, \texttt{table.grow}, \texttt{call}_{indirect}
- Element segments take a table index

Bulk memory and table instructions

Added instructions that modify ranges of memory or table entries.\(^{60,61}\)

- New memory instructions: \texttt{memory.fill}, \texttt{memory.init}, \texttt{memory.copy}, \texttt{data.drop}
- New table instructions: \texttt{table.fill}, \texttt{table.init}, \texttt{table.copy}, \texttt{elem.drop}
- New passive form of data segment
- New passive form of element segment
- New data count section in binary format
- Active data and element segments boundaries are no longer checked at compile time but may trap instead

\(^{58}\) https://github.com/WebAssembly/spec/tree/main/proposals/nontrapping-float-to-int-conversion/

\(^{59}\) https://github.com/WebAssembly/spec/tree/main/proposals/multi-value/

\(^{60}\) https://github.com/WebAssembly/spec/tree/main/proposals/reference-types/

\(^{61}\) https://github.com/WebAssembly/spec/tree/main/proposals/bulk-memory-operations/
Vector instructions

Added vector type and instructions that manipulate multiple numeric values in parallel (also known as SIMD, single instruction multiple data)\(^2\)

- New value type: v128
- New constant vector instruction: v128.const
- New unary vector instructions: v128.not, i\(\times\)M.abs, i\(\times\)M.neg, i8x16.popcnt, f\(\times\)M.abs, f\(\times\)M.neg, f\(\times\)M.sqrt, f\(\times\)M.ceil, f\(\times\)M.floor, f\(\times\)M.trunc, f\(\times\)M.nearest
- New binary vector instructions: v128.and, v128.andnot, v128.or, v128.xor, i\(\times\)M.add, i\(\times\)M.sub, i\(\times\)M.mul, i\(\times\)M.add\_sat\_sr, i\(\times\)M.sub\_sat\_sr, i\(\times\)M.min\_sr, i\(\times\)M.max\_sr, i\(\times\)M.shl, i\(\times\)M.shr\_sr, f\(\times\)M.add, i\(\times\)M.extmul\_half\_i\(\times\)M\_sr, i16x8.q15mul\_sat\_s, i32x4.dot\_i16x8\_s, i16x8.extadd\_pairwise\_i8\_16\_sr, i32x4.extadd\_pairwise\_i16\_8\_sr, i8x16.avgr\_u, i16x8.avgr\_u, i\(\times\)M.sub, f\(\times\)M.mul, f\(\times\)M.div, f\(\times\)M.min, f\(\times\)M.max, f\(\times\)M.pmin, f\(\times\)M.pmax
- New ternary vector instruction: v128.bitselect
- New test vector instructions: v128.any\_true, i\(\times\)M.all\_true
- New relational vector instructions: i\(\times\)M.eq, i\(\times\)M.ne, i\(\times\)M.lt\_sr, i\(\times\)M.gt\_sr, i\(\times\)M.le\_sr, i\(\times\)M.ge\_sr, f\(\times\)M.eq, f\(\times\)M.ne, f\(\times\)M.lt, f\(\times\)M.gt, f\(\times\)M.le, f\(\times\)M.ge
- New conversion vector instructions: i32x4.trunc\_sat\_f32x4\_sr, i32x4.trunc\_sat\_f64x2\_sr\_zero, f32x4.convert\_i32x4\_sr, f32x4 demean\_f64x2\_zero, f64x2.convert\_low\_i32x4\_sr, f64x2.promote\_low\_f32x4
- New lane access vector instructions: i\(\times\)M.extract\_lane\_sr\_1, i\(\times\)M.replace\_lane, f\(\times\)M.extract\_lane, f\(\times\)M.replace\_lane
- New lane splitting/combining vector instructions: i\(\times\)M.extend\_half\_i\(\times\)M\_sr, i8x16.narrow\_i16x8\_sr, i16x8.narrow\_i32x4\_sr
- New byte reordering vector instructions: i8x16.shuffle, i8x16.swizzle
- New injection/projection vector instructions: i\(\times\)M.splat, f\(\times\)M.splat, i\(\times\)M.bitmask

Exception Handling

Added tag definitions, imports, and exports, and instructions to throw and catch exceptions\(^3\)

- Modules may define, import, and export tags.
- New reference type exnref.
- New control instructions: throw, throw\_ref, and try\_table.
- New tag section in binary format.

\(^2\) https://github.com/WebAssembly/spec/tree/main/proposals/simd/

\(^3\) https://github.com/WebAssembly/spec/tree/main/proposals/exception-handling/
Symbols

: abstract syntax
  administrative instruction, 67

A

abbreviations, 166
abstract syntax, 5, 141, 165, 203
  block type, 17, 28
  byte, 7
  data, 22, 52
  data address, 62
  data index, 19
  data instance, 64
  element, 21, 51
  element address, 62
  element index, 19
  element instance, 64
  element mode, 21
  exception address, 62
  exception instance, 65
  export, 22, 53
  export instance, 65
  expression, 19, 49, 128
  external type, 11, 29
  external value, 65
  floating-point number, 7
  frame, 65
  function, 20, 50
  function address, 62
  function index, 19
  function instance, 63
  function type, 10, 28
  global, 21, 51
  global address, 62
  global index, 19
  global instance, 64
  global type, 11, 29
  grammar, 5
  handler, 65
  host address, 62
  import, 23, 54
  instruction, 12, 13, 15–17, 33, 34, 38, 39, 41,
    44, 92, 94, 95, 102–104, 110, 119

integer, 7
label, 65
label index, 19
limits, 10, 28
local, 20
local index, 19
memory, 21, 51
memory address, 62
memory index, 19
memory instance, 64
memory type, 10, 29
module, 19, 56
module instance, 63
mutability, 11
name, 8
notation, 5
number type, 9
reference type, 9
result, 62
result type, 10
signed integer, 7
start function, 22, 53
store, 62
table, 20, 50
table address, 62
table index, 19
table instance, 63
table type, 11, 29
tag, 11, 21, 51
tag address, 62
tag index, 19
tag instance, 64
tag type, 29
type, 9
type definition, 20
type index, 19
uninterpreted integer, 7
unsigned integer, 7
value, 6, 61
value type, 10
vector, 6, 8
activation, 65
active, 21, 22
address, 62, 103, 104, 110, 119, 130
binary format, 143
text format, 169
folded instruction, 184
frame, 65, 67, 68, 103, 104, 110, 119, 126, 205, 206, 217–219
abstract syntax, 65
function, 2, 3, 9, 10, 17, 19, 20, 22, 23, 25, 50, 56, 63, 65, 67, 126, 130, 134, 139, 160, 162, 163, 187, 192, 198, 203–205, 211, 223
abstract syntax, 20, 50
address, 62
binary format, 160, 162
export, 22
import, 23
index, 19
instance, 63
section, 160
text format, 187
type, 10
function address, 63, 65, 67, 128, 130, 134, 139, 198, 199, 214, 218
abstract syntax, 62
function index, 17, 19, 20–23, 44, 50, 51, 53, 119, 134, 146, 158, 161, 173, 186–188, 190, 211
abstract syntax, 19
binary format, 158
text format, 186
function instance, 62, 63, 63, 67, 126, 130, 134, 139, 198, 205, 213, 214, 219, 220
abstract syntax, 63
function section, 160
abstract syntax, 10
binary format, 145
text format, 172
validation, 28
function type index, 163

G

global, 11, 16, 19, 21, 22, 23, 51, 56, 64, 65, 132, 134, 160, 163, 189, 192, 202, 203
abstract syntax, 21
address, 62
binary format, 160
export, 22
import, 23
index, 19
instance, 64
mutability, 11
section, 160
text format, 189
type, 11
validation, 51
global address, 63, 65, 103, 129, 132, 134, 202
abstract syntax, 62
global index, 16, 19, 21–23, 38, 53, 103, 134, 148, 158, 161, 174, 186, 190
abstract syntax, 19
binary format, 158
text format, 186
global instance, 62, 63, 64, 103, 132, 134, 202, 205, 213, 215, 219, 221
abstract syntax, 64
global section, 160
abstract syntax, 11
binary format, 146
text format, 172
validation, 29
grammar notation, 5, 141, 165
grow, 133

H

handler, 65, 67, 68, 219, 224
abstract syntax, 65
handling
exception, 125
host, 2, 195
address, 62
host address, 61
abstract syntax, 62
host function, 63, 127, 130, 198, 214

I

identifier, 165, 166, 186–189, 192, 204
identifier context, 166, 192
identifiers, 170
text format, 170
IEEE 754, 2, 3, 7, 9, 71, 79
implementation, 195, 203
implementation limitations, 203
abstract syntax, 23
binary format, 160
section, 160
text format, 187–190
validation, 54
import section, 160
index, 19, 22, 23, 53, 63, 158, 161, 166, 173, 186–190, 211
data, 19
element, 19
function, 19
global, 19
label, 19
local, 19
memory, 19
table, 19
tag, 19
type, 19
index space, 19, 23, 25, 166, 211
module instance, 63, 65, 130, 134, 139, 197, 198, 205, 216, 218
abstract syntax, 63
module instruction, 68
mutability, 11, 21, 29, 32, 64, 129, 132, 146, 172, 215, 221
abstract syntax, 11
binary format, 146
global, 11
text format, 172

N
name, 2, 8, 22, 23, 53, 54, 63, 65, 143, 160, 161, 170, 187–190, 203, 210, 216
abstract syntax, 8
binary format, 143
text format, 170
name map, 211
name section, 192, 210
NaN, 7, 69, 80, 92
arithmetic, 7
canonical, 7
payload, 7
notation, 5, 141, 165
abstract syntax, 5
binary format, 141
text format, 165
null, 9, 15
type
number, 13, 61
number type, 9, 10, 61, 144, 145, 171
abstract syntax, 9
binary format, 144
text format, 171
numeric instruction, 12, 33, 92, 149, 176
numeric vectors, 8, 13, 71

O
offset, 19
opcode, 146, 205, 208
operand, 12
operand stack, 12, 32

P
page size, 10, 16, 21, 64, 145, 172, 189
parameter, 10, 19, 203
parametric instruction, 15, 147, 174
parametric instructions, 38, 102
passive, 21, 22
payload, 7
phases, 4
polymorphism, 32, 38, 44, 146, 147, 173, 174
portability, 1
preservation, 222
progress, 222

R
reduction rules, 60

S
S-expression, 165, 184
section, 158, 163, 204, 210
binary format, 158
code, 162
custom, 159
data, 162
data count, 162
element, 161
export, 161
function, 160
global, 160
import, 160
memory, 160
name, 192
start, 161
table, 160
tag, 163
type, 159
security, 2
segment, 67
shape, 71
sign, 71
signed integer, 7, 71, 143, 169
abstract syntax, 7
binary format, 143
text format, 169
significand, 7, 71
SIMD, 8, 9, 13, 223
soundness, 212, 222
source text, 167, 167, 204
stack, 59, 65, 139, 206
stack machine, 12
start function, 19, 22, 53, 56, 161, 163, 190, 192
abstract syntax, 22
binary format, 161
section, 161
text format, 167
vector instruction, 13, 34, 95, 152, 179
vector number, 61
vector type, 9, 10, 61, 144, 171, 223
    binary format, 144
    text format, 171
version, 163
W
white space, 167, 168